K. Stevens 16 9.1 5 H b

THE ANCIENT AND Present State OF *PORTUGAL.*

CONTAINING

The Description of that Kingdom, its Former and Present Division, the Manner of the *Cortes* or Parliament, its several Names, Forts, Rivers, Lakes, Baths, Minerals, Plants, and other Product; Religious and Military Orders, Prelates, Nobility, and Great Officers, Prime Families, Courts and Councils; the Language, Coins, Antiquities, Famous Writers, and other Great Men.

ALSO

A Curious Account of the Inquisition, and of all the Towns and Rivers in the Kingdom, besides some of the Chiefest on the Frontiers of *Spain.*

J. Stevens

With a Map of *Portugal*, and some Parts of *Spain.*

By a Gentleman who Resided some Years in that Country.

LONDON:
Printed by *R. Janeway*, and Sold by *J. Nutt*, near *Stationers-Hall.* 1705.

20

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM

7D 2 c

TO THE

Right Honourable

LEWIS,

Earl of *Feversham*,

Lord-Chamberlain of the Houſe-hold, and Chancellor to Her Majeſty, the Queen-Dowager, &c.

My Lord,

I Cannot better begin theſe few Lines than by acknowledging how much I Value the Favour Your Lordſhip is pleas'd to do me, in permitting Your Name to be pre-

prefix'd before this Inconsiderable Volume. An Honour the Smallness of the Work could never claim, or I any ways pretend to deserve, yet which I could not but promise my self from your Goodness. For it is a known Maxim, that all Good is Communicative, and whatsoever ceases to be so, must at the same time cease to be Good. This was the Encouragement I had to beg Your Lordship would Patronize my Work, and this only Motive Your Lordship had to grant it. What more could my *Portugal* wish than to be under the Protection of the Illustrious House of *Duras*; a House which, tho' numerous in its Offspring, and largely spread abroad, has produc'd almost as many Generals as Men, and those of such Fame as would each of them have been an Ornament to a Great Family. A House which for several Ages has been truly Great and Honourable, and attain'd to all those Dignities and Preferments Loyal Subjects are Capable of aspiring to. A House rais'd and supported by Honour and Gallantry, and never tainted by the Foul Actions of any Degenerate Members, or the Mean Mixture of Unworthy Alliances. But what can I say that will express its Greatness, and will not fall far short of its Merit? All *Europe* has been the Theatre of its Glorious Actions, and all the knowing World is acquainted with more of its Worth than I am capable of delivering. My Volume would be much

too

too ſmall were I but to touch on Particulars; and I could ſcarce avoid exceeding the Bounds of an Epiſtle, were I not reſtrain'd by Your Commands from that little Liberty I thought to have allow'd my ſelf. But Your Lordſhip has confin'd me. I am not permitted to deſcend to Your Perſonal Worth, or to mention Your Singular Merits, ſo rare in this Age; I muſt paſs by them all, not to offend Your Modeſty, and in that I ſay more than I ſhould be otherwiſe able to expreſs. In Obedience I forbear that Subject, and preſent Your Lordſhip with this ſhort Deſcription of *Portugal*; a Kingdom ſmall in it ſelf, yet once Famous for its Diſcoveries and Conqueſts. The Deſcription is ſhort, yet ſuch as the Country will bear, nothing Material being omitted, and as for the Truth, taken from ſuch Authors as have given the beſt Accounts of it, beſides what little Knowledge Three Years Reſidence there could acquire me. I confeſs the Meanneſs of the Gift in Proportion to the Perſon it is offer'd to, but Your Lordſhip's Favourable Acceptance will give it a Value. Jewels worn by Great Perſons, tho' they be falſe, are look'd upon as of high Price; ſo this little Work in Your Lordſhip's Hands cannot but receive a Conſiderable Eſteem. I will not become Prolix, under Pretence of excuſing my Faults, leſt I want an Excuſe for being tedious; but will lay my ſelf and my Work, ſuch as it is, at Your Lordſhip's

ſhip's Feet, not doubting of a Favourable Reception from Your Generoſity, and at the ſame time begging Leave that I may always claim the Honour of being eſteem'd,

My LORD,

Your Lordſhip's

Moſt Faithful and moſt

Devoted Humble Servant,

John Stevens.

TO

TO THE READER.

TWO Motives induce me to prefix these few Lines by Way of Preface. The one, that it is generally expected, and a Book seems to come naked into the World without it, tho' sometimes little or nothing to the Purpose. But Custom has prevail'd, and I never was fond of Innovation. The other, that I may do right to those I am oblig'd to for this Account of **Portugal,** *being no way desirous to appropriate to my self another Man's Due; and as this is no bare Translation, I could not give every one his own in the Title. The first Part therefore reaching as far as the Account of the Inquisition, is all, or most of it, taken from* **Emanuel de Faria y Sousa** *his* **Europa Portuguēsa,**

gueſa, *being the ſame Author from whom I formerly Tranſlated the Hiſtory of* Portugal, *and the* Portugueze Aſia. *He has very well deſcrib'd the Ancient* Luſitania *under the* Romans, *which is very neceſſary to ſhow how much that differ'd from what at preſent we call* Portugal. *Then he deſcends to the* Kingdom *as it now is divided into its ſeveral Provinces, and in them mentions all that is worth Obſervation. The* Cortes *or Parliament is made more intelligible than ever, both as to their Manner of Sitting, and their Proceedings. His Account of* Portugueze *Writers I think cannot but be acceptable to all Lovers of Learning; that of the Churches, Monaſteries and Hoſpitals, is a Curioſity worth every Ingenious Perſon's Obſervation; and that of the Language is what very many have deſir'd to be inform'd in. It is not amiſs to obſerve, for the preventing of any Miſunderſtanding, which partial Men are but too liable to, that whatever Paſſages occur in this Part that may ſeem any*

way

way to reflect on the Nation are all the Author's own, who being a Native Portugueze, *may best take that Liberty with his own Country; of the Truth whereof any one may be satisfy'd by comparing with the Original; and for those who shall not have that Curiosity, I do assure them that I always incline to say less of that Nature than the Author does. The next Piece is the Account of the Inquisition, so much talk'd of, and so little known in* England, *which cannot be more fairly deliver'd in so short a Compass as is here done, as being the Substance of a large Folio, written in Latin by* Dr. Carena, *himself an Inquisitor of many Years standing, and who Compil'd that Work as a Guide to Inquisitors of less Experience than himself. After this follows the Description of the City of* Lisbon, *which I may in a great Measure call my own, having liv'd there a considerable Time; tho' for fear of Mistakes I compar'd it with several Travellers that have spoke of it, and by their Help call'd to mind several Things that had slipp'd*

my Obſervation. In the Deſcription of the Cities and Chief Towns of Portugal, as alſo ſome few on the Frontiers of Spain, I have for the moſt Part follow'd Rodrigo Mendez Sylva's Account of them; but having added a very Conſiderable Number of Towns more than he mentions, have taken them out of ſeveral other Authors, and the beſt Maps, generally ſetting down their Longitude, and in many of them their Diſtance and Poſition from Lisbon, for the more eaſie finding of them. The Rivers are all of them deſcrib'd, either from the aforemention'd Faria, Sylva, Mariana, Garibay, or others, who have given an Account of them, always comparing their Relations with Maps. Thus much will ſuffice that neither the Praiſe nor the Blame due to another may be given to me.

THE

THE CONTENTS.

Chap. I. OF *the Ancient* Lusitania, *its Towns and Inhabitants.* p. 1

Chap. II. *Of the Kingdom of* Portugal, *as it is at this present.* p. 7

Chap. III. *Of the Antiquity of this Kingdom, the Original of its Names of* Lusitania, Suevia *and* Portugal, *as also of its Title or Claim to be an Absolute Monarchy, Independent of any other.* p. 20

Chap. IV. *Of the Conquests of this Kingdom.* p. 28

Chap. V. *Of the Mountains, Fortresses, Rivers, Lakes, Baths, Minerals, Plants, Trees, Herbs, and other Product of the Kingdom of* Portugal. p. 36

Chap. VI. *Of the Religious and Military Orders, the Prelates and Nobility, and of the most Considerable Officers in the Kingdom, as well Civil as Military.* p. 48

Chap. VII. *Of the Prime Families in the Kingdom, the Priviledge of being cover'd before the King, and of the Courts of Justice and Councils.* p. 57

Chap. VIII. *Of the Ancient and Modern Coins of* Portugal, *and of some other Antiquities that were, or are still to be found there.* p. 70

Chap. IX. *Of some Wonderful Properties of Things, of the Fruitfulness, and other Qualities of the Women.* p. 81

Chap.

The Contents.

Chap. X. *Of the most Remarkable* Portugueze *Writers in all Sciences and Faculties; as also of their Saints, and other Holy Men, not altogether receiv'd as Saints.* p. 89

Chap. XI. *Of the most Celebrated Relicks and Places of Devotion, as also Universities and Hospitals in* Portugal, *and their Founders.* p. 101

Chap. XII. *Of the* Portugueze *Language.* p. 117

Chap. XIII. *Of the Inquisition.* p. 132

Chap. XIV. *The Description of* Lisbon. p. 176

Chap. XV. *Of all the Cities in* Portugal. p. 193

Chap. XVI. *Of all Towns of any Note in* Portugal. p. 211

Chap. XVII. *Of the Rivers of* Portugal. p. 286

Chap. XVIII. *Towns in* Spain *lying near the Frontiers of* Portugal. p. 302

THE


ATLANTICK OCEAN
C. Ortegall
C. de Pinas
BAY OF
C. de Machic
Santillana
St Andreo
Sasarya I
Ferrol
Avriles
P. de Quier
Croyn
C. Finisterre
Oviedo
Villa Viciosa
St Vincent
Lorido
URIA
Sierra de las Austrias
Ebro R.
Miranda de Ebro
Nayara
Muros
R. Tamara
R. Ulla
Padron
Sarria
GALLICIA
Leon
Placentia
Burgos
Redondella
Orense
Asturga
Vigo
Bayona
Monte Rey
Benavente
Medina
Valladolid
Viana
Braga
Bragança
Toro
Lerma
Villa de Conde
Porto
Douro R.
D. OURO
TRAS OS MON
Zamora
OLD
Duero
LEON
Medina del Campo
El Aldea
Salmanca
Averilo
Alva de Tormes
Pinhel
Ciudad Rodrigo
Avila
Segovia
R. Vouga
Aveiro
Viseu
Almeida
Guarda
Talavera
Madrid
Coimbra
BEIRA
La Calcada
la Guarila
Silvestro
R. Mondego
Coria
Plazencia
Toledo
Panicha
ESTREMA
Tomar
Las Barcas
Oropesa
Orgas
Borlings
Beriria
Santarem
Alcantara
Tajo
NEW C
DURA
Malagon
Alenguer
Lisbon
Merida
Ciudad Real
F. St Iulian
C. Rozent
Tajo R.
Almada
Badajos
la Fuente
DURA
Almodavar del Campo
Ellbrena
C. de Espichel
Monasterios
Sierra Morena
Andujar
Cordoua
ANDALUSIA
las Ventas
I. Peseguere
Xerez de la Frontera
Lucar la Mayor
Cuadalquivir R.
Sevilla
Lucenta
Leija
Ossuna
ALCARVE
Tavira
Lagos
Cabo de S. Vincent
Cuadalquivir R.
Cadiz
Malaga
Marbella
Lyons I.
Gibraltar
0 15 30 60 90 120
English Miles
Straits of Gibraltar
Ceuta
Tetuan
AFRICA



SPAIN and PORTUGAL.

According to the Newest Observations.

By H. Moll Geographer.

THE ANCIENT AND Present State OF PORTUGAL.

CHAP. I.

Of the Antient Lusitania, *its Towns and Inhabitants.*

I. SPAIN is the utmost Region of *Europe* towards the West; it is the last Bound, and as it were the Head of all; the least but best part of the World, being, tho' not larger in Extent, yet more Delightful, Healthy and Fruitful than any other. *Africk* is scorch'd with intollerable Heats; *France* is agitated with continual Winds, but *Spain* lying in the midst of them, is rendred most Pleasant and Fertile by the moderate Warmth on one side, and seasonable

ſeaſonable Breezes and Showers on the other: Its Form is neareſt to a Square, ſo encompas'd by the Sea that it may not improperly be call'd a *Peninſula*; for whereas it contains in Circumference Six Hundred and Forty Leagues, only Fourſcore of the Number, through which the *Pyrenean* Mountains run, touch upon the great *European* Continent. It was firſt divided by the *Romans* into Two Parts, called *Hiſpania Citerior*, as being neareſt to them, and *Hiſpania Ulterior*, becauſe remoteſt from them; afterwards they divided it into Three Provinces, under the Names of *Tarraconenſis*, *Betica* and *Luſitania*.

2. The Province *Tarraconenſis* is bounded on the Eaſt by that part of the *Mediterranean* call'd the *Balearick* Sea, on the North by the *Pyrenean* Mountains and Bay of *Biſcay*, on the Weſt by the Main Ocean, and on the South by the River *Duero*, which ſeparates it from *Luſitania*, beyond which about *Valladolid* a Line muſt be drawn, including the greateſt part of Old and New *Caſtile*, and terminating with the fartheſt extent of the Kingdom of *Murcia*. Thus it appears this Province contain'd the Kingdoms of *Murcia*, *Valencia*, *Aragon*, *Navarre*, *Catalonia*, and *Galicia*, moſt of Old and New *Caſtile*, and the Countreys of *Biſcay*, *Aſturias*, *Entre Duero y Minho*, and *Tralos Montes*.

3. *Betica* on the North, is enclos'd by the River *Guadiana*, which parts it from *Luſitania*, on the Weſt by the ſame River and the Ocean, on the South by the *Mediterranean*, and on the Eaſt by a Line drawn from Cape *Gata* to the Fountains of *Guadiana*; this ſhows that in this Province were contain'd the Kingdoms and Lands of *Sevil*, *Cordova*, *Granada* and *Eſtremadura*, beginning at the City *Badajoz*.

4. *Luſitania* reach'd on the North from the Mouth

Mouth of the River *Duero*, as far as *Simancas*, on the West it ran along the Ocean from the said Mouth of *Duero* as far as Cape St. *Vincent*, on the South the Ocean wash'd it from the Cape to the Mouth of *Guadiana*, betwixt the Towns of *Castromarin* and *Ayamonte*, there on the East the said River divides it from *Betica*, as does a Line drawn from Old *Calatrava* to the Bridge of *Simancas* separate it from the Province *Tarraconensis*. Here we see that the Atlantick Sea, and the Rivers *Duero* and *Guadiana*, are the Limits of *Lusitania*, the River *Tagus* running almost in the midst betwixt the other Two; Within *Lusitania* were included the following Cities and Towns which now belong not to *Portugal*, viz. *Merida*, *Coria*, *Placencia*, *Cuidad Rodrigo*, *Salamanca*, *Avila*, *Segovia*, *Truxillo*, *Ledesma*, *Bejar*, *Alva de Tormes*, *Segura*, *Albuquerque*, *Oropesa*, *Calatrava*, *Alcantara*, *Talavera de la Reyna*, *Medina del Campo*, *Medellin*, *Guadalupe*, *Villar Pedroso*, *Puente del Arçobispo*, *Pennaranda*, and other Places of less Note, but the Metropolis of them all was *Merida*.

5. In the Territory lying betwixt the River *Guadiana* and Cape St. *Vincent*, formerly call'd *Promontorium Sacrum*, liv'd the *Turdetani*, not those of *Andaluzia*; they had several great Towns, such as *Portus Hanibalis*, now *Villa Nova de Portimao*; *Mirtilis*, now *Mertola*; *Balsa*, now *Tavira*; *Ossonova*, out of whose Ruins rose the City *Faro*; *Cetobriga*, reputed to be *Setubal*; *Salacia*, at present *Alcazar do Sal*; and *Pax Julia*, the Ancient City *Beja*: In this District was contain'd the whole Kingdom of *Algarve*, and the South West Parts of *Alem Tejo*.

6. Next to the *Turdetani* were the *Celtæ*, inhabiting all the remaining part of the Province of *Alem-Tejo*, and Famous for Military Prowess and Structures; on the South they border'd on the

Turdetani, on the North the River *Tagus* divided them from the Antient *Turduli*; on the West they had the Barbarians, and on the East the *Vettones*. Their most Remarkable Cities were *Evora*, *Elvas*, and *Medobriga*, now a heap of Ruins, at the foot of the Mountain call'd *Serra da Estrella*.

7. The Barbarians, call'd *Sarrij*, extended from the Mountain of *Arabida* to *Lisbon*, from them Cape *Espichel* took the Name of *Promontorium Barbaricum*. On the East they border'd upon the *Celtæ*, on the West upon the Ocean, on the North upon the River *Tagus*, and on the South upon the *Turdetani*. These People had no Towns, nor Civil Government, but were altogether Wild, Rude and Savage.

8. Beyond *Tagus* began the Territory of the Antient *Turduli*, and extended to the River *Duero*. From these People the Inhabitants of *Andaluzia*, and the *Turdetani* of *Algarve*, were deriv'd; they were Civiliz'd, had Laws written in Verse, and Famous Towns; the Towns were these, *Ulysipo*, that is, *Lisbon*; *Scalabis*, now *Santarem*; *Eburobricium*, now *Alfaceirao*; *Colipus*, where now is *Leyria*; *Connimbriga*, of which remains *Condeixa*; *Eumínium*, the same as *Micinbare*; *Talabriga*, now *Aveiro*; *Laconimurgi*, or *Lamego*; and *Vaca*, suppos'd to be *Viseo*. On the East of them were the *Erminij*, on the North the River *Duero*, on the South *Tagus*, and on the West the Ocean.

9. The *Pesures* liv'd beyond the Mountain call'd *Serra da Estrella*, about the Territory of *Castelo-Branco* in *Estremadura*, as far as *Tagus* and *Riba de Coa*, West of them lay the Mountain, and on the East the *Vettones* of *Estremadura*, comprehending also the *Transcudani*.

10. The *Interamnenses*, *Bracari*, *Graij*, or *Gravij*, were all included in the Province *Entre Duero y Minho*; their most Noted Cities were *Bracha-*

ra

ra Auguſta, *Portus Graius*, *Forum Limicorum*, *Nebis*, *Britonium* and *Cinania*, which at this time are called *Braga*, *Porto*, *Ponte de Lima*, and *Neiva*; of the Two laſt there remain only the Names, the Memory of the firſt preſerv'd by Tradition, and that of the Second in ſome Ruins ſtill retaining ſome Footſteps of its former Grandeur.

11. The *Berones* left their Name to the Territory of *Beira*, being Borderers upon the *Celtiberi*, and came into *Luſitania* in the Reign of the Emperor *Tiberius*, a Poor, Worthleſs, and almoſt Barbarous People.

12. Several Nations at ſeveral times invaded *Spain*, ſome out of a deſire to Inhabit ſuch a Temperate Climate, others only with Intention to bear away its Riches and Treaſures. The *Phocenſes* built many Cities in *Spain*, and among them *Ampurias*; the *Phenicians* being able Seamen, and cunning Dealers, carry'd thence in great Fleets much Gold and Silver: The *Rhodians* built *Roſes*, a Town in the Earldom of *Catalonia*; the *Carthaginians* Lorded it over the greateſt part of *Spain* and *Portugal* many Years, till they were expell'd by the *Romans*. Theſe being Maſters of the then known World, brought it wholly under their Subjection. The *Vandals*, *Goths*, *Alans*, *Selingi*, and *Suevians*, drove them out, and exercis'd much Cruelty and Barbarity in the Countrey. *Laſtly*, the *Moors* almoſt extirpated the Natives, deſtroy'd the Nobility, and overthrew its Beautiful Structures and Monuments of Antiquity.

13. All theſe Nations that Invaded *Spain* made themſelves Maſters of *Luſitania*, becauſe of its lying ſo conveniently on the Ocean, which open'd a Commerce to other Parts, and ſecur'd the quiet Poſſeſſion of the reſt. The *Romans*, who were the moſt Civiliz'd and Polite of all the Nations that ſubdu'd it, thought it no ſmall Con-

queſt to reduce *Luſitania* to their Devotion. Throughout all *Spain* they diſtributed Fourteen Supream Tribunals, or Courts of Judicature, whereof Three were within *Luſitania*; of theſe the firſt was at *Merida*, to which reſorted the Towns of *Alcantara*, *Coria*, *Caceres*, *Truxillo*, *Avila* and *Placencia*; all which muſt be obſerv'd, as was before ſaid, to be now in *Spain*. that is, under the Crown of *Spain*, and out of the Dominions of *Portugal*; at *Beja*. to which was ſubject the Kingdom of *Algarve* and Province of *Alentejo*; the third at *Santarem*, under whoſe Juriſdiction was all betwixt *Lisbon* and the River *Duero*, then the Limit of *Luſitania*, alſo part of *Eſtremadura*, all *Biera*, *Traloſmontes*, and the Towns and Territories of *Soria*, *Miranda*, *Salamanca*, and *Ciudad Rodrigo*; in proceſs of Time *Merida* being excluded the Province of *Portugal*, *Braga* was erected in its ſtead, whoſe Power extended to *Porto*, and all the Countrey as far as the River *Minho*, then paſſing over that River it comprehended ſome Part of *Galicia* exempted from the Tribunals of *Lugo* and *Corunna*.

14. The *Romans* us'd to beſtow Rewards, which tho' they were only Things or Names reputed Honourable, yet were more eagerly coveted and fought after than all the Riches in the World; thus the Honorary Titles of *Municipium*, or *Colonia*, were given to ſuch Cities as had beſt deſerv'd from them, or whereof any part of the Inhabitants had been ſent from *Rome*, and ſuch People had the Stile of Citizens of *Rome*. *Municipia* were Towns to which the Romans had granted their own Priviledges, and made them capable of aſpiring to and enjoying all Offices Civil and Military; among theſe ſome were term'd of Old *Latium*, becauſe the *Latins* were the firſt to whom the *Romans* granted ſuch Priviledges; others

others were call'd of the *Italick* Freedom, because that Province had them before the rest; these could Elect or be Elected at *Rome*, as if they had been born there, but among them some were absolutely Free, and others Tributary. In all *Spain* there continu'd but one *Municipium* that enjoy'd the full Immunities of the *Roman* Citizens, without any distinction, or paying of acknowledgment, and this was the City of *Lisbon* in *Lusitania*. The Priviledges of *Latium* without paying Tribute were common to the Cities of *Evora*, *Mertola*, *Alcacerdosal*, besides Thirty-six that were Tributary.

15. The Colonies were a Number of People drawn out of *Rome* or the *Roman* Armies, and sent abroad to Build Towns and Till Lands given them; and because each of them was *Colonus*, or Tiller of his own Lot, therefore from them the Towns they Built were call'd *Colonies*; their Magistracy, Government and Priviledges, were such, that each of them was in a manner a New *Rome*; of these Colonies there were Five in *Lusitania*, which were *Merida*, *Midellin*, *Norba Cæsarea*, now quite extinct, *Beja*, and *Santarem*.

CHAP. II.

Of the Kingdom of PORTUGAL, *as it is at this Present.*

1. PORTUGAL stretches it self in Length along the Edge of the Ocean, where its Extent is an Hundred Leagues from the Town of *Sagres* in the Kingdom of *Algarve* on the South,

to *Valença* that borders upon *Galicia* on the North; towards the Land it wants about Five Leagues of an Hundred, its Bounds being the City *Braganza*, oppoſite to *Valença* on the North, and the Town of *Caſtromarin*, oppoſite to *Sagres* on the South: Its Breadth in the largeſt part, which is about the midſt of the Length from *Peniche* on the Sea to *Salvaterra* on the Frontiers of Old *Caſtile* and *Leon*, is Five and Thirty Leagues; in the narroweſt Part, which joins with the Kingdom of *Algarve*, not above Twenty Leagues.

2. As there is much that belong'd formerly to *Luſitania*, now cut off from *Portugal*, ſo alſo is there much added ſince then of what antiently appertain'd to the Provinces *Tarraconenſis* and *Betica* to *Portugal*, as now taken, which was then wholly independent of *Luſitania*; it has receiv'd from the Province *Tarraconenſis* all the Countrey betwixt the Rivers *Duero* and *Minho*, and that call'd *Tralos Montes*, or beyond the Mountains; in the firſt whereof, *viz.* that betwixt the Rivers are the Cities *Porto* and *Braga*, and the Towns of *Guimaraens*, *Villa de Conde*, *Viana*, *Barcelos*, *Caminha*, *Valença*, *Lima*, *Monçao*, *Amarante* and *Mejanfrio*. In the latter, *viz.* that beyond the Mountains, are the Cities *Braganza* and *Miranda*, and the Towns of *Torre de Moncorvo*, *Villa Real*, and *Pinhel*. Of what was formerly the Province *Betica*, *Portugal* now holds *Moura*, *Serpa*, *Olivença*, *Noudar*, *Mourão*, *Granja*, and other Towns. In the whole Kingdom there are Eighteen Cities, above Six Hundred Towns, and a great number of Villages. It were too tedious to ſet down in this Place the Names of all the Towns, I ſhall mention at the latter end of the Chapter thoſe which ſend Repreſentatives to the *Cortes* or Parliament.

3. The

3. The whole Kingdom is divided into Six Regions or Provinces, all of them formerly abounding in Multitudes of People, ſo much decreas'd of latter Times, that at preſent vaſt Plains lye waſte for want of Hands to Till them. The Cauſe of this extraordinary Decreaſe of People was principally their vaſt Conqueſts abroad, which drein'd the Kingdom, as alſo their Natural Lazineſs, which draws them Abroad in hopes of living more at Eaſe, rather than to gain their Bread with Labour at home. The Univerſities have contributed no leſs towards depopulating the Country, drawing thence great Numbers with the hope of Preferment, or deſire of a more eaſie Life. As to their Garb, the *Portugueze* Commonalty of the better Sort are plain, but well enough habited, but the meaneſt Sort for the moſt part bare-footed and bare-legg'd. They have formerly been Famous for Martial Affairs, Learning, Zeal towards Religion, and Love to their Native Princes, beſides other notable Qualities their Authors aſſign them, which we ſhall paſs by in ſilence. They are eaſily Provoked, and when anger'd become Cruel. In boaſting of the Nobility, a Fault natural to all Men, they exceed moſt Nations. But it is a needleſs and ungrateful Task to deſcribe the Tempers of Nations, whom to extol looks too like Flattery, and to decry has the Air of Prejudice. All Countries produce good and bad of both Sexes, and this has no peculiar Priviledge to be exempt from the Failings of the reſt. The Language is compos'd of a mixture of *Latin*, *French*, *Spaniſh*, and *Arabick*; for before the coming of Earl *Henry* all Writings at leaſt were in a Sort of Barbarous *Latin*. After he came, he being a *Frenchmen*, and his Wife a *Spaniard*, and their Family conſiſting of both Nations,

Nations, all thoſe Three Languages were compounded into One, with no ſmall Addition of the *Arabick*, the *Moors* living for ſeveral Ages mixt with the Natives, and the Language having never been refin'd, it remains harſh and ungrateful to the Ear, bearing much ſuch a Reſemblance to the *Spaniſh*, as the *Scotch* does to the *Engliſh*. The whole Kingdom is divided into Six Provinces, which are call'd *Emtre Douro e Minho*, becauſe lying betwixt thoſe Two Rivers, *Traſoſmontes*, for lying beyond a Ridge of Mountains, *Beira*, *Eſtremadura*, *Alem-Tejo*, and *Algarve*. Let us ſpeak to each of them in particular.

The Firſt Province, call'd Emtre Douro e Minho, *or betwixt the Rivers* Duero *and* Minho.

4. The Province betwixt the Rivers *Duero* and *Minho*, ſo call'd, becauſe the firſt of them encloſes it on the South, and the latter on the North, is almoſt Square, none of its Sides being in length much above or under Eighteen Leagues. Tho' ſo ſmall in Compaſs, yet in Fertility it exceeds the beſt of *Portugal*. Another Prehemineence it certainly has, which is, that it was the firſt Seat of the *Portugueze* Princes, and its Inhabitants the firſt that began to expel the *Moors*, ſo that it may be ſaid to have laid the Foundation of the Kingdom of *Portugal*, which alſo from thence receiv'd its Name. Here the moſt Illuſtrious Families had their firſt Riſe, tho' afterwards they ſpread themſelves through the Circumference of the Univerſe. The Country is for the moſt Part Mountainous, but thoſe Mountains are the beſt Grazing Land in the Kingdom, tho' not extraordinary; the Plains are full of Vines and Trees of ſeveral Sorts; and the more, becauſe they are pretty well water'd. The Ruins of many

many Caſtles and Towns to be ſeen at this Day, are the ſad Monuments of ſeveral Noble Families, whom Poverty has now almoſt ſunk into nothing; however, many of them, as little as they are at preſent, will not omit to boaſt of what their Forefathers were. In this Province there are Two Cathedral Churches, whereof *Braga* is the Metropolitan of all *Portugal*, and has contended for Precedence with *Toledo*, the other is *Porto*; Three Collegiate Churches, *Guimaraens*, *Barcelos* and *Cedofeita*; Two Dukedoms, *Barcelos* and *Caminha*, Two Earldoms, *Celorico de Baſto*, and *Villa Nova da Cerveira*; One Viſcountſhip, *Lima*, and One Bailywick, *Leça*. Monaſteries and Abbeys there are above an Hundred and Thirty, alſo many Commendaries of all the Military Orders; Eleven Canoniz'd Saints, a Thouſand Five Hundred Pariſh Churches, Chappels, and Oratories, a great Number, as likewiſe of ordinary Bridges over Rivers and Brooks. Seaport Towns this Province has Six conſiderable for Trade, and reſorted to by ſeveral Nations, they are reck'ning from the North to the South; that is, from the River *Minho* to *Duero*, *Caminha*, *Viana*, *Eſpoſende*, *Villa de Conde*, *Leça* and *Porto*. The moſt Remarkable Towns are *Guimaraens*, *Viana*, *Caminha*, *Valença*, *Monçao*, *Barcelos*, *Ponte de Lima*, *Villa de Conde*, and *Amarante*. The Rivers *Taveira*, which falls into the River *Lima*, which empties it ſelf at *Viana*; the *Coura* running into the *Ocean*; *Homem* loſes it ſelf in *Cavado*, *Prado*, betwixt the Towns of *Fao* and *Eſpoſende* disburdens it ſelf in the Ocean; the *Pe*, the *Faſe*, the *Veſela*, and the *Landin*, all which with their Waters ſwelling the *Ave*, render it conſiderable, and mix with the Sea betwixt the Towns of *Villa de Conde* and *Azurara*; the *Giſaens* joining with *Leça*, makes it capable of forming the Port, which from it takes the Name; the

Tamaga,

Tamaga, *Souſa*, and *Ferreira*, which being loſt in the River *Duero*, with it bathe the Walls of the City *Porto*. Thus much of this ſmall Province, which being enclos'd on the North and South by the Two aforeſaid Famous Rivers, has for its Limits on the Weſt the vaſt Ocean, and on the Eaſt a Ridge of High Mountains.

The Second Province, call'd Traſoſmontes, *or beyond the Mountains.*

5. *Traſoſmontes*, or the Province beyond the Mountains, is enclos'd much as the laſt by the ſame Two Rivers, and lying beyond thoſe Mountains which divide them from one another. On the North it borders upon *Galicia*, and on the Eaſt upon the Kingdom of *Leon*. It is water'd but by few Rivers, which are the *Tuelo* falling into the *Taage*, *Pinhao*, *Sabor* and *Carcedo*, all Three loſing their Names in the *Duero*. The Land is Dry, Uncouth, and Mountainous, yet produces ſome Wheat, more Rye, and conſiderable Quantities of good Wine. Formerly here were great Silk Manufactures, ſome few ſtill remain. In Length it contains Twenty-ſix Leagues, in Breadth Seventeen. The Cities here are *Braganza*, a Famous Dukedom, and *Miranda*, an Epiſcopal See; the Towns, *Chaves*, *Villa Real*, *Murcia*, *Monforte*, *Villa-flor*, *Anciaens*, *Freixo*, *Vimioſo*, *Mogadouro*, and *Penarroyas*. Some Gentry there are, but the generality of the People are Rude and Clowniſh. They ſpeak a coarſe, ſorry Language. Churches there are not very many, but thoſe well endow'd. The Titles of Honour in it are the Dukedom of *Braganza*, the Marquiſate of *Villa-Real*, and the Earldoms of *Vimioſo*, *Penhaguiao*, and *Villa-flor*.

The Third Province, call'd Beira.

6. *Beira*, the biggeſt of all the Provinces, extends above Thirty Leagues every way, being almoſt Square, excepting ſome Points of it that run into *Alentejo* and *Eſtremadura*, betwixt the Towns of *Aveiro* and *Guarda*. The People here for the moſt part are Poor, the Gentry Inconſiderable, the Garb and Converſation Mean, and the Language ſcarce Intelligible: That Parcimony, ſo much Celebrated by the Antients, to be found among the *Portuguezes*, as having no other Bed at Night than the Cloaths they wore in the Day, is to be ſeen in this Province; yet this proceeds not from their Moderation, but from Want or Lazineſs; thus it appears that Antiquity repreſented Things greater or better than they were in themſelves. Tho' the Land produces all Sorts of Grain, yet the Natives are ſo addicted to Begging, that thoſe who are worth ſomething ask Alms as much as thoſe that have nothing. At certain Times of the Year *Spain* ſwarms with theſe People, who having Plow'd and Sow'd their Corn, go abroad a Begging till Harveſt-time, then they return home and view their Crops with Pleaſure, who the Day before with heavy Countenances and doleful Voices ask'd a Charity. Cities here are *Coimbra*, *Lamego*, *Viſeo*, *Guarda*, and *Idanha*; the Towns, *Aveiro*, *Ovar*, *Buarcos*, *Caſtel-Rodrigo*, *Pinhel*, *Covillam*, *Trancoſo*, *Lorvao*, and *Montemor*, *O Velho*. The Four Cities abovenam'd are Biſhopricks. *Aveiro* is a Dukedom, *Caſtel-Rodrigo*, *Ferreira*, and *Gouvea*, Marquiſates, *Feira*, *Tarouca*, *Monſanto*, *Sabugal*, *Idanha*, *Linhares*, *Lumiares*, *St. Joao de Peſqueira*, and *Craſtodairo*, Earldoms. As for Rivers, thoſe of *Lomba*, *Arda*, *Paiva*, *Tavora*, *Touroens*, and *Coa*, fall into *Duero*, thoſe

thoſe of *Zezere*, *Ponſul*, *Aravil* and *Elia* into *Tagus*; the *Mondego* and the *Vouga* having gather'd other Waters run into the Ocean.

The Fourth Province, call'd Eſtremadura.

7. *Eſtremadura* is a long and narrow Slip, reaching from the Mouth of the River *Mondego* to that of *Tagus*, Thirty-three Leagues in Length, and but Sixteen in Breadth where largeſt. It is enclos'd on the Eaſt by the Ocean, on the North and Weſt by the Province of *Beira*, and on the South by that of *Alemtejo*. The Land is the moſt Fruitful in Paſture of any in *Portugal*, the People are all above Want, for the Gentry are Great, the Commonalty live Well, and the meaneſt Sort are not Beggarly, becauſe Laborious, ſo that they all ſubſiſt of themſelves. The Cities here are *Lisbon*, the Capital of the whole Kingdom, and *Leiria* a Biſhoprick. The Towns *Santarem*, *Alenquer*, *Abrantes*, *Tomar*, *Aljubarota*, *Azambuja*, *Ega*, *Soure*, *Eſgueira*, and *Caſcais*, the moſt Weſtern Town of all *Spain*. In this Diſtrict is the Dukedom of *Torres-Novas*, the Marquiſate of *Alenquer*, the Earldoms of *Tentugal*, *Arganil*, *Ourem*, *Caſtanheira Atouguia*, *Atalaya* and *Ericeira*, the moſt Famous Monaſtery of the Military Order of Chriſt, its Prime Commendary, the Grand Priory of *Crato* or *Malta*, and the moſt Sumptuous Structures of *Belem*, *Batalla*, *Tomar*, *Odivelas* and *Sintra*. It were too tedious an Undertaking to give an Account of the Soil, of its Trees, Herbs, and other Things; to be ſhort, it is one of the beſt Provinces in *Portugal* for Product and Plenty.

The Fifth Province, call'd Alem-Tejo, *or beyond* Tagus.

8. This Province of *Alem-Tejo*, ſo call'd becauſe in regard to *Lisbon*, it lies beyond *Tagus*, and alſo *Emtre Tejo e Guadiana*, as lying betwixt thoſe Two Rivers, reaches from the Town of *Sines* in the Plain of *Ourique*, to the City *Elvas*, and is almoſt Square, each ſide extending near Thirty-three Leagues; the People are the Richeſt and beſt Bred in *Portugal*, as Inhabiting the beſt part of all that Countrey; they are generally Farmers, and as they gather a little Wealth, ſend their Sons to the Univerſities, where they improve themſelves ſo as to fill all the Courts in the Kingdom; thus of Farmers, by their Education, becoming Miniſters of State. Rivers that water it are *Guadiana*, *Enxarama*, which loſes it ſelf in the *Zadaon*, and this pays Tribute to the Sea at *Setubal*, the *Divor* and the *Teva*, all which loſe themſelves in the *Tagus*. The Cities are *Ebora*, an Archbiſhoprick, once Memorable for many Stately Structures, and for being the Seat of the *Portugueze* Kings, now little remains but the Ruins of what it was, and *Elvas* a Biſhoprick. The Towns *Almeirin*, *Salvaterra*, *Almada*, *Palmela*, *Setuval*, *Montemor*, *Villa vizoſa*, *Arroyolos*, *Alcacer do Sol* and *Moura*. Titles of Honour found in this Province are the Marquiſate of *Ferreira*, the Earldoms of *Arroyolos*, *Redondo*, *Vimieiro* and *Vidigueira*, and the Barony of *Alvito*. Beſides, here are the Monaſteries of the Order of *Avis* in the Town of the ſame Name, and that of *Santiago* in *Palmela*, as alſo the Royal Palaces and Foreſts of *Salvaterra* and *Almeirin*.

The

The Sixth Province, which is the Kingdom of Algarve.

9. The Kingdom of *Algarve* reaches from Cape St. *Vincent* to *Caſtomarin* upon the River *Guadiana*, being Twenty-ſeven Leagues in Length, but extends not above Eight in Breadth; it is a Mountainous Countrey, but abounding in Rich Wines, Figs, Raiſins, Oyl and Almonds, which do not approach in Goodneſs to thoſe in *Spain*, and therefore are not ſo much valu'd Abroad: Fiſh is very Plentiful, as are alſo Dates, being the Fruit of the Palm-Tree, of whoſe Leaves many valuable and ſightly Curioſities are made: This little Kingdom has Three Cities, *Silves* a Biſhoprick, *Tavira* and *Faro*; and theſe Towns, *Albufeira*, *Lagos*, *Sagres*, *Loule*, *Caſtromarin*, *Aljeſur*, *Cacela*, and *Villa-nova de Portimaço*, formerly call'd *Portus Annibalis*. Titles of Honour there found are the Earldoms of *Mira*, *Alcoutin*, and *Villa-nova*. The People are good Soldiers.

10. To demonſtrate how the Repreſentatives of the Cities and Principal Towns of theſe Six Provinces take their Seats according to Order in the great Aſſembly of the *Cortes* or Parliament, I have thought fit to inſert the following Figure.

11. At the upper end of a large Room of State richly hung is erected a Throne upon Six Steps, which raiſes it about a Yard and Three Quarters from the Floor; in the remaining lower Space, cloſe to the Walls, and in certain Places about the middle of the Room, are Thirty-ſix Benches, before which thoſe who are to ſit down wait ſtanding till the King comes in his Royal Robes, with a Golden Scepter in his Hand; the Lord Chamberlain carries his Train, before him goes the Conſtable

ſtable of the Kingdom with the Sword, following the Standard-Bearer, carrying the Royal Standard furl'd, he is uſher'd in by the King at Arms, Heralds and Purſuivants, in their Coats Embroidered with the Arms of the Kingdom, and they by the Sergeants at Arms with their Maces; behind the King come all the Lords and Noblemen: If the Aſſembly be intended only for taking the Oath of Allegiance to the King, or his immediate Heir, then the Kettle-Drums, Trumpets and Hautboys, march before the Proceſſion, but when it meets upon Parliamentary Buſineſs theſe are not us'd. The King being on his Throne, all the Members take their Places in Order, as they are ſet down in the foregoing Figure, and here explain'd by the Numbers.

1. The Chair of State, on which the King ſits with the Scepter in his Hand as long as the Ceremony laſts.

2. The Lord Chamberlain ſtanding behind the King.

3. The great Seal upon a Cuſhion.

4. A great Officer call'd *Eſcrivao da Puridade*, who is always a Man of the firſt Quality, is as it were Secretary of the King's Cabinet-Council, and has the keeping of the aforeſaid Seal: I know no Office in the Engliſh Court that exactly anſwers to it.

5. The *Guarda mor*, another Officer, not to be found in our Court, but the Name ſignifies the Keeper of the King's Perſon.

6. The Lord High Steward ſtanding.

7. The Conſtable ſtanding with the Sword upright.

8. The *Alguazil* or *Meirinho Mor* ſtanding with his White Staff in his Hand. I cannot find any Office we have to anſwer this, unleſs it be the Earl Marſhal.

9. The Prelate, who has it in Charge to make the Speech at the Opening of the *Cortes* or Parliament, which ended, he returns to his Seat among the other Prelates.

10. Dukes ſitting upon Stools without Backs, with Velvet Cuſhions on them.

11. The *Regidor da Caſa da Suplicaçao*, or Preſident of the King's Council.

12. The Lord Chancellor.

13. The Counſellors, call'd *Veedores*, or Superintendants of the Revenue.

14. The Privy-Counſellors, call'd *Deſembargadores do Paço*.

15. The *Chancilher Mor da Suplicaçao*, which I take to be a Secretary peculiar to the King's Council.

16. The *Dezembargadores dos agravos*, Inferiour Counſellors for the Affairs of the Houſhold.

17. The *Corregidores de Corte*, who decide all Controverſies in the King's Houſhold.

18. *Oidores*, or Judges belonging to the King's Council.

19. Other Extraordinary Lawyers belonging to the ſaid Council.

20. Marqueſſes ſitting on Stools without Backs, with Black Velvet Cuſhions on them.

21. Earls.

22. On both ſides Perſons belonging to the Council.

23. Lords with Abſolute Dominion over their Lands, call'd *Donatarios*.

24. *Alcaydes* or Governours of Cities and Towns.

25. Biſhops and Prelates.

26. Kings at Arms.

27. Sergeants at Arms with their Maces all ſtanding.

12. On the following Benches ſit the Members of the Lower Houſe, being Two for every City or Town Corporate. 28. Thoſe for *Lisbon*, one of which is always choſen from among the Principal Gentry of the City, the other is a Lawyer, who anſwers the Speech made by the Biſhop at the opening of the Parliament. 29. The Members for *Evora*. 30. Thoſe for *Porto*. 31. For *Boimbra*. 32. The Town of *Santarem*. 33. *Braga*. 34. *Viſeo*. 35. *Guarda*. 36. *Tavira*. 37 *Lamego*. 38. *Silves*. 39. *Elvas*. 40. *Beja*. 41. *Leiria*. 42. *Faro*. 43. *Lagos*. 44. *Guimaraens*. 45. *Eſtremoz*. 46. *Olivença*. 47. *Monte Mor O Novo*. 48. *Tomar*. 49. *Bragança*. 50. *Portalegre*. 51. *Covillan*. 52. *Setubal*. 53. *Miranda*. 54. *Villa-Real*. 55. *Viana de Lima*. 56. *Ponte de Lima*. 57. *Moura*. 58. *Monte Mor O Velho*. 59. *Alenquer*. 60. *Torres Novas*. 61. *Sintra*. 62. *Obidos*. 63. *Alcacer Do Sal*. 64. *Almada*. 65. *Torres Vedras*. 66. *Niſa*. 67. *Caſtel-Branco*. 68. *Aveiro*. 69. *Serpa*. 70. *Mourao*. 71. *Villa de Conde*. 72. *Trancoſo*. 73. *Pinhel*. 74. *Arronchez*. 75. *Avis*. 76. *Abrantes*. 77. *Loule*. 78. *Valença*. 79. *Freixo de Eſpadacinta*. 80. *Alter do Chao*. 81. *Monçao*. 82. *Alegrete*. 83. *Penemacor*. 84. *Caſtello de Vide*. 85. *Caſtel-Rodrigo*. 86. *Marvao*. 87. *Sertao*. 88. *Monforte*. 89. *Fronteira*. 90. *Crato*. 91. *Veiros*. 92. *Campo Mayor*. 93. *Caſtromarin*. 94. *Torre de Moncorvo*. 95. *Caminha*. 96. *Palmela*. 97. *Cabeca de Vide*. 98. *Monſanto*. 99. *Coruche*. 100. *Barælos*. 101. *Gravao*. 102. *Panoyas*. 103. *Ourem*. 104. *Albufeira*. 105. *Ourique*. 106. *Arroyolos*. 107. *Borbe*. 108. *Portel*. 109. *Villa Vizoſa*. 110. *Moncaraz*. 111. *Arouguia*. 112. *Penela*. 113. *Santiago de Cacem*. 114. *Villa-Nova de Cerveira*. 115. *Viana de Ebora*. 116. *Porto de Mos*. 117. *Pombal*. 118. *Alvito*. 119. *Mertola*. What Provinces each of theſe Towns and Cities belong to will appear

in the particular Account given of each of them. The King by his Writ of Summons calls to his Parliament each City, Town, Nobleman, Counſellor, Lord of a Territory, and Governour; ſuch as being hindred by any lawful Impediment cannot appear in Perſon, ſend their Proxy.

CHAP. III.

Of the Antiquity of this Kingdom, the Original of its Names of Luſitania, Suevia *and* Portugal, *as alſo of its Title or Claim to be an Abſolute Monarchy, Independent of any other.*

1. WHether the Kingdom of *Portugal* was firſt Founded by *Tubal*, or not, is a fruitleſs Controverſie for us to enter into. Moſt *Portugueze* Authors will have it ſo; but what Grounds there can be to Aſſert ſuch Notions I cannot find, there being no Hiſtories Extant of Antiquity enough to authorize the belief of the Tranſactions of thoſe Times; the greateſt Argument which is urg'd in defence of his being here, is the Name of *Setubal*, which indeed is no Proof at all; the Derivations given of that Name are frivolous, ſuch as *Cætus Tubal*, the Aſſembly of *Tubal*; *Sedes Tubal*, the Seat of *Tubal*; *Septa Tubal*, the Encloſure of *Tubal*; *Secta Tubal*, the Sect of *Tubal*, and the like, which being all Latin Derivations are little to the Purpoſe, that Language being brought into *Portugal* many Ages after; neither are the other Chimeras more Authentick, which would have the Name of *Setubal* compounded of *Sem* and *Tubal*, or of *Seth* and *Tubal*, for

for certain it is the Name *Setubal* was never heard of till ſeveral Ages after the coming of the *Romans*, but in thoſe Times this Town was call'd *Cetobriga*.

2. This is all that is requiſite to be ſaid as to thoſe firſt unknown Antiquities; to come ſomewhat nearer, about a Thouſand Five Hundred Years before *Chriſt* this Countrey is ſaid to have been then call'd *Luſitania*, and the People *Luſitani*, and this Name it is reported to have taken from *Luſus*, King of *Spain*, and Son to *Sicceleus*, which is not much better grounded than the Story of *Tubal*; after this the Name was chang'd into *Liſitania* from King *Liſias*, the Son of *Bacchus*; but this laſted no longer than his Life, for after his Death the old Name was reſtor'd.

3. Concerning the preſent Name of *Portugal* Authors do not well agree in particulars, yet as to the main they all bring it to the City *Porto*; ſome will have it that before the building of *Porto* there was a Town oppoſite to it call'd *Cale*, and in Latin *Portus Cale*, whence corruptly came *Portugal*; others ſay that the *Greeks* arriving at the ſame Port, built a Town which was call'd *Portus Grayus*, or *Gravia*, or *Graya*, a Town now known by the Name of *Gaya*, whence came the word *Portuſgayus*, in proceſs of time degenerating into *Portugalia*. There are thoſe will deduce this word from the *French* that arriv'd at this Port, and call'd it *Portus Gallus*; but enough of theſe Conjectures, for they are all no better.

4. Another Name this Countrey had for ſome time, being call'd *Suevia*; here we find the only certainty, for *Spain* being overrun by the Northern Nations, the *Suevians* ſettled themſelves here, and after entirely ſubduing all the Countrey, they ſo mix'd themſelves with the Antient Inhabitants,

that they all became one People, and consequently were for many Years call'd *Suevians*.

5. Tho' *Lusitania* had anciently been a particular Province, distinct from the others of *Spain*, (unless we look for fabulous Relations) I cannot find that ever it was a separate Kingdom, till the *Suevians* abovemention'd erected their Dominion there, and Govern'd it for many Years under Kings of their own. After the *Goths* had subdu'd them it was again united to the Crown of *Spain*, which then became one entire Dominion: But the *Moors* having overthrown King *Roderick*, and subdu'd all the Countrey to the Mountains of *Asturias*, every Commander seiz'd upon what he cou'd, and erected to himself a Principality over those he could oppress, or such as were willing to submit to him. Thus we find that in *Portugal* alone there were several Petty Kings of them. In process of Time, the Christians beginning to gain Ground upon the Infidels, and having recover'd from them *Galicia* and *Leon*, at length spread into *Portugal*, where the Kings of *Leon* made themselves Masters of a considerable part of the Countrey. Earl *Henry*, as may be seen in the History of *Portugal*, coming into *Spain* with some Succours from *France*, and having done signal Service against the *Moors*, King *Alonso* the 6th, in the Year 1090, as a Reward of his great Merit, gave him in Marriage his Bastard Daughter *Teresa*, and with her as a Portion all that was then Conquer'd in *Portugal*, under the Title of an Earl, which was no more then a General or Governour; for it does not appear that for many Years after this Name was meerly Honorary or Hereditary. *Alonso*, Son to *Henry*, having obtain'd a great Victory over the Infidels at *Ourique*, was saluted King by his Army, which Honour he and his Posterity maintain'd by Force of Arms against

againſt the Kings of *Caſtile* and *Laon*, from whom they had receiv'd that Countrey rather in Truſt than as a Free Gift. This is the True Original of this Kingdom, as now it is, and the Sword was the beſt Claim the Founder had to it.

6. Having mention'd how this Kingdom was erected, we muſt not omit to give an account how the *Portuguezes* juſtifie the Title of their Kings. *Firſt*, They plead an Immediate Divine Grant from *Chriſt* himſelf made to their firſt King *Alonſo* before the great Battle at *Ourique*, but this I ſuppoſe might be at firſt an Invention to impoſe upon the Ignorant People, and gain Reputation; be it what it will, if the *Portuguezes* themſelves give any Credit to it, certain it is no other Nation does, and therefore I omit to enlarge upon it. The next thing they urge to make good their Title, is a Bull of Pope *Alexander* the 3d, granted to the ſame *Alphonſo* the 1ſt, confirming to him the Stile of King, which he had before Aſſum'd, which Bull at large I have thought fit to Inſert here for the greater ſatisfaction of the Curious Reader.

Alexander *Epiſcopus ſervus ſervorum Dei, Chariſſimo in Chriſto Filio, Alphonſo Illuſtri Portugallenſium Regi, ejuſque hæredibus in Perpetuam Memoriam. Manifeſtis probatum eſt Argumentis, quod per ſudores Bellicos, & certamina Militaria Inimicorum Chriſtiani nominis intrepidus extirpator, & propugnator diligens Fidei Chriſtianæ, tanquam bonus filius & princeps Catholicus multimoda obſequia matri tuæ ſacroſanctæ Eccleſiæ impendiſti; dignum memoriæ nomen & exemplum imitabile poſteris relinquens: Æquum eſt autem, ut quos ad regimen, & ſalutem Populi ab alto Diſpenſatio Cæleſtis elegit, Apoſtolica ſedes Affectione ſincera diligat, & in juſtis poſtulationibus ſtudeat*

efficaciter exaudire. Proinde nos attendentes Perſonam tuam Prudentia ornatam juſtitia præditam, atque ad populi regimen idoneam, eam ſub Beati Petri, & noſtra protectione ſuſcipimus & Regni Portugallenſium cum integritate honoris Regni, & dignitate, quæ ad reges pertinet necnon & omnia loca, quæ cum auxilio Cæleſtis gratiæ de Saracenorum manibus eripueris in quibus jus ſibi non poſſunt Chriſtiani Principes circumpoſiti vendicare Excellentiæ tuæ concedimus, & Authoritate Apoſtolica confirmamus. Ut autem ad devotionem, & obſequium Beati Petri Apoſtolorum Principis, & ſacroſanctæ Romanæ Eccleſiæ vehementius accendaris, hæc ipſa præfatis hæredibus tuis duximus concedenda, eoſque ſuper his quæ conceſſa ſunt, Deo propitio, pro injuncti nobis Apoſtolatus officio defendemus. Tua itaque interierit, fili Chariſſime, ita circa honorem, & obſequium matris tuæ ſacroſanctæ Romanæ Eccleſiæ humilem, et devotum exiſtere, & ſic te ipſum in ejus opportunitatibus, & dilatandis Chriſtianæ fidei finibus exercere, ut de tam devoto & glorioſo filio Sedes Apoſtolica gratuletur, ut in ejus amore quieſcat. Ad indicium autem, quod præſcriptum Regnum Beati Petri Juris exiſtat pro amplioris reverentiæ Argumento, Statuiſti duas Marchas auri Annis ſingulis, nobis, noſtriſque Succeſſoribus perſolvendas, quem utique cenſum ad utilitatem noſtram & Succeſſorum noſtrorum Bracharenſi Archiepiſcopo, qui pro tempore fuerit, tu & Succeſſores tui curabitis aſſignari. Decernimus ergo, ut nulli omnino hominum liceat perſonam ſuam, aut hæredum tuorum, vel etiam præfatum Regnum temere perturbare, aut ejus Poſſeſſiones auferre, vel ablatas retinere, minuere, aut aliquibus vexationibus fatigare. Si qua igitur in futurum Eccleſiaſtica, ſeculariſve Perſona, ſane noſtram conſtitutionis paginam ſciens contra eam temere venire

tentaverit

tentaverit, ſecundo, tertiove commonita, niſi reatum ſuum digna ſatisfactione correxerit præſtatis honorisque ſui dignitate careat, reamque ſe divino Judicio exiſtere de perpetua iniquitate cognoſcat & a ſacroſancto corpore ac ſanguine Dei, & Domini Noſtri Jeſu Chriſti aliena fiat, atque in extremo examine diſtrictæ ultioni ſubjaceat. Cunctis autem eidem Regno & Regi ſua jura ſervantibus ſit Pax Domini Jeſu Chriſti, quatenus & hic fructum bonæ actionis percipiant, & apud diſtrictum judicem præmia æterna pacis inveniant. Amen, Amen, Petrus, Paulus, Alexander Papa III. Ego Alexander Catholicæ Eccleſiæ Epiſcopus. Ego Joannes Presbiter Cardinalis S. Joannis & Pauli Eccleſiæ Lamachij. Ego Joannes Presbiter Cardinalis Eccleſiæ S. Anaſtaſiæ. Ego Joannes Presbiter Cardinalis Eccleſiæ S. Marci. Ego Petrus Presbiter Cardinalis Eccleſiæ S. Suſannæ. Ego Viramenſis Presbiter Cardinalis Eccleſiæ S. Stephani in Cœlio monte. Ego Cintius Presbiter Cardinalis Eccleſiæ S. Ceciliæ. Ego Hugo Presbiter Cardinalis Eccleſiæ S. Clementis. Ego Arduinus Presbiter Cardinalis Eccleſiæ S. Crucis in Jeruſalem. Ego Matthæus Presbiter Cardinalis Eccleſiæ S. Marcelli. Ego Hulaldus Oſtenſis Epiſcopus. Ego Theodinus Portuenſis S. Roſinæ Epiſcopus. Ego Petrus Tuſc. Epiſcopus. Ego Henricus Albanenſis Epiſcopus. Ego Bernerius Penitinus Epiſcopus. Ego Jacintus Diaconus Cardinalis S. Mariæ in Coſmedin. Ego Ardicius Diaconus Cardinalis S. Theodori. Ego Haborans Diaconus Cardinalis S. Mariæ in Port. Ego Camerius Diaconus Cardinalis S. Gregorij ad velum Aureum. Ego Braciatus Diaconus Cardinalis S. S. Coſmi & Damiani. Ego Joannes Diaconus Cardinalis S. Angeli. Ego Chamerius Diaconus Cardinalis S. Adriani. Ego Matthæus S. Mariæ Novæ Diaconus Cardinalis. Ego Bernardus S. Nicholai in carcere Tulliano Diaconus

nus Cardinalis. Dat Laterani per manum Alberti S. Romanæ Ecclesiæ Presbiteri Cardinalis & Cancellarij decimo Kal. Junij, indict. II. *Incarnationis Dominicæ An.* M.C.LXXIX. *Pontific.* V. *Domini Alexandri Papæ* III. *An.* XX.

The Original of this Bull is preserv'd to this Day among the Royal Records in the Tower call'd *Torre do Tombo*, being part of the Antient Palace of the Kings of *Portugal* at *Lisbon*.

6. When King *Alonso* the Third came to the Crown, the *Moors* were already expell'd all the Kingdom of *Portugal*, and at that time *D. Payo Correa* a *Portugueze*, but Master of the Knights of *Santiago* in *Castile*, was in *Algarve*, subduing that Kingdom for *Castile*. The *Portugueze* Chronicles tell us that King *Alonso* begg'd that Conquest of the King of *Castile*, and he granted it. However, it appears that King *Sancho* the First had been in *Algarve* before the *Castilians*, and made himself Master of *Silves*, the Capital City of that Kingdom, without asking leave of *Castile*, or any obstruction from thence. It is also certain, that King *Sancho* the Second gave Grants of Lands in that Kingdom. *Alonso* the Third, call'd the Conquerer of *Algarve*, succeeded him, and because there arose a Controversie after the Conquest about it betwixt him and King *Alonso* the Wise of *Castile*, they came to this Agreement, that the Kingdom should belong to *Portugal*, but that the King of *Castile* then Reigning shou'd enjoy the Revenues of it during his Life, and these same Revenues he remitted to the King of *Portugal* at the request of his Daughter. I will here infert the Copies of Two Letters these Kings writ to one another concerning the Subject we have in Hand, and will add no more in Relation to it.

The

The *Portugueze* to the *Caſtilian*.

TO the Honourable and much Belov'd D. Alfonſo, *by the Grace of God King of* Caſtile, Toledo, Leon, Sevil, Cordova, Murcia, *and* Jaen, D. Alfonſo, *by the ſame Grace King of* Portugal, *wiſhes Health in our Lord, as to a Friend he dearly Loves and Eſteems, in whom he Confides, and whoſe Happineſs he Wiſhes. King, I give thee to underſtand, that when I took the Caſtle of* Albufeira, *which is in the Kingdom of* Algarve, *I gave it as an Alms to the Maſter and Convent of* Avis, *and they being poſſeſt of the ſaid Caſtle, I made with thee the Agreement and Accommodation thou knoweſt of, in ſuch manner that thou wert to hold* Algarve *during thy Life, as appears by the Articles between me and thee: But thou, O King, didſt ſend to let me know by thy Letter, that thou would'ſt deliver that Caſtle of* Albufeira *to the ſaid Maſter and Monaſtery of* Avis, *if ſo it pleaſed me, &c.* He goes on ſignifying it pleaſes him, and concludes, *Dated at* Lisbon *Eight Days before the Kalends of* May, *in the* Era 1305.

The *Caſtilian* to the *Portugueze*.

BE it known to all Men who ſhall ſee or hear this Letter, that We D. Alfonſo, *by the Grace of God King of* Caſtile, Leon, Galicia, Sevil, Cordova, Murcia, *and* Jaen, *do for ever remit to thee* D. Alfonſo, *by the ſame Grace King of* Portugal, *and to* D. Denis *thy Son, all Contracts, Agreements, Impoſitions and Homage concerted, written and ſeal'd betwixt ye and us, and* D. Denis, *concerning* Algarve, *which we held of ye during our Life, and no longer, and which we gave to* D. Denis, *in the ſame manner as we had*

receiv'd

receiv'd it by your Grant, ſo that he ſhould ſtill aſſiſt us during our Life with Fifty Horſe againſt all the Kings of Spain, *except againſt ye. Given at* Badalloz, *on* Wedneſday *the 16th of the Month of* February, *in the* Era 1305. *By his Majeſty's Command.*

Millan Pirez.

Theſe Letters I have Tranſlated *Verbatim*, to ſhew in ſome meaſure the Stile of thoſe Days; the Originals are kept among the Royal Records, with others that make it appear, that thoſe Prelates the King of *Caſtile* preſented, were ſo by conſent of the King of *Portugal*, as alſo in the Caſe of all Employments Civil and Military.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Conqueſts of this Kingdom.

PRince *Henry*, Son to King *John* the Firſt, laid the Foundation of thoſe vaſt Conqueſts, over which the *Portuguezes* in proceſs of time carry'd their Victorious Arms; for he it was that firſt undertook the Diſcoveries along the Coaſt of *Africk*, whence at laſt enſu'd that of *India*, the Theater of the *Portugueze* Glory. King *Alfonſo* the Fifth ſent the Firſt-fruits of what was found moſt Precious in *India* to Pope *Martin*, who in return gave to the Crown of *Portugal* all its Subjects ſhou'd diſcover as far as *India*, and granted a Plenary Indulgence to all that dy'd in that Service. This Grant was afterwards confirm'd by the Popes *Eugenius* the 4th, and *Nicholas* the 5th, laying the Cenſures of the Church upon all other Princes who

who ſhould preſume to intrude themſelves into thoſe Conqueſts. Laſtly, *Sixtus* the 4th renew'd all the ſaid Conceſſions in the Reigns of the Kings *Alonſo* the 5th, and *John* the 2d. However, the Kings of *Caſtile* perceiving the great Succeſs of the *Portugueze* Arms, reſolv'd to put ſome Bounds to them, by coming to an Agreement among themſelves. Accordingly *John* the 2d King of *Portugal* ſent *Rui de Souſa*, D. *John* his Son, and Dr. *Ayres de Almada*; the King of *Caſtile*, ſent *D. Ferdinand* and *D. Henry Enriquez*, *D. George de Cardenas*, and Dr. *Maldonado*, who all met at *Tordeſillas*, and there divided the whole Circumference of the Earth, cutting it by a Meridian from North to South, this Meridian to be taken Three Hundred and Seventy Leagues Weſt of the Iſlands of *Cabo Verde*, and allotted all Eaſtward of it to *Portugal*, and the other half Weſtward to *Caſtile*, allowing the Sea and Land free on both ſides for Travelling.

2. Tho' *India*, as to order of Time, was the laſt of the *Portugueze* Diſcoveries, yet in regard to its Grandeur it deſerves the firſt Place in the World, and therefore ſhall be firſt Treated of here. To take it according to the *Portugueze* Acceptation, it Commences at the Cape of *Good Hope*, in the South of *Africa*, and Countrey of the *Caſres*, and extends as far as Cape *Liampo* in *China*, betwixt which Two Capes there are Four Thouſand Leagues running along the Coaſt, without including the *Red Sea*, or *Perſian Gulph*, which are above 1200 Leagues in Compaſs; in this Space are contain'd half *Africk*, and all *Aſia*, with Innumerable Iſlands adjacent to theſe Two Parts of the World. Thoſe Four Thouſand Leagues along the Coaſts are divided into Seven Parts, by Noted Limits or Bounds.

3. The Firſt Part is contain'd betwixt the Cape

of

of *Good Hope*, (the most Southern Point of *Africk*, and most Famous in the known World) and the Mouth of the *Red Sea*, or Gulph of *Meca*, which is the same. It comprehends along the Coast many Kingdoms of *Cafraria*, *viz.* the Great and Rich Kingdom of *Monomotapa*, in which are all the Gold Mines of *Africk*, those of *Zofala*, *Mozambique*, *Quiloa*, *Pemba*, *Melinde*, *Pate*, *Brava*, *Mogadoxo*, and many others. Within this Division the Crown of *Portugal* stands possest of the City and Fort of *Mozambique*.

4. The 2d Part lyes betwixt the Mouth of the *Red Sea*, and that of the *Persian* Gulph. It contains all *Arabia*, where they have now no footing left.

5. The 3d reaches from the Mouth of the *Persian* Gulph to that of the River *Indus*. In it are the Kingdom of *Ormus*, Small as to Extent, but Great in Riches, being the Chief Mart of *Arabia* and *Persia*, Part of the Kingdom of *Persia*, those of *Guadel* and *Sinde*, and a great deal of that of *Cambaya*. Here the *Portuguezes* were once Masters of the Great and Populous City of *Ormuz*, Seated in a small Island on the Coast of *Persia*, near the Mouth of the Gulph, till it was taken from them by the *Persians* with the Assistance of the *English*. Opposite to it on the Coast of *Persia* they held the Fort of *Bandel*, now also lost; but in *Cambaya*, near the Mouth of the River *Indus*, they still retain the City *Diu*, in which is a Custom-house and a Fort; it is much Resorted to by many Nations, and has been made Famous by Glorious Exploits of its Conquerors.

6. The Fourth Part stretching from the River *Indus* to Cape *Comori* contains all the Countrey properly call'd *India*, in which is part of *Cambaya*, all *Decan*, *Canara*, and *Malabar*, wherein are several Kings and Nations much differing in Customs

Customs and Manners. Here they have the City and Fort of *Damao*, which is Strong and well Provided; that of *Assarin*, Seated on a Rock to secure the Passage into the Lands of *Baçaim*, those of *Danu*, *S. Gens*, *Agacim*, *Maim*, *Manora*, and *Trapor* altogether called *Tanadaries*, the City and Fort of *Baçaim*, the Town and Castle of *Tana*, and Two other Castles upon the same River, the Town and Fort of the *Caranja*, the Strong City of *Chaul*, with the Notable Fort call'd *Morro*, opposite to it on the other side of the River; but above all, they hold here the Large, Populous and Strong City of *Goa*, the Capital of all their Dominions in *India*, and Supream Metropolis, where the Viceroy resides, and all the Courts relating to the Affairs of that vast Dominion are kept. In it there is a Custom-house, an Arsenal, and all Sorts of Magazines. It is Seated in a small Island, of which it takes the Name, is well Fortify'd with a Strong Wall, and with Six Forts, call'd *Daugin*, *S. Blase* of *Passoseco*, *Santiago*, *Aguaçaim*, *Sanguim*, and *Nossa Senhora do Cabo*. On the other side the River to secure the Bar, stands the Fort of *Bardes*: Opposite to the Fortress of *Daugin* is that of *Noroa*, with a good Town. On one side of the Island of *Goa* lyes that of *Salsete*, in which is the Fort of *Rachol*; beyond *Goa* are those of *Onor*, *Barcelor*, *Mangalor*, and *Cananor*; this last has a Large and Populous Town. To the Southward is *Cranganor*, and next *Cochin*, which is a Bishoprick and behind it stands *Angamale*, also an Episcopal See; farther next to Cape *Comori* is the Town and Castle of *Coulao*, out of all which Places the *Dutch* and *Indians* have long since drove the *Portugueze*.

7. The Fifth Division, lying betwixt Cape *Comori* and the River *Ganges*, contains *Coromandel* and *Orixa*; there the *Portugueses* posseſt the Fort

Fort of *Negapatam*, the Fort and City of *Meliapor*, otherwiſe call'd S *Thomas*, which is a Biſhoprick, and the Fort of *Maſulapatan*, but have loſt them all.

8. The Sixth Diſtrict is bounded by the Rivers *Ganges* and Cape *Cincapura*, within it are the Kingdoms of *Bengala*, *Pegu*, *Tanaçarim*, and others, tho' leſs than theſe not inconſiderable. Near the fartheſt Point hereof, to wit, near the Cape, is the City *Malaca*, a Place of Strength, Large, and a Biſhoprick, at firſt taken by the *Portuguezes*, and by them poſſeſt for many Years, but afterwards taken from them by the *Dutch*, who are ſtill Maſters of it.

9. In the Seventh, terminated by the Capes of *Cincapura* and *Liampo*, are the Kingdoms of *Pam*, *Lugor*, *Siam*, *Camboya*, *Champa*, *Cochinchina*, and the Vaſt and Rich Empire of *China*. Here the *Portugueze* Crown has no Fortreſs, but ſtill has a Trade and Commerce.

10. In the Iſland *Ceylon* lying off of Cape *Comori*, and furniſhing all *Europe* with Cinnamon, the *Portuguezes* once poſſeſt the City and Fort of *Columbo*, thoſe of *Manar* and *Gale*, and others. Beyond *Malaca* they had Garriſons in the Iſlands of *Solor* and *Timor*, as alſo in the *Maluco* Iſlands *Ternate* and *Tidore*, and in *Amboina*, but of all theſe they have been moſt unjuſtly depriv'd by the *Dutch*. In the Iſland *Macao*, adjacent to *China*, there continues a *Portugueze* Colony to this Day, but entirely ſubject to the *Chineſes*, who keep a very ſtrict Hand over them, and the Trade decaying, they are grown Miſerable Poor.

11. The State of the Church did much improve in theſe Parts whilſt the *Portugueze* were Maſters, and in them were the following Dioceſſes, *Goa*, the Metropolitan over all the reſt, worth 10000 Ducats of Yearly Revenue, the

Bi-

Biſhopricks of *Cochin*, *Angamale*, *Meliapor*, *Malaca*, *Macao*, and *Japan*, each of them yielding 2000 Ducats *per An.* but ſince the Intruding of the Dutch, there are ſcarce any beſides *Goa*, or if any be, they are ſo Poor and Miſerable as ſcarce to be worth taking Notice of; they were all in the King's Gift. There were alſo theſe Religious Houſes, Ten of the Order of St. *Dominick*, Twenty-one of St. *Francis*, Fourteen of St. *Auguſtine*, Thirteen of *Jeſuits*, beſides a Houſe they have at *Saor*, a great City in the Empire of the *Mogol*; Two others at his Court, an entire Province conſiſting of ſeveral Houſes, Colledges, Seminaries, and Churches in ſeveral Parts of the Sixty-ſix Kingdoms contain'd in thoſe Iſlands, and alſo not a few in *China*. Pariſhes and Chappels in theſe Parts very Numerous.

12. The Profits of the Commands of each of theſe Forts, which the King beſtow'd every Three Years, were ſo Conſiderable, that they tempted the Richeſt Men to undertake ſuch a Long Voyage. The Governour of *Zefala* during his Government clear'd Three Hundred Thouſand Ducats, he of *Mozambique* as much, he of *Ormus*, when the *Portuguezes* had it, made an Hundred and Fifty Thouſand, as did he of *Malaca*, he of *Cochin* Ninety Thouſand, he of *Chaul* Eighty Thouſand, he of *Diu* Sixty Thouſand, he of *Maſcate* Fifty Thouſand, he of *Damam* Forty Thouſand, he of *Moluco* as much, he of *Mombaça* Thirty Thouſand, thoſe of *Baçaim* and *Barcelor* the ſame. *Columbo* was worth Twenty Thouſand, *Manar* Four Thouſand, *Amboina* Twenty Thouſand, and *Solor* Sixteen Thouſand, but theſe are loſt. *Goa* yields Twenty Thouſand, *Gale*, *Cananor*, and *Manora* were worth Sixteen Thouſand each, *Mangalor*, *Onor*, *Coulao* and *S. Thomas*, Eleven Thouſand apiece, *Bandel*, *Aſſarin*, *Bardes*, *Rachol*, and

Cranganor Six Thouſand, *Negapatan* and *Maſulapatan* better, *Danu*, *S. Gens*, *Maim*, and *Agacaim* Two Thouſand, *Caranja* Three Thouſand, *Aguacaim*, *Noroa*, *Trapor*, and *Tana* above a Thouſand, beſides the advantage of Trade from one Port to another, which was valu'd at Two Hundred Thouſand, and many other Forts of leſs Note, ſo that only the Governments the King beſtow'd in theſe Parts were worth Eight Hundred Thouſand Ducats Yearly. I omit to mention what the Civil Employments yielded, not becauſe the Value is leſs, but becauſe it would be too Tedious, and ſince they are no longer in being, it is needleſs to inſiſt upon them.

13. Among the Conqueſts of *Africk*, which are antecedent to the others, the City *Ceuta* is the moſt conſiderable, but this City alone, of all the Dominions of this Crown, remained under the dominion of the *Spaniards*, when the reſt caſt it off, and ſo it continues to this Day. The next is *Tangier*, deliver'd to the *Engliſh* upon the Marriage of King *Charles* the Second with *Katherine* the preſent Queen Dowager, and by him demoliſh'd and left to the *Moors*. Then *Mazagam* in the Latitude of Thirty-three Degrees, maintain'd by the *Portuguezes* almoſt in ſight of the Court of *Morocco*. The Iſlands of *Madera* and *Corpo Santo* are in the ſame Latitude. The *Azores* lye more to the Southward, and are Eight in Number, the Chief of them *Terziera*, from which the reſt now take Name. the other S. *Michael*, S. *Mary*, *Gracioſa*, *Corvo*, S. *George*, *Fayal*, and *Pico*. Further yet to the South lye the Iſlands of *Cabo Verde*, oppoſite to the Coaſt of *Guinea*, which commences with them, and ends at *Sierra Leona*, theſe Iſlands are Ten, *Santiago*, *Mayo*, *Fuego*, *Buena viſta*, S. *Vincent*, S. *Lucy*, *Sal*, *Brava*, S. *Antony*, and S. *Nicholas*. *Sierra Leona* is in 15 Degrees

Degrees of North Latitude, beyond it is the Caſtle of S. *George*, or *Mina*, now belonging to *England*. Off this Coaſt the *Portuguezes* have the Iſland *del Principe* and others; alſo the Ports *Ocre*, *Calabar*, and *Arda* in the Iſland of S. *Thomas*, lying under the Equinoctial. Then *Anno Bom*, and all that Coaſt Southward for Seven Hundred Leagues, ending at the Cape of *Good Hope*, where we aſſigned the Beginning of *India*, in Thirty-five Degrees of South Latitude. On this Coaſt are the Kingdoms of *Congo* and *Angola*, where they have ſeveral Forts, not only along the Coaſt, but in the Heart of the Countrey. Diſtant from the Cape of *Good Hope* is the Iſland S. *Helena*, now kept by the *Engliſh*, and the common Watering-place of all Nations Trading to and from *India*.

14. In *America* they poſſeſs the large Province of *Brazil*, which reaches from the Fort *Para*, at the Mouth of the River of the *Amazons*, almoſt under the Æquinoctial, to about 26 Degrees of South Latitude, the Coaſt extending a Thouſand Leagues. This vaſt Tract is divided into Fourteen Diſtricts call'd Captainſhips, as follows from *Para* to *Maranhao* an Hundred Sixty Leagues and thence to *Ceara* an Hundred and Twenty-five, to *Rio Grande* an Hundred, to that of *Paraiba* Forty five, from *Tamaraca* to *Pernambuco* Six, thence to *Seregipte* Seventy, thence to *Baya* Twenty-five, thence to *Illheos* Thirty, thence to *Porto Seguro* Thirty, thence to *Eſpiritu Santo* Sixty-five, thence to *Rio de Janeyro* Five, thence to *S. Vincent* Sixty-five. Of theſe Diſtricts or Captainſhips Eight belong to the King, and the other Six to particular Lords Proprietors; the Metropolis of them all is the City S. *Salvador*, Seated on the higheſt part of the *Bay* of *All-Saints*. The Goſpel carry'd into theſe Parts by

the *Portuguezes* was confirm'd by Miracles, and not only their Prieſts employ'd themſelves in ſpreading of it, but even ſome Princes of the Natives forgetting their Barbarity and Paganiſm became Apoſtles of *Chriſt*. Here has been no leſs an increaſe than in *India* of Eccleſiaſtical Dignities, of Churches, and of Monaſteries.

CHAP. V.

Of the Mountains, Fortreſſes, Rivers, Lakes, Baths, Minerals, Plants, Trees, Herbs, and other Product of the Kingdom of Portugal.

1. GEographers tell us that Nature form'd the Earth with a ridge of Mountains like the Back of a Man, which Mountains have their Original in *Taurus*, which caſting forth on all ſides ſeveral Branches, ſpreading as it were ſo many Arms, divide and compaſs the World, being known by ſeveral Names according to the Languages of thoſe Nations in which they are. *Taurus* where it is higheſt divides the Provinces of *Pamphilia* and *Cilicia* from *Armenia* the Greater. This ſame Mountain towards *Georgia* is call'd *Caucaſus*, towards *Perſia* and *India Paropamiſus*. Other Branches of it have the Names of *Caſpians*, *Rhipheans*, and *Hyperboreans*. In *Africk* it is known by the Name of *Atlas*, betwixt *France* and *Italy* it is call'd the *Alps*, within *Italy* the *Apennine*, and betwixt *France* and *Spain* the *Pyreneans*. From theſe *Pyreneans* many ſmaller Branches under ſeveral Names ſpread themſelves through *Spain*. In one place they are call'd

call'd *Idubedas*, in another *Oreſpedas*, and otherwiſe in other places, for they winde themſelves up and down, in ſome Places dividing one Kingdom from another, and in others cutting the ſame Territory in the middle. In *Portugal* ſome of them break into the Province *Traſoſmontes* near the Town of *Chaves*; ſome part the Province *Emtre Douro e Minho* commencing in that Part which joins to the Kingdom of *Leon*; another Branch coming from the Mountain *Idubeda*, and paſſing by *Bonilla* and *Bejar*, ſoon after enters *Portugal* near the City *Guarda* From theſe all the others among us have their Original, the moſt noted of them are theſe that follow.

2. The Mountain now call'd *Serra da Eſtrella*, formerly *Herminius Major*. On the top of it the Snow lyes all the Year, but the inferior parts are all Grazing Ground, in ſeveral Plains and Meadows Nature has form'd upon the vaſt Extent of its Sides, On the very topmoſt ridge of it are Two Lakes of a vaſt Extent and Depth, inſomuch that the one of them could never be Fathom'd. In both of them there are often found peices of Wrecks, whence it is imagin'd they have ſome ſubterraneous Communication with the Sea; and the more, for that it is obſerv'd that they are Calm when the Sea is ſo, and when the Sea is Rough they alſo are ſo. The Water of them is Fruitleſs, and produces no living Creature. On the Mountain grow many Fruit-Trees, and along the Sides there are many excellent Springs, which are a great Ornament and Addition to the Province of *Beira*.

3. *Herminius Minor*, now call'd *Serra de Marvan*, has many Towns within its Circuit, and is reported to have Mines of Gold and Silver, but never any of it ſeen. Some Lead there is.

4. The Rock of *Sintra* call'd by the Antients

Promontorium Lunæ, becauſe there were then Temples created to the Moon near it, has within its Circumference one Town, and a Royal Palace, once the Retiring place of the King of *Portugal*, but lately infamous for the Impriſonment of the unfortunate King *Alonſo*, who Liv'd there ſeveral Years in miſerable Confinement, and there was deliver'd from it by Death. From the top of this Rock is a fair Proſpect into the Sea. In the roughest part of it is to be ſeen a Monaſtery of the Order of *S. Hierom* cut out of the ſolid Rock, and another of *Capucins* of the ſame Nature, both much to be admir'd.

5. *Promontorium Barbaricum*, now *Serra da Arrabida*, produces ſome Scarlet Dye, which is thence Tranſported to other Parts.

6. *Tagrus*, or *Sagrus*, now *Monte-junto*, was Famous among the Antients on account of the Fiction of the Mares there Conceiving of the Wind, a Fable grounded on the Fleetneſs of the Horſes bred there.

7. The Mountain *Minde*, or *Albardos*, was Famous on the ſame account. It bears ſome Scarlet Dye, and has Marble Quarries, and ſome Jeat.

8. The Mountain formerly call'd *Mons Veneris*, becauſe there was a Temple of that Goddeſs upon it, is now known by the Name of *Pomares*, taken from the abundance of Fruit-Trees it produces.

9. The Mountain call'd *Serra do Algarve*, becauſe it divides that Kingdom from *Portugal*, was formerly nam'd *Cicus*, it begins at *Caſtromarin* and ends at *Algeſur*, both Towns Seated on the Banks of the Ocean.

10. The Mountain *Gerve* in part divides *Portugal* from *Galica*. It is very High, and of difficult Aſcent, and Produces nothing above but great

great quantity of Game, ſuch as Wild Goats, Red Deer, Wild Boars, Bears, and Fallow Deer. The Skirts of it are Pleaſant, being Water'd with freſh Springs.

11. *Mons Tapeyus*, now *Anciao*, a moſt toilſome Mountain to Travellers, has ſome ſmall Villages and poor Inhabitants.

12. *Alcoba*, a Mountain which ſpreads into Branches till it joins again with that of *Montemuro*, is Barren and almoſt Deſert, but its Valleys produce vaſt numbers of Sloe-Trees and others, and excellent Honey.

13. *Montemuro* is very large, Inhabited by ſome poor People, who there keep ſome Cattle, for the moſt part Kine.

14. Beſides theſe there are other noted Mountains, ſuch as

Oſſa.	*Soayo.*	*Dala.*
Portel.	*Marao.*	*Baço.*
S. Iſidoro.	*Montoſo*	*Bobera.*
S. Luis.	*Caldeirao.*	*Coura*, and
Monte Corvo.	*Olor.*	*Rebordaos.*

From the Tops of theſe, and the reſt that are leſs Noted, there fall many Streams of Water, and moſt beautiful Plains are diſcover'd.

15. It will not be improper next to the Mountains, which are natural Fortreſſes, to ſpeak of thoſe which are made by Art, and which in *Portugal*, lye all along the Sea Coaſt from the Mouth of the River *Minho* to the Mouth of *Guadiana*, which is the better half of the Circumference of the Kingdom. Theſe Forts are Twenty-ſix in Number, as follows.

Viana at the Mouth of *Minho*.	*Palmela.*	*Barcaceira.*
	Siner.	*Porches.*
S. John near *Porto.*	*Sagres.*	*Faro.*
Obidos.	*Lagos.*	*Tavira.*
Peniche.	*Alvor.*	*Atalaya.*
Caſcais.	*Penhao.*	*Cacela.*
S. Giao.	*Beleira.*	*Caſtro-marin.*
Belem.	*Albufeira.*	*Alcoutin.*
Zezimbra.	*Mertola.*	
Portimao.		

16. This whole Kingdom is Water'd by an innumerable Multitude of Rivers and Springs, all of them pleaſing to the Sight, and beneficial to the Fields, ſome of them Medicinal, others uſeful in other ways, and many of them Admirable for their ſecret Virtues, the Cauſe whereof is only known to him that Made them.

17. The moſt famous Rivers are, Firſt, *Tagus*, which having in his Courſe paſs'd by the Two Renown'd Cities of *Toledo* and *Lisbon*, falls into the Sea, and receiving at his Mouth the Treaſures of *Aſia* and *America*, is Navigable for many Leagues. It is Reported that in our Forefathers time Veſſels went up as far as *Toledo*, but if ſo they muſt be very Flat.

18. *Durius*, or *Duero*, who cutting his way through many Mountains, runs with a moſt rapid Stream towards the *Weſt*, for the moſt part down Precipices. In his Courſe many Waters pay Tribute to him, at length he waſhes the Walls of *Porto*, and about a League below the City is loſt in the Ocean, making at the Mouth a moſt dangerous Barr, which once paſſ'd he is Navigable for a conſiderable Space.

19. *Ana*, or *Guadiana*, which after a conſiderable Courſe ſinks down under Ground at *Argamaſilla*,

maſilla, and having run Subterraneous for Seven Leagues breaks out again at *Damiel*, whence rowling much Water, but that not very Pleaſant, it haſts to *Ayamonte*, and there Diſenbogues it ſelf into the *Atlanlick* Ocean.

20. *Mondego*, formerly *Monda*, or *Munda*, has its Springs in the Mountain call'd *Serra da Eſtrella*, whence running *Weſtward* it paſſes by the Univerſity of *Coimbra*, and at *Buarcos* mixes with the Ocean. Tho' not Famous for any great Port, it is Navigable.

21. *Lima*, formerly *Lethe*, is ſwallow'd by the Sea not far from *Viana*, and is alſo Navigable for a ſmall Space.

22. *Sadao*, anciently *Calipus*, not ſo Famous for the greatneſs of its Stream, as for the large *Bay* it frames at *Alcacere do Sal*, and for being eſteem'd a Water beneficial to the Ladies that Bathe in it.

23 *Vouga*, by the Ancients call'd *Vacua*, or *Vacum*, after receiving the Waters of other leſſer Streams pours them all into the Ocean near the Town of *Aveiro*. It's Water is naught, but Navigable.

24. *Celandus*, now *Leça*, is ſaid to have more Fiſh than Water, and glides along ſo inſenſibly that it is hard to diſcover which way the Stream moves. For this Reaſon, and becauſe of its preſent Name, ſome Authors have taken it for the *Lethe*. It is ſwallow'd up by the Ocean near the Town of the ſame Name.

25. *Ave* cuts the Province betwixt the Rivers *Duero* and *Minho*, and having receiv'd ſome conſiderable Streams, among which is the *Viſela*, it ſlips into the Ocean, and is ſcarce Navigable.

26. *Neiva* is not ignoble, yet reſigns his Water and his Name to the *Cavado*, who conveys him

him to the Ocean near the Town of *Fao.* A ſmall Rain ſo ſwells him that he is not Fordable.

27. *Zezere* has its Riſe in the Mountain call'd *Serra da Eſtrella*, and driving a mighty Torrent, enters the *Tagus* with ſuch fury, that it mixes not his Waters with the others for a conſiderable Space, as has been reported of *Orcus* and *Peneus.*

28. *Alba*, or *Alva*, whoſe Origen is in the aforeſaid Mountain, joins with *Mondego* to be carry'd to the Ocean.

29. *Coa*, or *Cuda*, ſprings near the Town of *Alfayates*, and after gaining a Name loſes in the *Duero.* Its Streams are dull, but its Banks Fruitful.

30. *Tabora*, Riſes near the Town of *Trancoſo*, and expires in the *Duero.* Its Water is pleaſing to Ladies.

31. *Nabancia*, or *Navao*, is but a ſmall Stream by *Tomar*, and loſes its Name in *Tagus* to appear greater in Waters.

32. As *Guadiana*, in the South is loſt, dividing *Andaluzia* from the Kingdom of *Algarve*, ſo the River *Minius*, or *Minho*, in the North ſeparates *Galicia* and *Portugal.*

33. Some others there are worthy to be taken notice of, ſuch as the *Tama*, *Soure*, *Sor*, *Caya*, which parts *Caſtile* and *Portugal*, and is well known to both Kingdoms, becauſe when Matches were concluded betwixt the Crowns, the Brides us'd to be deliver'd to the Bridegroom upon the Stream. The *Sira*, *Seda*, *Paiva*, *Tera*, *Montragil*, *Canha*, *Coruche*, *Souſa*, and many more unknown to Ancient Geographers, but all of them Stor'd with ſeveral Sorts of delicious Fiſh. In many of theſe Waters are to be ſeen the Wonders old Authors make mention of, ſome of them ſhall be related in the Chapter which Treats of things Admirable in this Kingdom.

34. Be-

34. Beſides theſe cool Waters, there are others naturally hot, which Cure many Diſeaſes, and are call'd by us *Caldos*. The moſt famous are thoſe near the Town of *Obidos*, yet thoſe of S. *Peter* in the South, or of *Alvor* in *Algave*, are not Inferior to them. They have all Hoſpitals belonging to them, for the Relief of ſuch as frequent them.

35. Having ſpoken of the Hills, Valleys, and Waters, with whoſe Moiſture, and in whoſe Bowels the Sun engenders and produces the Fruits and Riches of the Earth, which Maintain and Adorn the Country; it will follow next in Courſe to ſay ſomething of them, and firſt of the moſt Univerſal Suſtenance, that is Corn. It is a receiv'd Opinion, that in the Reign of King *Denis*, and in that of King *Ferdinand*, Corn was Exported from *Portugal*, but this looks more like a Notion of thoſe that would Magnifie the Country, than a well-grounded Truth, it being well known that for many Years paſt it has not been able to ſubſiſt without ſupplies from other Parts, even when they have the moſt plentiful Harveſt; *Spain* generally ſupplying it with Wheat, and at this time *England* and *Holland*. However, as it is, what the Country produces is as good as in any other part of the World.

36. The Oyl this Kingdom produces is generally none of the beſt, yet there is ſome good Quantities of it are made in the Territories of *Santarem*, *Tomar*, *Abrantes*, *Eſtremoz*, *Moura*, *Lisbon*, *Coimbra*, *Elvas*, and *Beja*. Wine is no leſs plentiful, the beſt is that of *Algarve*, *Alemtejo*, and *Lisbon*; the next to theſe that of *Beira*, and the worſt that of the Province betwixt *Duero* and *Minho*. This laſt is call'd Green-wine, becauſe of its harſhneſs, and it will not keep long.

37. The

37. The vaſt product of Flowers and all Sorts of ſweet Herbs, wherewith *Portugal* abounds, is an Argument of the Plenty and Goodneſs of its Honey. The Mountains of *Evora*, *Torres-Vedras*, *Abrantes*, the Fields of *Ourique*, and the Province betwixt *Duero* and *Minho*, are Stor'd with this Liquor, now leſs in eſteem ſince the Uſe of Sugar.

38. Of Cattle both great and ſmall there is a ſufficient Quantity, and what there is good, in its Kind. The Province betwixt *Duero* and *Minho* is computed to Maintain Four Hundred Thouſand Head of both Kinds, but it is to be obſerv'd this is the only good Grazing part of the Kingdom. The *Portugueze* Bacon has found a general Approbation in all Parts of the World. All Sorts of Wild Beaſts and Fowls are very numerous, and pleaſing to the Taſte.

39. Of Wooll there is both Fine and Courſe, ſome Manufactures of it the Kingdom affords at *Portalegre*, *Covillan*, *Caſtelo de Vide*, and *Redondo*; yet we cannot ſpeak much in Commendation of them, for they are not arriv'd at any perfection, nor are in any likelihood of it. Only the pooreſt Sort wears the Home Manufacture, *England* ſupplies moſt of what the Gentry Wear.

40. The Celebrated Horſes, which the Ancients feign'd were begot by the Wind, becauſe of their Swiftneſs, were Bred upon the Banks of *Tagus*, but this was in *Spain*, where there ſtill continues the Breed, whereas in *Portugal* there are ſcarce any Horſes worth naming but what are brought out of *Spain*.

41. The Saltpits of *Portugal* ſupply many Nations. All the North is furniſh'd from thoſe at *Setuval*. On account of them the *Romans* call'd *Alcacere do Sal*, *Salacia*, and there they had a Temple De-

Dedicated to a Sea-goddeſs of that Name. Beſides theſe there are many about *Lisbon*, near *Porto*, and in *Algarve*.

42. As for Fiſh, this Kingdom being above half encompaſs'd by the Sea, and full of Rivers, the plenty and variety is ſo great, it would be tedious to name them; beſides that there are many not known in *England*.

43. All the Country is full of Orange, Lemon, Citron and Laurel Trees, ſo that the Ports are never free from Northern Ships which reſort thither for their Fruit. It would be endleſs to mention the other Sorts of Fruit-Trees, there being many which other Countries do not yield. The beſt Botaniſts would be tried to give an account of the Herbs and Flowers, which are not to be found only in Summer, but at all times of the Year, or rather at any time than in Summer, for then they are all burnt up with the Heat. The Eatable Roots, Plants, and Herbs, are in great abundance, and many of them grow to ſuch a bigneſs, that in the Northern parts the Country People in Winter inſtead of low Stools ſit at the Fire upon Turnips, and cut of their Seat to put into the Pot. Cardoons, a ſort of Thiſtle, have been found ſo big that they were the burden of a Man. The Onions and Garlick may be as great an attractive to the *Jews* as formerly thoſe of *Egypt*. The Flax makes excellent Linen Cloth, and the *Portugueze* Thread is coveted wherever it is known. The Ruſhes make the Fineſt-Mats that are eſteem'd throughout the World. Medicinal Herbs are too great a Task for me to undertake to name them, and of thoſe that ſerve for Dying the Mountains of *Arabida*, *S. Luis*, *Cezinbra*, and *Beja*, produce great Store.

44. There are many Mines of Rich Metals and Precious Stones. In many Mountains and Rivers Golden

Golden Ore has been formerly found. The *Greeks Phenicians*, and *Romans*, once came to *Luſitania* for Gold, as now the *Portuguezes* go to ſeek it in *Africk*. *Pliny* ſays, that in his time *Portugal*, *Galicia*, and *Aſturias*, paid to *Rome* for their Mines a Yearly Tribute of a Million and a half. From among the Sand of *Tagus* was taken the Gold whereof King *Denis* made a Crown and Scepter, and King *John* the 3d. alſo made another Scepter of the ſame Gold. The Rivers *Mondego*, *Duero*, and others run upon Gold. It is reported there are Mines of Gold in the Mountains of the North, and Silver ones in the Territory of *Ebora*, near *Lorvan*, *Bragança*, *Mogadouro*, *Villavizoſa*, *Souſel*, and near the River *Folgoſo*, but we muſt lay no ſtreſs upon theſe Suppoſitions, for ſince no uſe is made of them, we may reaſonably conclude either none knows where to find them, or if they do, that their Product is ſo ſmall they will not defray the Coſt. The ſame we may believe in regard of the Tin, Lead and Iron Mines, ſince we ſee the Kingdom is wholly furniſh'd with theſe Metals from abroad.

45. *Pliny* reports that there were Rubies, which he calls Carbuncles, found in *Spain* towards the Ocean, that is, in *Portugal*; he alſo ſays the *Gemma Obſidiana*, as he terms it came, from hence, which was a black ſort of Mineral-like Glaſs, whereof they made Diſhes, and the Urns in which they preſerv'd the Tears ſhed for departed Friends. The ſame Author much commends the Criſtal of that Country found about *Crato*. Fine Hyacinths have been taken up about *Belas*, and Ciancy Stones like Emerauds, not far from *Borba* in *Alentejo*. But all theſe are things that were, and only the Memory of them remains at preſent. The Mountains of *Eſtremoz* are full of white and veiny Marble, which is us'd there in the

the Pooreſt Buildings. King *Philip* the Second of *Spain* carry'd a good Quantity of it to the *Eſcurial*. About *Lisbon* there is great variety of this Stone, and at *Sintra*, ſome as Black as *Ebony*, and which being well Poliſh'd repreſent a Figure like Looking-Glaſſes. Near *Coimbra*, and in other Places, is a Stone call'd in *Portugueze*, *Anſam*, is a ſort of Stone as ſoft as Wood, whereon Excellent Pieces are carv'd. About *Lagos* and *Setuval* there is a very hard ſort of Stone, of ſuch a Nature that every one of them appears to the Eye as if they were ſeveral Stones of different Colours put together. Here is much Jeat, but that about the Town of *Batalha* is the beſt. Here it will not be improper to ſpeak of the Earthen Ware, for which *Portugal* is ſo Famous, that is, for a ſoft Kind made of Red Clay; the beſt for Uſe is that of *Lisbon* and *Montemor*, for Sight that of *Aveiro* and *Eſtremoz*; the firſt exceeds in Natural Scent, the latter in Curious Workmanſhip. Some very Fine is made in the Town of *Sardoal*. Thus much of what the Kingdom produces; what it receives from its own Conqueſts and Plantations did once furniſh all *Europe*, but now other Nations having found the Way to *India*, they are beholding to *Portugal* for the Diſcovery, and for the preſent Benefit they enjoy in bringing all thoſe Precious Commodities directly Home, which before they receiv'd at ſecond or third Hand.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Religious and Military Orders, the Prelates and Nobility and of the most considerable Officers in the Kingdom, as well Civil as Military.

1. HAving given an Account of *Portugal* in general, of the Provinces into which it is divided, of its Antient and present Inhabitants, of its Mountains, Rivers and Product, let us in the next Place come to that which is the Chief Honour of all Nations, and without which none can be accounted truly Glorious, to wit, Religion. In this particular the *Portuguezes* give place to no Nation. Even before the coming of *Christ*, when Idolatry had overshadow'd the Universe, then were they most Zealous in that Superstition. After the Redemption of Man, upon the coming of the Apostle St. *James*, they readily left the Worship of Satan, in which they had been misled so many Ages, and paid their Adoration to the great God of Heaven. Since then they have ever been found most Zealous Assertors of Christianity at Home, and Fervent Preachers of it Abroad, a sufficient Testimony of their Piety and Devotion, is the Multitude of Rich Churches and Stately Monasteries that Adorn the Kingdom, whereof as far as my intended Brevity will allow I shall here give a short Account.

2. The Order of S. *Benedict*, to Embrace which, many Bishops, many Kings, and many Princes, forsook their Mitres, Crowns, and Robes, is possest within this Kingdom of Six and Twenty Monasteries of Monks and Nuns, all of them Richly Endow'd.

Endow'd. The Head of them is *Tibaens* in the Province betwixt *Duero* and *Minho*.

3. The Order of St. *Bernard* has Fifty Monaſteries, the Chief of them *Alcobaça*, in which were once a Thouſand Religious Men, who ſucceeded one another by turns in the Choir, ſo that they never ceas'd to Praiſe God Day or Night. The Structure of it is Magnificent.

4. The Order of St. *Francis* is divided into ſeveral Branches or Provinces, the Greateſt call'd the Province of *Portugal*, has Fifty-nine Monaſteries, the Principal whereof is in *Lisbon*. That of *Algarve* has Fifty-three, the Chief of them is *Xabregas*. That of the *Mercy* has Thirty-four, the Chiefeſt at *Tabira* in *Algarve*. That of St. *Anthony* Eighteen, the Chiefeſt in the Town of *Caſtahheira*. That of *Arrabida* Nineteen, the Principal in the Mountain of the ſame Name. That of *N. Senhora de Jeſus dos Cardais* Fifteen, its Capital near *Lisbon*. What a Number of Religious Men of this Order there is can ſcarce be judg'd, ſince *Portugal* alone maintains Two Hundred Monaſteries of them.

5. The Order of St. *Dominick* has Thirty-eight Monaſteries, the moſt Famous of them is that of *Batalha*, which if finiſh'd wou'd be one of the Fineſt in the World.

6. The Order of St. *Auguſtine*, call'd *Canons Regulars*, has Eighteen Monaſteries, the Head of them all is that of *Santa Cruz*, or the Holy Croſs at *Coimbra*, which has a Vaſt Revenue; the other Order of the ſame Saint, called in *Portugal*, *Of our Lady of Grace*, has Twenty Monaſteries, and was always Remarkable for Learned Men.

7. The Order of St. *Bruno*, or the *Carthuſians*, has only Two Monaſteries, but that of *Evora* is one of the beſt in *Europe*.

8. The Order of St. *Hierom* has Ten Monasteries, that of *Belem* near *Lisbon* the Chief, and an Excellent Structure.

9. Of the Order of the *Carmelites* Fifteen, the Chief at *Lisbon*. Of the Bare-footed *Carmelites* Nine, the Chief at *Porto*; besides that built by Queen *Luisa*, and Dedicated to the Blessed Sacrament, for the Deliverance King *John* the Fourth her Husband had from being Shot in that Place.

10. The Order of *Our Lady of the Rose*, Founded by the Hermit, who in the Field of *Ourique* encourag'd King *Alonso* the First to Fight that great Battle against the *Moors*, has Nineteen Monasteries. The Friars wear such Cloaths as those of St. *Hierom*, but after the Manner of Hermits.

11. The Order of *the Holy Trinity* has Nine, the Chief at *Lisbon*.

12. The Order of *S. Eloy*, commonly called of S. *John the Evangelist*, has Nine, the Chief of them S. *Benedict* of *Xabregas* without *Lisbon*. They wear Blue Cloth, and over the Cassock a Hood like the Bishops.

13. The Order of *S. Ignatius*, or *Society of Jesus*, tho' the last that came to Work in the Divine Vineyard, outdoes all the rest, tho' not in Number of Houses, yet in Revenues, which exceed Two Hundred Thousand Ducats.

14. Besides all these, which are Ancient, there are of late Foundations, Monasteries of the Order of S. *Juan de Dios*, who are Hospitallers, of Bare-footed *Augustines*, of the Regular Clergy call'd *Theatins of the Divine Providence*, of the Regular Clergy call'd *Oratorians*, of those of S. *Philip Nerius*, and several others Erected since the Expelling of the *Spaniards*. So that the whole Number of Monaste-

ries

ries *in Portugal* amounts to near Five Hundred.

15. The Military Orders of this Kingdom always Signaliz'd themſelves in performing the Duties, for which they were firſt Inſtituted, as long as the Revenues belonging to them were beſtow'd upon worthy Genlemen, who gain'd them with the Sword. Now thoſe Religious Revenues are become the Reward of Irreligious Actions, and ſcarce deſerve the Name of Military Orders. The Order of the Knights of *Malta* has many Commendaries in this Kingdom ; the Seat and Eſtate of the Grand Prior is at *Crato*. They poſſeſs the Bayliſhip, as it is call'd of *Leca*, in the Province betwixt *Duero* and *Minho*, where they have a Stately Houſe. At *Eſtremoz* there is a Monaſtery of Nuns that wear this Habit. The Order of *Avis* has many Rich Commendaries, its Monaſtery and Principal Seat is at the Town of the ſame Name. The Order of *Santiago* was exempted from its Subjection to the great Maſter of *Caſtile* by King *Denis*, who Created a great Maſter in *Portugal*, the Town of *Palmela* in the Province of *Alentejo* is its Principal Seat. The Order of Our Saviour *Jeſus Chriſt*, the laſt as to the Time, but the firſt in the Kingdom as to Dignity, has its Principal Seat at *Tomar*.

16. The Church is govern'd by theſe Prelates, Firſt, the Archbiſhop of *Braga*, who is Primate of all *Portugal*, his Revenue Fifty Thouſand Cruzados, Subordinate to him are the Biſhops of

Coimbra, *Viſeo*, and
Miranda, *Porto*.

17. The Archbiſhop of *Lisbon*, rais'd to this Dignity in the Year 1330, his Revenue Fifty Thouſand *Cruzados*, his Suffragans thoſe of

Guarda. *Portalegre.*
Leyria. *Tangier* in *Africk.*
Lamego. *Funchal* in the *Iſlands.*
Angra in *Africk.* *Cabo Verde* in *Africk.*
Maranhao in *Braſil.*

During the Government of Prince *Peter*, *Baya* in *Braſil* was Erected into an Archbiſhoprick, which before was Subject to the Metropolitan of *Lisbon*, and the Biſhops of S. *Thomas* and *Angola* in *Africk* were Subject to it, which had before belong'd to *Lisbon*. *Pernambuco* and *Rio de Janeiro*, were alſo made Biſhopricks, and join'd to the Archbiſhoprick of *Baya*. But theſe being without the Kingdom, ſhould not have a Place here, only in regard of their Dependance on it.

18. The Archbiſhop of *Evora* had that Honour firſt in the Year 1540, his Revenue Seventy Thouſand Cruzados; his Suffragans are the Biſhops of

Elvas. *Silves.*

19. The Principal Collegiate Churches are thoſe of Our Lady at *Guimaraens*, *Ourem*, *Barcelos*, *Zedofeita*, and *Soalhaens*.

20. Having ſpoken of the Church Dignities, it next follows to give an Account of the Secular Honours. When King *Philip* the Second of *Spain* came into *Portugal*, there were in the Kingdom only Three Dukes, Four Marqueſſes, and Four Earls, who had thoſe Titles Hereditary, ſince then many have been made ſo upon very ſlender Accounts. Titles now Extinct are thoſe of the Dukes of *Coimbra*, *Viſeo*, *Beja*, *Trancoſo*, *Guimaraens* and *Villa Real*, the firſt Four were always in the Royal Family, the Two latter ever beſtow'd upon Men of great Worth. Of Marqueſſes thoſe of *Valença*, *Montemor*, *Torreſnovas*,

novas, and *Caſtel-Rodrigo*; of Earls thoſe of *Barcelos*, *Albuquerque*, *Viana*, *Neiva*, *Feera*, *Sea*, *Sintra*, *Loule*, *Penela*, *Abrantes*, *Olivença*, *Borba*, *Matoſinhos*, and *Idanha*.

21. There are now in being Three Dukedoms, Five Marquiſates, Thirty-one Earldoms, Two Viſcountſhips, and one Baronny. The Earls are ſet down Alphabetically, the firſt Name is the Title, and the ſecond the ſirname, of the Family that enjoys it.

DUKES.

1. *Aveiro*, *Lencaſtre*.
2. *Torres Novas*, the Eldeſt Son of the Duke of *Aveiro*.
3. *Cadaval*, *Melo*.

MARQUESSES.

1. *Gorrea*, *Silva*.
2. *Aronches*.
3. *Caſcais*.
4. *As Minas*.
5. *Marialva*.

EARLS.

1. *Arganil*, always the Biſhop of *Coimbra*.
2. *Atoguia*, *Ataide*.
3. *Atalaya*, *Manoel*.
4. *Arcos*, *Lima*.
5. *Baſto*, *Caſtro*.
6. *Caſtanheira*, *Ataide*.
7. *Calleta*, *Camara*.
8. *Caſtel melhor*, *Vaſconlos*.
9. *Caſtrodairo*, *Altaide*.
10. *Ericeira Meneſes*.
11. *Feira*, *Pereira*.
12. *Faro*, *Faro*.
13. *Ficalho*, *Borja*.
14. *Linhares*, *Noronha*.
15. *Mira*, *Noronha*.
16. *Manſanto*, *Caſtro*.
17. *Miranda*, *Souſa*.
18. *Penhaguiam*, *Sa*.
19. *Palma*, *Maſcarenhas*.
20. *Redondo*, *Coutinho*.
21. *Santa Cruz*, *Maſcarenhas*.
22. *Sabugal*, *Caſtelo-Branco*.
23. *San Joao*, *Tavora*.
24. *Sortella*, *Silveira*.
25. *Tarouca*, *Meneſes*.
26. *Vimioſo*, *Portugal*.
27. *Vidigueyra*, *Gama*.
28. *Villa-*

28. *Villa-Nova, Caſtelo Branco.*
29. *Villa-Franca, Camara.*
30. *Villa-Flor, Enriquez.*
31. *Vimieiro, Faro.*

VISCOUNTS.

Serveira, Lima.
Fonte-Arcada, Souſa.

BARON.

Albito, Lobo.

Great Employments Civil and Military.

22. Among the Civil, the Firſt at Court is that of the Lord High-Steward, call'd *Maordomo Mor*, which ſignifies as much as the Greateſt Man in the King's Houſhold. He takes account of all the Expences of the King's Houſe, and orders all that is laid out. Under him are all thoſe Servants that receive their Pay through his Hands, and he his has Power of beſtowing Places and Priviledges at Court. This Employment is Hereditary to the Marqueſſes of *Gouvea*.

23. The Lord Chamberlain has Authority over all that belong to the King's Bed-chamber, Dreſſes and Undreſſes the King, and at the *Cortes* and great Solemnities, where the King aſſiſts in his Robes, carries his Train. The Office is Hereditary to the Earls of *Penaguiam*.

24. *Meirinho* Mor is an Officer who has Charge of the Adminiſtration of Juſtice in the King's Court: He makes an *Alguazil*, who is to attend the Court, and Apprehends all Offenders. The *Meirinho* Mor is on the King's Left Hand at the *Cortes*, holding a white Rod. Formerly there were ſeveral of them in the Kingdom, now but one, which is the Count *de Sabugal*.

25. The Chief Harbinger when the King Travels ſets out a Day before him, to prepare his Lodgings, and decides all Controverſies touching that Affair. It is given to the Counts of *Santiago*.

26. The

26. The Lord Almoner, Priors of Military Orders, and Inquisitor-General, are Places of great Note. *Coudel* is an Officer that has in Charge to Breed good Horses. The Captain of the King's Horse-Guards is the Duke of *Cadaval*. There are also Captains of the Foot-Guards, and of the *German* Guard, which is somewhat in the Nature of the Yeomen of the Guard in *England*. To run through all the Offices belonging to the Court and State would be too tedious and unnecessary, in regard that they are much alike in most Countries.

27. The most Noted Military Officers are first the High Constable of the Kingdom, who is the next Man to the King in the Field, and if the King be Absent he is Chief. He has the disposal of Commissions, gives out all Orders, appoints the Ground to Encamp, is Supream Judge in Military Causes without Appeal, Receives Contributions from all Sutlers, has the Choice Cattle taken from the Enemy, and carries the Sword before the King in all Publick Solemnities, and in the Parliament. The King's Eldest Son has this Command at present.

28. The Marshal is in the Army the next Officer to the Constable, and is subject to him in many respects. To him it belongs to assign Quarters, to take care of the Camp in time of Meals, for all the rest of the Day appertains to the Constable; of Booties he has a share of the lesser Cattle, has Contributions from some Sort of Sutlers, exercises a Judicial Power in the Army; but there lyes an Appeal from him to the Constable, and to him belong all Mulcts and Fines impos'd. This Employment is in the Family of the *Coutinhos*.

29. The King's Standard-bearer had formerly the same Power as now the Constable, he can-

not let fly his Colours without the King's Orders, and as ſoon as he has done it all others diſplay theirs. The Family of *Meneſes* is in Poſſeſſion of this Poſt.

30. *Alcaides*, or Governours of Forts, are oblig'd to ſee them well Garriſon'd, and Stor'd for their Defence, to loſe their Life rather than their Charge, and not to depart from it without ſome urgent Occaſion, leaving then the moſt worthy Perſon in truſt. Theſe enjoy great Priviledges, and have their ſhare in Fines impos'd on Offenders. It is their Duty to take Account of all Arms brought from Foreign Parts within their Juriſdiction.

31. The Admiral has the full Regal Power over Soldiers, and Mariners at Sea. Formerly when an Admiral was Created he us'd to watch all Night in Armour, and the next Day came Richly clad into the King's Preſence. who put upon his Finger a Ring, into his Right Hand a Sword, and into his Left the Royal Standard, at the receiving whereof he Swore not to ſhun Death if it were for his Prince's Service. He is the Judge of all Prizes Taken at Sea, whereof the fifth belongs to him. His Power extends over all Sea-port Towns, and he is Supream Judge among his own People, appointing Inferior Judges and other Officers over them. There are Two Admirals belonging to this Kingdom, one of the *Portugueze*, and the other of the Eaſtern Seas. The firſt is in the Family of *Azevedo*, the latter in that of *Vidigueira*. There is nothing in the Inferior Officers worth the obſerving, they being much the ſame in all Armies, therefore we will here conclude this Chapter.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Prime Families in the Kingdom, the Priviledge of being Cover'd before the King, and of the Courts of Juſtice and Councils.

1. *Alcaçova.* The Head of this Family is Earl of *Idanha.*

2. *Albuquerque* is the Name of the Lord of *Pernabuco* in *Braſil.* The Great Conqueror of *India*, *Alonſo de Albuquerque*, was the firſt who worthily Rais'd this Family to its preſent Grandeur. *Mathew de Albuquerque* was Earl of *Alegrete* in the Reign of King *John* the Fourth.

3. *Almada*, the Name of the Earls of *Abranchez.* The Antienteſt of this Sirname are ſaid to be Deſcended from ſome *Engliſh* Gentlemen that were at the taking of *Lisbon* the laſt time from the *Moors.* There are others of a later Date.

4. *Almeida*, lineally deſcended from *Fernan Alvarez de Almeyda*, Deputy to the Maſter of the Order of *Avis*, and Governour to King *John* the Firſt his Sons. There have been Great Men at Court, and Famous Commanders of this Family. The Earls of *Abrantes* were of it, as is now the Lord of *Sardoal*, and other Gentlemen Branches of it.

5. *Ataide*, deſcended from *D. Monino Viegas*, a *Gaſcon*, who came into *Portugal* in the Year 980. This Family is preſerv'd in the Earls of *Antouguia*, and the Male Line of the *Camaras* of *Caſtanheira* and *Caſtro d' Ayro.*

6. *Atouguia* is ſaid to deſcend from *William de Lacorni*, who aſſiſted at the taking of *Lisbon*, and being made firſt Lord of the Town of *Atouguia*, from it took this Sirname.

7. *Aze-*

7. *Azevedo*, a moſt Antient Family, deſcended from *D. Araldo de Bayao*, whoſe fifth Grandſon was *D. Peter Mendez de Azevedo*, the firſt of this Sirname, and was with King *Ferdinand* the Holy at the taking of *Sevil*. In this Family is the Honour of Admirals of *Portugal*.

8. *Barreto* is alſo very antient, being deſcended from the aforeſaid *D. Araldo*. The firſt of this Sirname was *Goraez Mendez Barreto*, his Seventh Grandſon. The *Alcayde* of *Faro* is Head of them.

9. *Botello*, deſcended from *D. Mogado* in the Reign of King *Ferdinand*. The firſt of the Name was *Peter Martinez* his Third Grandſon.

10. *Brito*, the Head of this Family is the Earl of *Los Arcos*, Viſcount *Villa-Nova de Ceveria*, Sirnam'd *de Lima y Brito*. They bring their Pedigree from an *Engliſh* Gentleman who was at the taking of *Lisbon*. Many Great Men have been of this Name in all Ages.

11. *Cabral*, known ſince the Reign of King *Denis* in the Houſe of the Lords of *Belmonte*.

12. *Camara*; there are Three Noblemen of this Family, the Chief of them the Earl of *Calleta*, Captain of the Iſland *Madera*, the Earl of *Atougia*, who has Chang'd his Sirname, as was ſaid when we ſpoke of the *Ataydes*, and the Earl of *Villa Franca*. Their Deſcent from a Servant to Prince *Henry*, by whoſe Order he diſcover'd the Iſland *Madera*, and was the firſt Captain, or Commander of it.

13. *Caſtelo-Branco*, the Chief the Earl of *Villa-Nova*, Branches the Earl of *Sabugal*, and the Lords of *Pombeiro*.

14 *Carballo*, firſt known under K. *John* the Firſt.

15. *Caſtro*; there are Two Families of this Name in *Portugal*, the one gives for its Arms Six Bezants, the other Thirteen. Thoſe that give Six are deſcended from the Family of *Lemos* in *Caſtile*. Their Chief

Chief is the Earl of *Monſanto*, a Male Branch of *Noronha*; and of theſe *Caſtros* there are Two Houſes, that of the Lords *Boquilu*, and of *D. Alvaro de Caſtro*, whoſe great Grandfather *D. John* was the Famous Viceroy of *India*. Theſe were the firſt that exercis'd the great Office of Conſtable, afterwards reſerv'd for Princes of the Blood, then conferr'd on the Houſe of *Braganza*, and ſince their Acceſſion to the Crown continu'd in the Blood Royal. The other Branch which bears Thirteen Bezants are deſcended from *Galicia*, as is believ'd, of a younger Son of the Houſe of *Lemos*; for Proof whereof it is urg'd, that upon the Tomb of Queen *Joanna de Caſtro* at *Compoſtela* there are Eſcutcheons, ſome charg'd with Six, and ſome with Thirteen Bezants. The Chief of this Houſe is *D. John de Caſtro*, Lord of *Roris*, of whoſe Family was the Dutcheſs of *Gandia*, Wife to S. *Francis Borgia*. The Earls of *Baſto* are alſo of this Houſe.

16. *Coello* deſcended from *D. Egas Moniz*, Governour to King *Alonſo* the Firſt; this Family has produc'd many Soldiers of Note.

17. *Coutinho*; the Chief of this Family were formerly the Earls of *Marialva*, whoſe Heireſs was Marry'd to *Ferdinand*, Son to King *Emanuel*, where that Branch ended; but there are ſeveral other Houſes of Note, and among them that of the Earls of *Redondo*, whereof one was Vice-Roy of *India*. They are deſcended from a Keeper of a Park, or Forreſt, in the Reign of K. *Alonſo* the IV.

18. *Correa*; of this Name are the Lords of *Belas*, and the Family of *Correa da Silva*.

19. *Coſta*; of this Name is the Family of the King's Chief Armourer *D. Gonzalo da Coſta*, and that of *Julianes da Coſta*, who was Preſident of the Supream Court of Juſtice in *Portugal*. Its firſt Riſe was in the Reign of King *Emanuel*.

There

There are other Families of the Name.

20. *Corte-Real*; its Source from a Gentleman of *Tavira* in *Algarve*, call'd *Vaſquez Anez da Coſta*, to whom King *Edward* gave this Sirname of *Corte-Real*, becauſe he ſaid his Court was Royal when he was in it; yet this Name appears to have been in the Kingdom in the Reign of the firſt *Portugueze* King.

21. *Cunha*; of this Houſe are the Lords of *Taboa* and *Payo-Perez*. The Eldeſt Sons of this Family went over to *Caſtile*, where they founded the Houſes of *Villena* and *Oſſuna*, and others. Their Original came from a Gentleman of *Gaſcony*, in the Time of Earl *Henry*, Father to *Alonſo*, firſt King of *Portugal*.

22. *Eça*; the Original of them was *D. John*, Son to King *Peter*, and the Lady *Agnes de Caſtro*, *Ferdinand*, Son to the ſaid *D. John*, took the Name of *Eça* from his Lordſhip of *Deça* in *Galicia*.

23. *Enriquez* deſcended from *Henry* the Second, King of *Caſtile*, they are Lords of *Alcaçovas*, and there is no other Branch of them.

24. *Faria*; their firſt Riſe was in the Reign of King *Ferdinand*, and in the Perſon of *Nunho Gonzalez*, Alcayde or Governour of the Caſtle of *Feria*, who had this Sirname given to his Family, for that he loſt his Life on Account of his Loyalty.

25. *Freyre de Andrade*, deriv'd from *Nunho Freyre*, a Gentleman of *Galiçia*, Maſter of the Order of *Chriſt*, in the Reign of King *Peter*. In this Family is the Lordſhip of *Bobadela*.

26. *Faro*, deſcended from King *John* the Firſt; in it are the Earls of *Odemira* and *Vimieyro*.

27. *Furtado* is the ſame Family with *Mendoça*, from a Gentleman that came out of *Caſtile* into *Portugal*, in the Reign of King *Alonſo* the Fourth.

28. *Gama*, the Chief of them the Earl of *Vidigueira*, Lineally deſcended from *Vaſco de Gama*,

ma, the great Diſcoverer of *India*, and firſt Earl of *Vidigueira*.

29. *Lima*; the Male Race is Extinct, but the Earl of *Arcos*, tho' of the Male Line of the *Britos*, enjoys the Lands, and preſerves the Name. The firſt Founder of the Family was *D. Ferdinand Baticela*, at the firſt Erecting of the *Portugueze* Monarchy.

30. *Lencaſtre* took the Name from the Lady *Phillipa* Daughter to the Duke of *Lancaſter*, and are deſcended from *D. George*, Baſtard Son to King *John* the Second. The Chief of them is the Duke of *Aveiro*, the next Branch the Marqueſs of *Portoſeguro*.

31. *Lobo*, the Chief is the Baron *de Alvito*. The Earl of *Cerzedas* is deſcended from this Houſe, and uſes both the Sirnames of *Lobo* and *Silveyra*.

32. *Maſcarenhas*, the Chief of them the Lord of *Laura*, then the Earls of *Palma* and *Caſtelo Novo*; ſome ſay their firſt Original was in the Time of King *Ferdinand*, others in the Reign of King *John* the Firſt.

33. *Manoel*, the Houſe of the Earls of *Atalaya*.

34. *Meneſes*; there are Two Branches, each whereof pretends to be Chief of the Family. Formerly the Counts of *Barcelos*, *Ourem* and *Viana*, the greateſt in the Kingdom, were of it. The Dukes of *Caminha* are deſcended from one Branch by the Female, the Earls of *Tarouca*, and the Commendary of *Caſtelo Branco* by the Male Line; the other Branch is that of the Earls of *Contanhede*, from whom is deſcended the Earl of *Ericeyra*.

35. *Melo*, the preſent Duke of *Cadaval*, is deſcended from this Family, by the Marriage with an Heireſs of the Earls of *Olivença*, and therefore

therefore he keeps the Sirname. There are ſeveral other Branches of this Family.

36. *Moura*, the Chief of this Family indifferently uſe this Name, and that of *Rolin*. The Head of the Race is the Lord of *Azambuja*, *Marmelar* and *Montargil*, Branches, the Marqueſs of *Caſtel Rodrigo*, the Lord of *Povoa* and *Meadas*, and another Houſe in the Town of *Moura*.

37. *Miranda*, Extinct in *Portugal*, but of Note in *Caſtile*.

38. *Noronha*, deſcended from King *Henry* the Second of *Caſtile*, by *D. Alonſo* Earl of *Gijon*, who Marry'd the Daughter of *Ferdinand*, King of *Portugal*. Of their Male Line are the Dukes of *Caminha*; but becauſe the Eſtate belong'd to the Family of *Meneſes*, when they came to it they took that Sirname, leaving their own of *Noronha*, but all the reſt of the Family retains it. Of this Family are the Earls of *Alçontrim* and *Linhares*; the Lords of *Villa Verde*, and many others, for it is very large, yet ſtill Honourable. The Name was taken from *Norronha* in *Aſturias*, whereof the Earl of *Gijon* was Lord.

39. *Oliveira*, no Ancienter than King *Alonſo* the Fourth; and there is but one Stock of them, which are the Proprietors of the Houſe of *Oliveira*.

40. *Pereyra*, the Houſe of *Bragança*, is of this Stock, but left the Sirname for that of *Portugal*, and took the Arms of the Kingdom. The Counts of *Feria* are a Branch of it. They deſcend from *D. Moninho Romao*, who came into *Spain* in the Reign of King *Alonſo* the Chaſte, and Marry'd his Niece.

41. *Peſſanha*; there is now but one Houſe of them left, tho' formerly they were more Numerous and Noted.

42. *Portugal*, deſcended from *D. Alonſo*, the firſt

firſt Duke of *Bragança*, Son to King *John* the firſt. The Family of *Bragança*, the Marqueſſes of *Ferreira*, and Earls of *Faro*, *Odemira* and *Vimioſo* in *Portugal* are of this Race, as alſo the Earls of *Lemos* and *Oropeſa*, and Dukes of *Veraguas* in *Caſtile*.

43. *Rolin*, by the Male, are of the Family of *Moura*, and therefore only the Lord of *Azambuja* uſes this Sirname, all the reſt uſing that of *Moura*.

44. *Saldanha*; there are Two or Three Houſes of them, *Ayres de Saldanha*, the firſt Viceroy of *India*, Choſen by King *Phillip* the Second, was of one of them.

45. *Sam-Payo*, a moſt Noble Family, but there is none left of it except the Lord of *Villaflor* and *Chaim*.

46. *Saa*; few of the Name are now to be found, their Chief the Earl of *Penhaguiao*.

47. *Silva* is a large Family. It is ſaid to deduce its Original from a Gentleman of Note in the Reign of King *Ferdinand*, who took *Coimbra*. No Houſe in *Europe* has had more Noblemen lineally deſcended from it, and retaining the Name, as may appear by theſe Great Men that follow all of this Race. The Dukes of *Paſtrana*, Marqueſſes of *Alenquer*, Dukes of *Hijar*, Earls of *Ciſuentes*, Marqueſſes of *Montemayor*, *Orani*, *Almenara*, *Floreſta*, *Eliſida*, *Galve*, *Vagos*, *Aveiras*, *Salinas*, *Unon*, *S. Lorenço Vega de la Sagra*, and *Gouvea*. But the Alcaydes of *Campomayor* and *Ouguela* are Chief of the Family.

48. *Silveyra*, the Male Race Extinct, but the Iſſue by the Female kept up in the Earls of *Sortella* and *Cercedas*.

49. *Souſa*, Two Branches deſcended from King *Alonſo* the Third of *Portugal*, by Two of his Sons; the Earl of *Miranda* is Head of the one, and a Private Gentleman of the other.

50. *Ta-*

50. *Tavora*, Earl of St. *John*, is Head of the Family, but there are other Branches.

51. *Telles* is the ſame as *Meneſes*, except that ſome of the *Silvas* have taken this Sirname, as particularly the Earls of *Unon*.

52. *Tavares*, Lords of the Tithes of *Aveyro*.

53. *Vaſconcelos*, the Earls of *Caſtelmelhor*, are the Chief, but there are ſeveral Inferior Branches; they are deſcended from King *Peter* of *Portugal*, by his Son the Infante *D. John*.

54. *Villena*, of the ſame Stock as the *Manuels* of *Caſtile*, being deſcended from King *Alonſo* the Wiſe of *Caſtile*, by his Son the Infante *D. Manuel*.

55. Thus much may ſuffice to give the Reader a View of the Prime Families in *Portugal*; but it is to be obſerv'd many take the Names of thoſe they are only Ally'd to by the Female; and what is more, very many who like not their own Sirnames, aſſume thoſe of any other Noble Family they like beſt, tho' themſelves but baſely Born. The *Portugueze* Gentry, tho' they be not Heads of Families, are much Reſpected, and wou'd better deſerve it were they not ſo Proud; they look upon themſelves to be equal with the Nobility, except only in giving the Title of Lordſhip to thoſe that may be Cover'd before the King, for they give it not to thoſe who claim it by their Places, as to Preſidents of Councils, and Prime Commendaries. All that have the Lordſhip, or Government of Towns, or the Title of the King's Counſellors (which is a Favour the King beſtows on Men of Quality that have ſerv'd well) are admitted, and have a Vote in the *Cortes*, or Parliament.

56. All Earls are Cover'd before the King, as are alſo the Biſhops, who take Place of Earls. This Title of Earls was formerly before the Union of *Portugal* and *Caſtile* the greateſt conferr'd

on

on any Perſon that was not of the Royal Family.

57. Marqueſſes ſpeak to the King cover'd, their Ladies ſit before the Queen upon Cuſhions, and they on Stools with a Cuſhion upon them. By the Law of the Kingdom, they, the Maſters of Military Orders, Dukes and Infantes, are call'd Grandees; no Proſecution at Law lyes againſt any of theſe out of the Court, unleſs by ſpecial Writ from the King. Marqueſſes take Place of Archbiſhops, tho' theſe, as to the Priviledge of being Cover'd, are equal to them, but not in the manner of Sitting, for they ſit upon the Biſhops Bench on the upper Hand of them, and the Stools for the Marqueſſes are plac'd above that of the Lord Steward, which ſtands at the upper end of the Earls Bench.

58. To receive Dukes the King advances Three or Four Steps, when he ſpeaks to them they are allow'd a Stool; in the Chappel they ſit in the ſame manner as the Marqueſſes, but above them. At the *Cortes* they have either a Cuſhion upon the Elevation on which the King's Chair ſtands, or elſe a Stool and Cuſhion upon the Second Step on the Right Hand aſcending to the Throne, at their own Choice. Their Wives, Daughters, and the Wife of their Eldeſt Son, have Cuſhions to ſit down before the Queen. Here it is to be obſerv'd that all the Women in *Spain* and *Portugal* ſit upon Cuſhions on the Ground. The Sons of Dukes are Cover'd, and ſtand among the Earls without Order, but as they come in, yet the Earls among themſelves take Place one of another, according to the Antiquity of their Patents.

59. To all theſe Perſons that are Cover'd the King takes off his Hat with this difference, to Earls he only Touches it, to Marqueſſes he Lifts it up, and

to Dukes he quite Uncovers. It is to be obſerv'd, that formerly none were created Marqueſſes in *Portugal* but the Nephews and Grandſons of Kings, and none Dukes but their Sons, but this was alter'd when the *Caſtilians* took Poſſeſſion of *Portugal*.

60. It will not be amiſs to inform the Reader, that the moſt Ancient and Honourable Sirnames in *Portugal* are as much us'd by the Convert Jews, Moors and Blacks, as by the True Owners of them, which has been occaſion'd by theſe latter taking to themſelves the Names of their God-fathers when they were Baptiz'd, that is, as well Sirnames as Chriſtian Names. True it is, that an Ancient Family is not the leſs to be Eſteem'd becauſe one of baſe Blood has the ſame Name, but this Practice has bred ſuch Confuſion that there is no diſtinguiſhing the Right from the Wrong.

61. Let us leave this Subject of Birth and Precedency, to come to the Execution of Juſtice. It is very ſtrange, that the Countrey being nothing Enlarg'd, nor the People Multiply'd, but rather ſo Diminiſh'd that much Land lyes waſte for want of Tillers, yet the Courts and Number of Officers for Adminiſtration of Juſtice ſhou'd be ſo vaſtly Increas'd, with a deſign that there might be an equal diſtribution of it; and no leſs ſtrange, that by how much more Officers there are, by ſo much the leſs Juſtice is to be found. Till the Reign of King *John* the Firſt the whole Kingdom was manag'd, and all Controverſies ended, by Four *Corregidores* (they are Civil Officers, being at once as it were Governours and Judges, abſtracting from any Military Power) and a Proportionable Number of Inferiour Officers. What can be more Extravagant than to ſee in every Village that has ſcarce half a Score Inhabitants, one of them,

them, and ſometimes one half of them, empower'd as Officers and Miniſters of Juſtice? What can theſe have to live upon, unleſs being in Power they are the Authors of Villanies to make their own Advantage of them? Ever ſince the Reign of King *John* the Firſt the Courts of Judicature have been always increaſing, the Chiefeſt now in being are theſe.

62. The Council of State reſident at *Lisbon*, in which all Affairs Civil and Military of greateſt Moment either in *Portugal* or the Conqueſts, are handled, and the moſt Conſiderable determin'd.

63. The Council call'd *Deſembargo do Paço*, which is as it were a diſtinct Privy Council, always follows the Court, has an extraordinary Juriſdiction, and calls to account all Miniſters of State. It is compos'd of a Preſident, Five *Deſembargadores*, or Aſſeſſors, Seven Clerks, and other Officers.

64. The Council call'd *Caſa da Suplicaçao* conſiſts of a Preſident call'd *Regidor*, and Forty *Oydores*, or Lawyers. The King us'd formerly to ſit in it, and to it lay Appeals from all the Courts in the Kingdom. It is ſettled at *Lisbon*.

65. The Council, or Court call'd *Meſa da Conciencia, y Ordenes*, is made up of a Preſident, Five Divines and Canoniſts call'd Deputies, all of them Church-men, three *Oydores*, or Lawyers, who muſt be Knights of ſome of the Three Military Orders, and Three Clerks, one for each of the ſaid Orders of *Chriſt*, *Santiago*, and *Avis*. Its Juriſdiction extends over the Univerſities, Hoſpitals, Chappels, the Redemption of Captives, and over many Houſes, into which Women retire to live from the World. It has the Gift of all Preferments of the Military Orders, Preſents to Foreign Biſhopricks, and fills up Vacancies of Pretenders to Knighthood. This Court has Power from the

Kings to put them in Mind of any Proceedings in Government that they find may be a Burden to the King's Conſcience. Its Reſidence is at *Lisbon*.

66. The Inquiſition has Three Courts, at *Lisbon*, *Ebora*, and *Coimbra*, that at *Lisbon* is the Supream. There alſo reſides the Great Inquiſitor. The Judges of them all are call'd Deputies. This Court takes Cognizance of all Crimes againſt Religion, as Judaiſm, Hereſie, Blaſphemy, Sorcery, Poligamy, Sodomy, Hypocriſie, and the like.

67. The City Coucil of *Lisbon*, call'd *Camara*, or the Chamber, has a Preſident, who is always a Gentleman of Note, Six Senators, Men of Learning call'd *Vereadores*, One Clerk, Two Lawyers, Four Solicitors for the People, call'd *Miſteres*. Theſe upon ſome Publick Appearances, as on *Corpus Chriſti* Day, and the like carry Red Rods, with the Kings and the City Arms on the top of them. The ſame is us'd in other Cities and Towns Corporate.

68. The Tribunal, call'd *Do Civil*, has Two Judges, Nine Clerks, Two Diſtributers, and Eight Examiners. There lyes no Appeal from them where the Controverſive is not for above an Hundred Royals. Two *Corregidores*, and Six Clerks being added to them, their Sentence is final for double that Value.

69. The Council, call'd, *da Fazenda*, that is, of the Revenue, conſiſts of Three Counſellors of State, who are call'd *Veedores*, that is, Surveyors, and are always Men of great Quality, Three Lawyers call'd *Deſembargadores*, and Four Clerks.

70. The Court call'd *Relaçao*, which is a Court of Chancery, was remov'd by *Philip* the 2d, of *Spain* to *Porto*. The Preſident of it is Stil'd Governour. In cauſes exceeding the Value of an Hundred Thouſand Marvadies, which is about Fourſcore Pounds, there lyes an Appeal to *Lisbon*.

71. Be-

71. Beſides theſe Supream Courts there are Miniſters for Adminiſtring Juſtice in all Cities and Diſtricts. The Territory betwixt *Duero* and *Minho* is divided into Four Corregidorſhips, that is, under Four of thoſe Judges. That of *Porto* is divided into Three Juridicial Councils; theſe Councils are ſo many Diſtricts containing many Villages. That of *Guimaraens* has Eighteen of theſe Councils, beſides thoſe of Two Towns Corporate. That of *Viana* Eight Councils and Two Towns. That of *Ponte de Lima* has Twenty-four Councils.

72. The Territory of *Traſoſmontes*, or beyond the Mountains, has Four Corregidorſhips. That of *Miranda* has *Bragança*, Four Towns Corporate, and Three Councils. That of *Moncorvo* has Nine Towns, and Three Councils. That of *Villareal* Three Towns, and Twenty-four Councils. That of *Pinhel* Thirty-two Towns and Nine Councils.

74. The Territory of *Beira* is divided into Six Corregidorſhips. That of *Coimbra* has Twenty Towns. That of *Guarda* Twenty-four Towns, and Eighteen Councils. That of *Lamego* Fourteen Towns and Fifty-two Councils. That of *Viſeo* Eleven Towns and Forty-four Councils. That of *Aveiro* Twenty-nine Towns and Ten Councils. That of *Caſtelbranco* the City of *Idanha*, and Eighteen Towns.

75. The Territory of *Eſtremadura* Six Corregidorſhips. That of *Lisbon* by it ſelf alone. That of *Santarem* Fifteen Towns. That of *Alenquer* Sixteen. That of *Leyria* Twenty. That of *Setuval* Twenty.

76. The Territory of *Alem-Tejo* Five Corregidorſhips. That of *Ebora* Eighteen Towns. That of *Beja* Twenty-eight. That of *Elvas* Twelve. That of *Portalegre* Twenty. That of *Eſtremoz* Fifteen.

77. The Territory of *Algarve* Two Corregidorſhips. That of *Tavira* has the City *Faro*, and

Six Towns. That of *Lagos* the City *Silves*, and Three Towns.

78. Beſides theſe Corregidores, there are in every Diviſion, Town or Village, Judges, Juſtices, and Overſeers, who according to their Employments are call'd of Civil, or Criminal Affairs, of the Ophans, of the Cuſtoms, of the Toles, of the Crown, of the Revenue, of the Mint, of the Military Orders, and of the Exchequer. Theſe have all Sorts of Inferior Officers belonging to them. Beſides there are thoſe they call Judges Strangers, to diſtinguiſh them from the Natives of the Place. So that there are Juſtices ſhod and bare-footed us'd in the Conqueſts.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Antient and Modern Coins of Portugal, *and of ſome other Antiquities that were, or are ſtill to be found there.*

1. THE Coin is a Thing that all Governments ought to be very careful of, both as to its Perfection in Workmanſhip, and Alteration of its Value. If the Mony be rais'd from a lower to a higher Value, the Profit redounds all to the Prince and none to the People; if it be reduc'd from a higher to a lower the Loſs is all the Peoples, who are endamag'd as much as the Money falls. The Coin is not only uſeful for the Conveniency of furniſhing Common-wealths with all things neceſſary, but is often a great help to Hiſtory, for Books are frequently loſt when the Coin remains. The Memory of many Princes and their Actions has been preſerv'd upon their Coin, but enough of this. In *Portugal* there have been very many ſeveral Sorts of Coin according to the ſeveral Nations

ons and Countries that have been Maſters of this Kingdom.

2. The Antienteſt Peices now extant are thoſe of the Romans, either before they had Emperors, or ſince. Several of them are often found in the Ruins of Antient Structures, and other Places. Few of them are of Gold, the moſt of Silver, or Copper. Thoſe of Copper are for the moſt part large and thick, thoſe of Silver and Gold thick, but of ſmall Compaſs. Moſt of them on the one ſide have the Effigy of the Prince or General that Coin'd them, with his Name Inſcrib'd round, and on the Reverſe ſeveral Figures with Inſcriptions for the moſt part abreviated, which generally either expreſs'd the Virtues or Actions of thoſe they Repreſented, or elſe the Cities where they were Stamp'd, and commonly the time of their Stamping declar'd either by the Emperor Reigning, or Conſul then Governing.

3. *Dr. Emanuel Severi de Faria*, a Man Curious of ſuch Antiquities, had a Piece of *Sertorius* his Coin. On the one ſide of it is the Effigy of *Sertorius* Repreſenting that ſide of his Face on which he had loſt his Eye, ſo proud was he of that Defect; and on the Reverſe was the Hind that made him ſo Famous throughout the World leaning againſt a Tree. It is ſomewhat larger than a *Spaniſh* Quarter-piece. It is wonderful how deform'd it Repreſents that Great Man, for his Noſe is Monſtrous big, his Mouth ſunk, and his Beard thin and ſticking out.

4. In the Year 1634, near the Town of *Mertola*, in the Province of *Alemtejo* a great Flood having waſh'd away part of the Bank of a River, was found a Silver Pot Broken, but containing almoſt Eight Thouſand Pieces of the ſame Metal, each about the bigneſs of a *Spaniſh* Quarter-piece, but thicker. Many had doubtleſs been loſt before out

of the Pot, becauſe ſeveral had been taken up as they lay in the Sand, ſuppos'd to have been waſh'd out by the ſtrength of the Current. They were all of that Sort we have deſcrib'd above, as to the Faces, Devices, and Inſcriptions. Among the reſt was one, which on the one ſide had *Mercuries* Head, with his Hat and Wings, and on the Reverſe the Figure of a Woman ſitting holding in her right Hand a Globe with a Pole, or Axtree through it, and at her Feet a Spear and a Buckler, under it the Word *Roma* and about it *N. FARIA.* which ſeems to ſignifie *Nonius Faria*, Triumvir of the Mint. This peice was carry'd to *Gaſpar de Faria Severim*, who preſerv'd it, the others were Melted down by the Silver-ſmiths to whom they had been Sold, except ſome few which *Manuel Severim e Faria* purchas'd from them.

5. Some time after this there was found another Quantity of Antique Peices near the Town of *Redondo*, of which the aforeſaid *Emanuel Severim* got above a Thouſand. Before that there had been found near to the Town of *Moura* abundance of Copper Pieces, which the Country People made uſe of to Nail to the ends of their Pruning-hooks, and Tinkers to Mend old Pots and Kettles. Much about the ſame time ſome Copper, Silver, and Gold Coins were taken up in the Territory of *Chaves*. few whereof were preſerv'd.

6. Next to the *Roman* Coin was that of the *Goths*, whereof many Peices are ſtill to be found, yet not ſo many as of the other Sort. They were for the moſt part leſs than a *Spaniſh* Quarter-Peice, and thinner of Courſe Silver, and a baſe Stamp, ſuitable to the Barbarity of the *Goths*. Several *Spaniſh* Authors have given an Account of theſe Coins therefore I will only mention ſuch as *Emanuel Severim de Faria* had in Poſſeſſion, and which thoſe Antiquaries knew nothing of it,

it. Some of them are Circumſcrib'd thus, *REGAREDUS EMERITA VICTOR.* Others thus, *D. N. LIVUR REX.* Others, *WITIRICUS REX.* Others. *SISINANDUS REX.* Others, *D. N. N. N. ERVIGIUS REX.* All of them with the Addition of *EMERITA PIUS.* Other Pieces there are with theſe Inſcriptions. *SISEBUTUS REX EMINIO PIUS.* Others, *TULGAN REX CORDUBA PIUS.* Others, *RESESIRINTUS REX HISPALI PIUS.* And others, *IN D. N. N. N. WANBA REX TOLETO PIUS.* What is moſt viſible in all theſe Pieces is Letters the which fill up almoſt all the Circumference. In the Center of them may be ſeen an ill ſhapen Face in others ſomthing like a Helmet, or an Eſcutheon, but the Arms not diſcernable.

7. Theſe Coins paſs'd in *Portugal* till it had Kings of its own, that is, till the time of *Alonſo* the firſt. Very few Pieces of his, or of his Son *Sancho* the Firſt, are now to be ſeen, and thoſe of Silver or Gold. Of the latter there are ſome call'd *Morabitines*, which were worth about a Crown. In the Times of *Alonſo* the Second, *Sancho* the Second, and *Alonſo* the Third, the Coin call'd a Pound was worth Four Royals, that is Two Shillings *Engliſh.* During the Reign of King *Denis*, we have an Account of Pieces of Money call'd *Sueldos*, *Reales Blancos*, *y Pretos*, *Dineros*, *Ceitiles*, and *Meallas*, but what their Value or Form was does not appear. Since King *Alonſo* the Forth there is more light into theſe Affairs, for he Coin'd Peices call'd *Alfonſines* of his own Name, but neither of theſe is the Value known.

8. King *Peter*, Succeſſor to *Alonſo* the Fourth, Coin'd much Money of Silver and Gold. The Pieces of Gold were call'd *Doubles*, Fifty of them made

made a *Mare*, or Eight Ounces; others were but half that weight. All of them on the one side had the King's Arms, and on the other his Device, which was a King sitting on a Throne holding in his Hand a nak'd Sword upright, with this Inscription about it, Peter, *King of* Portugal, *and* Algarve, *God help me, and make me an Excellent Conqueror over my Enemies.*

9. King *Ferdinand*, Son to *Peter*, when he aspir'd to the Crown of *Castile*, Coin'd Money with the Arms of both Kingdoms. When he had Invaded that Country, want made him Enhance the Price of the Money and Coin a new Sort, above the true Value; this new Coin was call'd *Dineros*, and was worth only as much as a *Portugueze* Real, whereof an Hundred and Fifty make a Shilling *English*, so that it was not full the third part of a Farthing. Another Piece there was call'd *Grave*, worth Fourteen of the other; another call'd *Barbudas* of Twenty-four, another call'd *Pilartes* of Seven. These strange Names given to these Coins were taken from certain Soldiers wearing Head-Pieces with Vizors down to their Beards, call'd *Barbudas*, and others who carry'd Flags upon their Spears call'd *Graves*, the Men that carry'd them being first call'd *Pilartes*, and afterwards *Portegraves*. These Words, so remote from the *Portugueze* Language, were doubtless introduc'd by the *English*, who came to their Assistance in those Wars. All those Sorts of Coin had on the one side the Arms of *Portugal*, and on the Reverse the Helmet call'd *Barbuda*, and the Flag call'd *Grave*. I have seen a Piece of Money of this King's without any of these things beforementi-on'd, well Stamp'd with the Royal Arms, and Two Rows of Letters about it, but have forgot what it contain'd, having seen it when I thought not of Writing upon the Subject. This I remember,

ber, that on the Reverſe there was an F and an L, both Crown'd, being the firſt Letters of the Names of *Ferdinand*, and his Queen *Ellenor*, whoſe Name in *Portugueze* is *Leonor*. The Piece was of the bigneſs of a *Spaniſh* Quarter-piece, but thin, and with ſo much Mixture of Copper that it look'd Red.

10. King *John* the Firſt, who Succeeded *Ferdinand*, Coin'd other Sorts of Money; one Sort was call'd *Reales de Ley*; another, *Reales Blancos*; and another, *Doblas Moriſcas* each of theſe laſt was worth about Sixteen-pence *Engliſh*. One of theſe Three Coins (but I know not which) was made of the Plate of the Churches, which they offer'd to Maintain the War; ſo Zealous were they to Set up a Baſtard againſt the Lawful Heir. This King alſo Coin'd at *Ceuta* in *Africk* that ſmall Piece of Money, which from the Place was call'd *Ceitiles*, others ſay it was rather *Sextilis*, becauſe Six of them made a *Maravedi*.

11. King *Edward*, Son to King *John* the Firſt Coin'd both Silver and Gold. Fifty of his Crowns weigh'd a *Marc*, and Eighty-four of his Royals the ſame Weight. I have ſeen one of Silver bearing the Arms of *Portugal* on one ſide, and on the Reverſe the Two firſt Letters of his Name, with a Crown over them, and about them *Portugaliæ Rex*. The V was added to the D, which ought to have ſtood alone, to diſtinguiſh it from the Coin of King *Denis*, which bore only the D Crown'd.

12. King *Alonſo* the Firſt, who Succeeded his Father *Edward*, Coin'd Doubles of Gold, ſome of them worth 150, others, 185, and others 230 *Maravedies*. Afterwards when Pope *Pius* the Second ſent him the Bull of the Croiſade for the Holy War, he put out a New Coin, which out of reſpect to the Bulls he call'd *Cruzados*, Stamping on the one ſide a Croſs with this Inſcription, *In hoc ſigno vinces*. On the Reverſe the Arm of the

the Kingdom, and these Words, *Alphonsus Rex Portugaliæ & Algarbij.* This was the first Mony Stamp'd in *Spain* with the Cross. The first in the World was that of the Emperor *Constantine*, I have by me a Piece of *Baldwin* King of *Hierusalem*, which has a Cross on the one side, and on the other a King on his Throne with a Scepter in his Hand, which terminates in a Cross..

23. King *John* the Second, Son to *Alphonso* the Fift Coin'd certain Peices of Money which he call'd *Justos*, on the one side they bore the Kings Arms, and on the Reverse a King in Armour with this Inscription, *Justus ut palma florebit.* They were worth Fifteen Royals apeice. Another Piece he call'd *Cruzados* was worth Ten, and that call'd *Espadines* from a Sword it bore on the one side was worth Eight. These Coins were of Gold. Of Silver he made single and double *Vinteins*, so call'd, because the latter was worth Twenty Reis. On the one side these bore the King's Arms, and on the Reverse a Y with a Crown over it, which was then improperly us'd for the first Letter of his Name *John.* I have seen another Piece of his, which Historians do not mention; it was small, bore on the one side the King's Arms, and on the Reverse an I, and an L, the First for his own, the Second for the Name of his Wife *Ellenor*, in *Portuguezes* call'd *Leonor.* No Coin whatsoever Stamp'd in *Portugal* before the Death of this King is now Current in the Kingdom, or can any quantity of it be found, but only here and there an odd Piece.

14. King *Emauuel*, Successor to King *John* the Second, being Lord of the Riches of *Asia*, Coin'd then most and best Money that had been seen till the in *Portugal.* Gold was so plentiful in his time, that People for the most part went to Market and pai'd Servants Wages with it. He Coin'd

some

ſome large Pieces of Gold call'd *Portuguezes*, but what the real value of them was I cannot affirm. Alſo another Sort call'd *S. Vincents* becauſe on the one ſide they have the Image of that Saint. Others Valu'd at Five Hundred Reis, that is, Three Shillings and Four Pence, and ſome of Four Hundred, call'd *Cruzados*, that is Two Shillings Eight Pence *Engliſh*. He put out an Infinite quantity of the Pieces call'd *Teſtoens* of Eight Pence Value each. I can find no Reaſon of the Name that was given them, for the *Teſtoens* at *Rome* are ſo call'd from the Pope's Head on the one ſide, which in *Italian* is *Teſta*, but theſe *Portugueze* Pieces never had any Head. Nor do they bear the *Teſtudo*, from which the *Greeks* Coins were call'd *Teſtudines*. He alſo Stamp'd vaſt numbers of *Vinteins*, which is the only Coin now remaining like that which was before, King *John* the Second, his Predeceſſor, having Coin'd the like, on the one ſide of it he Stamp'd, an M with a Crown, and on the other his Arms. King *Emanuel* Coin'd other Peices of Gold ſo big that they were rather Medals than Money, for each was worth Five Hundred Ducats. I have not ſeen any of theſe, but it appears that ſome of them made up a part of that Noble Preſent which he ſent to Pope *Leo* the Tenth.

15. King *John* the Third Son King *Eamanuel*, continu'd to Coin all the aforeſaid Peices of Money in great plenty, and beſides them, he Stamp'd Pieces of Gold, call'd of Four *Cruzados*, worth about Ten Shillings and Eight Pence. The croſs on theſe Pieces is like to that of the Military Order of *Monteſa*, as is that of his Silver Coins, whereof ſome were worth about Ten, others Five, and others Two Pence. He alſo made abundance of *Vinteins* half *Vinteins*, and quarters. *A Vintein* is about Seven Farthings. When the Pope annex'd the

the Maſterſhip of the Military Order of *Avis* to the Crown, he Coin'd *Teſtons*, and as a Memorial of that favour he Stamp'd on them the Croſs of that Order, inſtead of the Croſs of the Order of *Chriſt*, which had been us'd till then. He alſo put out much Copper Money, one Piece large, but thin, worth Ten Reis, which is ſomewhat above Three Farthings. On the one ſide of it is an X, to expreſs the Number Ten. and ſerve for a Croſs, and on the other the King's Arms with the uſual Inſcription. Another leſs of Five Reis, with the Letter or Number V. and one of Three, with the Number III. In his time ceas'd the uſe of Pieces call'd *Ceitiles*, becauſe they were too ſmall, for Three Hundred of them were worth but a Groat.

16. King *Sebaſtian* Son to Prince *John*, continu'd to Stamp all the aforeſaid Coins, reſtoring the Croſs of the Military Order of *Chriſt* to the *Teſtons*, which had been left off for that of *Avis* by his Father, as was ſaid above. On his *Vinteins* he Stamp'd an S with a Crown over it. He alſo Coin'd all the ſeveral Sorts of Copper Pieces, and beſides them half *Reys*, with an S upon them. But finding that Strangers Counterfeited them, he ſo lower'd their Value that the Piece of Ten *Reys* went for Three, that of Five for One and a half, and that of Three for One. This Exceſſive fall was the cauſe that all this Sort of Coin was loſt, as before the greatneſs of its Value had made it abound, for the Metal being now worth more than the Piece went for, it was moſt of it Melted down. King *Sebaſtian* was the Cauſe that much Money was brought out of *Caſtile* into *Portugal*, by cauſing it to paſs for more here than it was Coin'd for there.

17. *Antony*, Baſtard Son to the Infante *D. Luis*, having Uſurp'd the Title of King of *Portugal* Coin'd ſeveral ſmall Peices of Money, of which

ſome

ſome *Teſtons* are to be ſeen, but are not Current, becauſe his Coin expir'd with his Uſurpation.

18. *Philip* the Second of *Spain*, and Firſt of *Portugal*, Coin'd the ſame Money as his Predeceſſors, and there has been no Conſiderable Alteration till of late Years that the new Money is Mill'd. The Pieces now moſt in uſe are thoſe of Gold of Four Thouſand Four Hundred *Reys*, and the Half of each of them. Thoſe of Silver are of Five Hundred, *Cruzados* of Four Hundred, the half of each of them, *Teſtons* worth an Hundred, half *Teſtons* and *Vinteins*. For the underſtanding the Value of theſe Coins, obſerve that an Hundred *Reys* is Eight Pence *Engliſh*. The Copper Pieces in uſe are of Ten, Five, and Three *Reys*, of One and a half, and of One. *Spaniſh* Pieces of Eight are alſo Current, but for the moſt part there is Stamp'd upon them the Number Six Hundred, becauſe they paſs for ſo many *Reys*. Thus much of the Coins, let us ſpeak a few Words of ſome Antiquities.

19. In the Reign of King *John* the Third, upon removing ſome Ruins in the Land of *Peter Machado Carregueiro*, of the Territory of *Belas*, near *Lisbon*, there was accidently found the Tomb of the Famous *Viriatus*, once the Terror of the *Romans*, it was a Stone Cheſt with this Inſcription upon it, *HIC JACET VIRIATUS LUSITANUS DUX.* Within it was a Sword, on which were Engraven many Characters. *Peter Machado* deſiring to Sell it, offer'd it to all the Great Men of the Kingdoms, but none of them having the Senſe to Buy it, he gave it to a Friend of his of the Iſland *Madeira*, where that precious Piece of Antiquity which had laſted ſo many Ages was loſt.

20. In the Rock of *Sintra* not far from *Lisbon*, there was formerly a Temple Dedicated by the

Romans

Romans to the Moon. At the ſame time when King *Emanuel* was diſcovering the Way to *India* through the Ocean, there were found in that Place certain Pillars with Verſes Carv'd on them intimating that Diſcovery. But theſe Pillars and Verſes were judg'd by many to have been the Contrivance of *Henry Cayado*, a Poet of thoſe Times, to Flatter the King, and indeed it looks moſt like Truth.

21. Becauſe *Sertorius* moſt particularly Commanded the *Luſitanians*, it will not be impertinent in this Place to obſerve, that *Quintus Sertorius*, his Freed Man having Erected a Statute to him in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, out of its Pedeſtal was afterwards made the Font which now ſtands in the Cathedral of that City.

22. The Antient Wall of *Ebora* was the Work of *Sertorius*, which King *Ferdinand* by the Advice of a wretched Fellow moſt indiſcreetly deſtroy'd, without being able to retrieve the Loſs by Building afterwards a better in the Place of it.

23. At *Lisbon* there is a Fountain in the Street call'd *Rua Nova*, or the *New-Street*, known by the Name of the *Horſes Fountain*, which Name ſome think was given it becauſe Horſes were Water'd there, but they who were the Cauſe of this Miſtake deſerv'd to have been led to Water like Horſes. The Reaſon of this Denomination was, that the *Romans*, a People wonderful in their Works, had adorn'd this Fountain with Statues on Horſe-back, which were taken thence through ſordid Avarice for ſome vile Uſe.

24. In the Territory of *Mertola* is ſhown the Feild, and the very Spot on which ſtood the Tomb of the Mother of *Sertorius*.

25. Not far from the ſame Town is the Country-Houſe of *Moreya*, belonging to the Family of *Maſcarenhas*. One of them (who having been in *Italy*

Italy knew how to value Ancient Statutes) caus'd Ten or Twelve that lay about that Town, and the Adjacent Mountains, to be gather'd with a deſign to ſet them upon Pedeſtals. He dy'd before he could Erect them, and they periſh'd with him, for they lying upon the Ground the Inhabitants of *Montemor* broke them to Pieces, and burnt them to make Lime for the Chapel of S. *John*.

26. King *Alonſo* the Firſt plac'd his own Statue a Horſeback caſt in Silver in the Church of S. *Hierome* of *Evora*, and the Religious there melted it down. There are other Antiquities, but few of Note, for Time and the Negligence of the People has worn out moſt of them.

CHAP. IX.

Of ſome Wonderful Properties of Things, of the Fruitfulneſs and other Qualities of the Women.

1. ANcient Authors have tranſmitted down to us in their Writings many things that raiſe our Admiration, and ſome ſo ſtrange that very often we cannot credit them, yet this very thing has rendred them Famous. There are in *Portugal* ſome things ſo rare that they ſeem to make the others more credible, yet the Nature of of Man is ſuch, that tho' they extol the Ancients for Treating of them, they now undervalue Modern Authors for mentioning them; therefore that I may not cauſe the Truth to be doubted of, I ſhall here mention but a few of the Rarities that *Portugal* affords.

2. Near to the Town of *Eſtremoz* is a Spring, which at ſometimes may be call'd a River, for when Winter begins it decreaſes by degrees till it remains quite Dry, but upon the approach of Summer it guſhes out again, daily increaſing to ſuch a Stream, that it drives ſeveral Mills, the Wheels whereof are by the Nature of the Water converted into Stone, as is any other Piece of Wood, or to ſpeak more properly they are cas'd with Stone; for if they be hollow'd the Wood may be work'd out, and the Stone Caſe remains as if it had been Caſt upon a Mould.

3. Near to the Town of *Temtugal* there is another call'd *Fervenças*, which has the ſame Virtue over all that is Caſt into it, notwithſtanding it is but a Foot deep, as has been often experienc'd by caſting in whole Trees and living Creatures. This Fountain is by *Pliny* call'd *Catinenſis*, and the Field where it riſes is now known by the Name of *Cadima*.

4. On the Top of the Mountain call'd *Serra da Eſtrella* there are Two large Lakes, one of them could never be Fathom'd, both of them are diſturb'd as the Sea is. In them is found no Living Creature, but ſometimes Pieces of Ships.

5. In the Province betwixt the Rivers *Duero* and *Minho*, near to a ſmall Chapel Dedicated to S. *James* the Apoſtle, commonly call'd *Das Bichas*, is a ſmall River, which every Year upon that Saint's Eve and Feſtival is cover'd with Leeches. The Sick that go thither in Pilgrimage enter the River, where the Leeches Bleed them, and for the moſt part they recover their Health. The Place is call'd *Das Bichas* from the Leeches, for *Bicha* in *Portugueze* ſignifies any Sort of Worm or other Inſect that drags on the Ground.

6. Next to the Town of *Barcelos* is a Field, which upon Two certain Days in the Year they always

always find Mark'd full of Croſſes of an Aſh-colour, the Earth appearing in the ſame manner, tho' they dig never ſo deep.

7. In the Territory of the Town of *Arruda* there is a Sort of Stone, whereof the Inhabitants make their Ovens; the Nature of it is ſuch, that being once indifferently heated it will Bake Bread for Two days without intermiſſion. Things of leſs Moiſture it will Dry up and Roaſt without Heating. Being carry'd from that Country it loſes its Virtue.

8. On the ſhore near *Santos o Velho*, not far from *Lisbon*, are found Stones of the bigneſs of an Egg, which have a perfect *Malta* Croſs on them. The Baker-Women of *Lisbon* make uſe of them to make their Bread riſe the ſooner, putting them into the Dough, for in *Portugal* all the Bread is made with Leaven.

9. I had thoughts of inſerting a particular Chapter concerning the Form and Properties, Inclinations and Manners of the *Portuguezes*; but upon more ſerious Conſideration found it more proper to touch thoſe Matters but ſlightly, giving them a narrow Place here; Firſt, becauſe there is no Nation which does not afford Virtues and Vicious Perſons of all Sorts, and therefore it appears that for the moſt part Writers only aſcribe ſuch Failings or Perfections as they themſelves conceit, either led by Prejudice or Affection, rather than what can be really ſaid to be predominant in thoſe Countries they ſpeak of. And in the Second Place, becauſe I am not willing to be thought guilty of Flattery ſhould I ſpeak too favourably, or be cenſur'd as diſaffected ſhould I deliver what may be diſagreeable to ſome taſtes. However, I muſt do the Fair Sex ſo much Juſtice as to clear them from the Scandal they generally lye under of Bearing few Children, Con-

ceiving too ſoon, and giving over too early. This is certainly nothing but a meer Notion, for it is Evident the *Portugueze* Women have as many Children as any others, and Bear them at as great an Age. As for Beauty Nature has allow'd them as great a ſhare as any People, which I can affirm as an Eye-witneſs; and the only Misfortune is they ruin their Complexions by endeavouring to mend them, for the vaſt quantity of Paint and Waſhes they uſe utterly ſpoils their Skins. And to do them right in all reſpects, they are as Witty as any Women under the Sun, more Charitable than many of thoſe who Cenſure them, and much more Modeſt and Preciſe in all that relates to their Honour.

10. I will not grudge to proceed a little further in Honour of the Female Sex, which beſides all its other natural Virtues, has in *Portugal* given Teſtimonies in ſeveral Ages of its Valour, an Honour the Ladies do not much affect, nor indeed is always commendable in them, but upon lawful Occaſions they may juſtly be prais'd for it, of which I will give a few Inſtances out of the *Portugueze* Hiſtories, and muſt refer my ſelf to them for the Truth of what I deliver. When Barbarity prevail'd in *Luſitania*, many Years before the Coming of *Chriſt*, there ſet out from the Province, betwixt the Rivers *Duero* and *Minho*, Fifteen Thouſand *Luſitanians*, a great number of them Women, theſe Invaded *Galicia*, and were met by a greater Number of the Natives, coming to a Battle they got the Victory, in which Action the Women ſo particularly ſignaliz'd themſelves, that it was call'd the Atchievement of the Women. When the Conſul *Decius Junius Brutus* ravag'd the Country betwixt *Duero* and *Minho* with a mighty *Roman* Army to bring it into Subjection, he receiv'd ſo much Harm from the Women, that

he

he was forc'd for a Terror to the reſt to Cauſe many that were taken to be put to Death. The Inhabitants of the Cities *Porto* and *Braga* being at War among themſelves, and the latter beſieging the former, who expected Relief from the *Romans*, before *M. Agrippa*, who came to their Succour, could Incamp, the *Brancarenſes* fell upon him, doing and receiving much Damage. Among other Priſoners taken by the *Romans* was a young Maid, who being well Mounted had defended her ſelf to a Miracle. A private Soldier had taken her, and the *Roman* eneral being caught by her Beauty, reſolv'd to ſet her at Liberty, paying her Ranſom. The Soldier impatient of delay demanded either his Money or his Priſoner immediately. *Catania* (ſo ſhe was call'd, perceiving thus her Honour at ſtake on either ſide, ſnatch'd a Dagger from the Soldier thinking to Stab him, but miſſing her Stroke Kill'd her ſelf. The Lady *Tereſa* being Beſieg'd in *Guimaraens* by the Earl of *Traſtamara*, and finding the Garriſon very Weak, ſupply'd that Want by Encouraging the Men with her Preſence in the Streets and on the Walls. *Tereſa*, Daughter to to King *Alonſo* the Firſt, and Wife to *Philip* the Second Earl of *Flanders*, Courageouſly govern'd that Country, and overcame her Enemies. *Tereſa* and *Sancha*, Daughters to King *Sancho*, the Firſt, Defended themſelves and their Towns, *Alenquer* and *Montemor*, againſt their Brother King *Alonſo* the Second with much Bravery. The Lady *Elizabeth*, Daughter to King *John* the Firſt, and Wife to another *Philip* Earl of *Flanders*, offer'd to go in Perſon to recover *Conſtantinople* from the *Turks*, provided the Chriſtian Princes would Unite their Forces for that Enterprize. The Lady *Elizabeth de Caſtro*, Wife to *D. Duarte de Meneſes*, Governor of *Alcacer* in *Africk*, entred that Place unconcern'd at ſuch time it was Attack'd by a great

Multitude of Infidels, and there ſhe with her Maids, and other Women, attended the Wounded and Encourag'd the Men at their Works. *Nuno Fernandez de Ataide*, Governour of *Zafin*, being Kill'd by the *Moors* in the Field, the Women of the Town appear'd in Arms upon the Walls, and deterr'd the Enemies from laying Siege to the Place. Afterwards in the Reign of King *John* the Third the ſame Place being Beſieg'd by an Hundred Thouſand Babarians, the Women ſhew'd great Courage in Defence of it. The Famous City *Diu* in *India* being Beſieged by the *Rumes*, or *Turks*, and moſt of the Defendants being either Killd or Wounded, *Elizabeth de Vega*, *Anne Fernandez*, and other Women, ſhew'd ſuch Valour that they made good the want of ſo many Soldiers. At *Lisbon* a Widow of Quality ſeeing her Nephew carry'd away Priſoner, went out to deſire the Officer to uſe him well. The Officer abus'd her, but ſhe laying hold of his own Sword, drew it, and giving him a Cut, and the other who led the Youth another, ſhe made way for him to eſcape, and taught the others better Manners. A Woman of *Lagos* hearing a Quarrel in the Street, and running to the Window ſaw Three Men had ſet upon her Son, at which ſight ſhe ran down with a Javelin, and wounding his Enemies deliver'd her Son. Another in *Lisbon* ſeeing her Husband come home at Night without his Cloak, which had been taken from him by Thieves, and that he arm'd himſelf to go out in ſearch of them, ſhe took a Sword and went out with him, and finding the Robbers they recover'd the Cloak and other things. *Antonia*, a poor Maid of *Aveyro*, falling out with her Aunt, put on Man's Apparel, and ſerving as a Seaman aboard a Ship, went over to *Magazan* in *Africk*, where ſhe was firſt a Foot Soldier and then a Trooper Five Years, giving always good Proof of her Valour, and more of her Chaſtity; for it

was

was never known ſhe was a Woman till ſhe diſcover'd it in order to be Married. *D. John* the Firſt Beſieging *Melgaço*, a Courageous Woman in the Town underſtanding there was another in the Camp fam'd for her Valour, ſent her a Challenge. They met, and having Fought till their Weapons fail'd them, fell to thoſe moſt us'd by Women, their Teeth and Nails. As I was going to *Rome* in the Galleys of *Spain*, in the ſame Galley with me was a Woman Born at *Lisbon* going on Pilgrimage. When we had croſs'd the Gulph of *Lions* we diſcover'd a *Turkiſh* Pyrate, all being in a poſture of Defence, ſhe plac'd her ſelf upon the ſide of the Galley with a Javelin in her Hand, and as loud as ſhe could call'd upon the Infidels, provoking them to approach. But I fear I have run too far in Vindication of the honour of the fair Sex, they I hope will excuſe me from blame.

11. Both Men and Women are jealous even to extravagancy, and this is ſo frequent that it may very well paſs for an Epidemical Diſtemper. And doubtleſs the great confining of Women proceeds rather from this Cauſe than, as ſome will have it, from their own Modeſty. It is true of late Years the Female Sex has gain'd ſome more Liberty than was formerly allow'd them, which makes good my Aſſertion, for they ſtruggle hard many Years to gain a little, and Cuſtom ſcarce prevails upon the Men to allow of it, but with very great regret. The reſort of Strangers to *Lisbon*, and the Encouragement given by Foreign Queens, have been the Cauſe of extorting ſome ſmall Liberty; yet Husbands, Fathers, and Brothers watch over their Wives, Daughters, and Siſters, with *Argus*'s Eyes, and in return the Wives keep Spies upon all their Husbands Actions, both ſides thus labouring to make themſelves uneaſie, for all the Fruit of this Care is nothing but Vexation. This Madneſs

often tranſports Men ſo far as to Murder their Wives upon very ſlight Grounds, meer Surmiſes of their own, or falſe Inſinuations of others, and thoſe they ſuſpect to wrong them fare no better, which indeed is much encourag'd by the impunity this Cruelty meets with. It were eaſie to make a Volume of Examples of this kind, but let one paſs for all, which I the rather chuſe to relate becauſe it happen'd almoſt in my ſight, being in the ſame Street where I then liv'd in *Lisbon*. A Man of Quality being gone Governour of *Mazagan* in *Africk*, left his Wife in a Houſe of Retirement at *Lisbon* among other Women of Quality; a Gentleman who was her firſt Couſin us'd ſometimes to viſit her there upon the Priviledge of their nearneſs of Blood, without the leaſt Scandal, ſhe being always eſteem'd a Woman of an untainted Reputation, and he a Modeſt Man, and a good Chriſtian. The Governour at his departure had given it in Charge to a Baſtard Son he left at *Lisbon* to be a Spy upon the Actions of his Lady. This Villain acquaints his Father with the Viſits the aforeſaid Gentleman made to his Wife, repreſenting this Innocent Courteſie as Scandalous, and an Offence to his Honour. Hereupon the diſtracted Husband, without inquiring further into his Wife's Innocency, or the Villany of his Baſtard, ſends him an order to Murder the Gentleman. He needed not much preſſing to perform the Bloody Action, but hiring Three Ruffians like himſelf, they purſu'd the Unhappy Gentleman for above a Month, during which time they once ſhot through his Coach in the Night, but underſtanding afterwards they had miſs'd him, they hir'd an empty Houſe juſt oppoſite to his, where they lay in wait, and one Morning as he came out, from their Windows they ſhot him through the Head. He dropp'd down Dead upon the Spot, and the Murderers

derers paſt unpuniſh'd, tho' the Baſtard liv'd afterwards publickly in the Univerſity of *Coimbra*. This might be a Reflection upon their Juſtice, but we ſee that in all Countries Great Men paſs unpuniſh'd whatever Villanies they commit.

I will conclude this Chapter with the Words of the *Portugueze* Author I follow in moſt of theſe Affairs, *Emanuel de Faria*, who ſays, The Nobility think themſelves Gods, and require a ſort of Adoration, the Gentry aſpire to be equal to them, and the Commonalty diſdain to be thought Inferior to either. If this be ſo with the Subjects, what is then the Prince, who is Head of ſo many petty Gods? But as an Inſtance of this Haughtineſs, this may ſerve, that there moſt Women of Quality in *Lisbon* are ſerv'd upon the Knee by their Maids and Slaves; nay, it is become ſo Habitual to thoſe poor Creatures, that they do it of Courſe to all Sorts of Perſons, as well Men as Women, and but very few refuſe it. The Women of Quality will not ſo much as be ſpoke to by the meaner People in any other Poſture but Kneeling, which I have been frequently an Eye-witneſs to.

CHAP. X.

Of the moſt Remarkable Portugueze *Writers in all Sciences and Faculties, as alſo of their Saints and other Holy Men not altogether receiv'd as Saints.*

1. IT will not I believe be ungrateful to the Lovers of Learning in this Place to lay before them a ſhort Catalogue of the moſt Famous Writers of this Nation. I do not purpoſe to mention

mention them all, as being an undertaking not eaſily to be perform'd, and that would take up too much Room in this ſmall Work. It will ſuffice that the Principal are mention'd, whoſe Works are extant and in eſteem, without taking notice of any whoſe Labours are loſt, and only their Names ſurvive, or of others who are of an Inferior Degree to thoſe here ſpoken of. To avoid Confuſion they are ſet down in Alphabetical order, with the only Addition of what Subject they handled, and in what King's Time they flouriſh'd.

A.

Achilles Statius, Latin Poems, in the Reign of King *Emanuel*.

Ayres Barboſa, Latin Poems, in the Reign of King *John* III.

Ayres Penelo, Law, under King *John* III.

Alonſo Sanchez, Baſtard Son to King *Denis*, Poems.

Alonſon Giraldez, a Poem in ſhort Verſe, upon the Famous Battle of *Salado*, at which he was preſent.

Alonſo, the Fifth, King of *Portugal*, Erected a Library in the Palace, and caus'd Chronicles of his Kingdom to be Written.

Alonſo de Albuquerque, Commentaries of the Actions in *India*.

Alvaro Vaz, Law, under K. *Sebaſtian*.

F. *Amador Arraez*, Biſhop of *Leyria*, Miſcellanies, under K. *Sebaſtian*.

Amatus, Phyſick.

Andrew de Reſende, Hiſtory, under K. *Emanuel*.

F. *Andrew de Reſende*, a Dominican, Lives of Saints.

Andrew de Gouvea, Humanity, under King *John* III.

F. *An-*

F. *Antony de Aſonſeca*, upon *Cajetan*.
F. *Antony* Feio, Sermons, under K. *Philip* II.
Antony Luis, Phyſick.
S. *Antony* of *Padua*, Divinity, under King *Alonſo* II.
Antony de Aſonſeca, Divinity.
Antony de Gouvea, Law, under K. *John* III.
Antony Suarez, Law, under K. *John* III.
Antony Mendez, variety of Learning, under K. *John* III.
Antony Suarez, Hiſtory, under K. *Sebaſtian*.

B.

F. *Bartholomew*, of the Martyrs, Archbiſhop of *Braga*, ſeveral Learn'd Treatiſes for Inſtruction of his Flock.
Bartholomew Philip, Law, under K. *Sebaſtian*.
Benedict Fernandez, Divinity, under K. *Philip* II.
F. *Bernard de Brito*, Hiſtory, under K. *Philip* III.
Bernadin Reinardido Ribeiro, Poems, under K. *John* III.

C.

Cacutus, Geography, under, K. *Alonſo* II.
Suarez, Rhetorick, K. *Philip* III.
Chriſtopher Falcao, Poems, K. *John* III.

D.

Dacian the Philoſopher and Poet, under *Nerva* the Emperor.
Damianus Goes, Hiſtory, K. *John* III.
King *Denis*, Poems.

E.

King *Edward*, Politicks.

Edward

Edward Galvao, Hiſtory, K. *John* III.
F. *Egidius* of S. *Auguſtin*, Divinity, K. *Philip* III.
Eſtacius de Faria, Poems, K. *Sebaſtian*.

F.

Fernan Lopez, Hiſtory of *Portugal*, K. *Alonſo* V.
Fernan Lopez de Caſtanheda, Hiſtory, King *John* III.
Fernan Roiz Lobo de Zumpita, Poems, *Philip* III.
F. *Francis* of *Chriſt*, upon S. *Auguſtin*. K. *John* III.
Francis de Foreiro, Divinity, K. *Sebaſtian*.
Francis de Morais, *Palmerin* of *England*, K. *John* III.
Francis de Saa de Miranda, Poems, Old Men call'd him the *Portugueze Plato*, K. *John* III.
D. *Francis de Saa*, Poems.
Francis Roiz Lobo, Poems, *Philip* III.

G.

Garcia, Phyſick.
Garcia de Orta, Phyſick.
Gaſpar Barreiros, Geography.
George Coello, Latin Poems, K. *Emanuel*.
F. *Giles Vincent*, the *Portugueze*, *Plautus*, K. *John* III.
Gomez Eanez de Azurara, Hiſtory, K. *Alonſo* V.
Gonzalo Vas Pinto, Law, K. *John* III.
George Cardoſo, Three Tomes, call'd *Agiologium Luſitanum*, K. *John* IV.
George de Lemos, Hiſtory K. *Philip* II.
George de Montemayor, Poems, K. *Sebaſtian*.

H.

Henry Cayado, Poems, K. *Emanuel.*
Henry Colar, Phyſick, K. *John* III.
Hermigius, Latin Poems, K. *Emanuel.*
F. *Hector Pinto* of S. *Hierome*, Divinity, K. *Philip* II.
D. *Hierome Cortereal*, Poems, K. *Sebaſtian.*
Hierome de Mendoça, Hiſtory, K. *Philip* III.

I.

James Pereira, Latin Poems, K. *Emanuel.*
James de Teive, Humanity, K. *John* III.
James Mendez de Vanconcellos, Hiſtory.
James de Paiva, Divinity, K. *Sebaſtian.*
James de Couto, Hiſtory, K. *Philip* II.
James de Caſtro, Poems.
James Bernardez, Poems.
Ingnatius de Morais, Latin Poems, K. *Emanuel.*
John the Second, Pope, Divinity and Phyſick.
K. *John* the Firſt caus'd the Goſpels, Epiſtles, and Office of our Lady to be Tranſlated.
F. *John Conſobrino*, a Dominican, Divinity and Law, K. *Alonſo* V.
John de Barros, the Great Hiſtorian, K. *John* II.
John Alonſo, Law, K. *John* III.
John de Acoſta, Humanity, K. *John* III.
John de Lucena, of the Society of *Jeſus*, Hiſtory.
F. *John Bermudez*, Hiſtory.
John Roize, Phyſick.
D. *John*, Biſhop of *Girona*, Divinity.

L.

Laimundus Ortega, Hiſtory, K. *Roderick.*

Lope

Lope de Souſa Coutinho, Hiſtory.

Laurence de Coceres, Poems.

D. Luis, Son to K. *Emanuel*, Mathematicks

Luis de Lemos, Phyſick.

F. *Luis de Satomayor*, a Dominican, Divinity, K. *Philip* III.

Luis Alvarez, Divinity, K. *Sebaſtian*.

Luis de Camoens, the Great Poet, K. *Sebaſtian*.

Luis Alvarez Cabral, Humanity, K. *John* III.

Luis of the Croſs, Latin Poems, K. *Emanuel*.

Leonor, or the Lady *Ellenor*, Daughter to the Marqueſs *de Villa-Real*, in the time of K. *Emanuel*, Tranſlated *Sabellius* with Annotations.

Luiſa Siega, under K. *Emanuel*, Wrote in all the Learned Languages.

M.

Manuel Correa Montenegro Hiſtory, K. *Philip* III.

Manuel Alvarez, Humanity, K. *John* III.

Manuel da Coſta, Latin Poems.

Manuel da Coſta, Law, K. *Sebaſtian*.

Manuel Godinho, Hiſtory.

Manuel Suarez, Poems.

Marc Romeus, Divinity, K. *John* III.

D. F. Marc de Lisboa, Biſhop of *Porto*, the Hiſtory of the Order of S. *Francis*, K. *Sebaſtian*.

Mary, Infanta of *Portugal*, Daughter to K. *Emanuel*, Wrote ſome things in Latin, and always Aſſociated with Learn'd Women.

Mary his Siſter, Princeſs of *Parma*, Mathematicks.

Michael de Cabedo, Poems, K. *John* III.

P.

Paula Vincente Aſſiſted her Father in Writing his Plays, and Writ ſome of her own.

Peter

Peter Alladius, Hiſtory, in the time of the *Goths*.

Peter, Son to K. *Denis*, Genealogies.

King *Peter*, Poems.

Peter, Son to K. *John* Firſt, Poems, Tranſlated *Tully's Offices*, and *Vegetius de Re Military*.

Peter Nunhez, Mathematicks, K. *John* III.

Peter Henriquez, Humanity, K. *John* III.

Peter Barboſa, Law, K. *Philip* II.

Peter de Mariz, Hiſtory, K. *Philip* III.

Peter Cardenal, Phyſick.

Peter Roiz de Villarinho, Divinity, K. *John* III.

R.

Roderick de Afonſeca, Phyſick.

Roderick de Santta Cruz, Law, K. *Emanuel*.

D. Roderick de Silva, Law.

Ruy de Pina, Hiſtory, K. *John* III.

S.

Stephen Roiz de Caſtro, Poems, K. *Philip* III.

T.

Thomas Roiz, Phyſick, K. *John* III.

Thomas Vaz, Law, K. *Philip* III.

V.

Vaſco Martinez de Reſende, Poems, K. *Denis*.

Vaſco Lobeira, the firſt that Writ Romances, K. *Ferdinand*.

2. It is no leſs for the Reputation of a Nation to ſhow how it has abounded in Vertuous and Holy Men, than in thoſe Famous for Learning Military

Military Exploits, or other Worldly Renown. We will therefore in the remaining part of this Chapter give a brief Account of moſt Noted Holy Men this Kingdom has produc'd, ſetting down as Saints only thoſe who have been receiv'd as ſuch by the general Conſent of the Church.

3. Twenty Citizens of *Braga* ſuffer'd Martyrdom at once, with *Torquatus*, a Native of *Toledo*, and Biſhop of *Iria* and *Porto*, in the Year of our Lord 720.

4. *Narciſſus*, Born at *Santarem*, Archbiſhop of *Braga*, ſuffer'd Maytyrdom at *Girona* in the Year 86.

5. *Luſtus*, Biſhop of *Viſeo*, was renown'd for Sanctity about the Year 300.

6. *Theodore* led an Heremitical Life, much admir'd in the Deſart of *Metaline* in *Portugal*, Ann. 300.

7. *Engracia*, a Virgin, with Eighteen Companions, all of *Braga*, ſuffer'd Martyrdom at *Zaragoça*, Ann. 300.

8. *Bricius*, Biſhop of *Evora*, after Preaching all over *Spain*, dy'd at *Mertola*, his Native Country, in a Holy Old Age, *Ann.* 308.

9. *S. Payo*, of the Order of *S. Dominick*, Born at *Coimbra* in the Reign of K. *Sancho* Firſt.

10. *Laurence Mendez*, of the Order of S. *Dominick*, Born at *Guimaraens*, of the Family of the *Chacins*.

11. S. *Gonzalo* of *Guimaraens*, of the Order of S. *Dominick*, lyes Bury'd in that Monaſtery, and Flouriſh'd in the Reign of K. *Alonſo* III.

12. Another *Gonzalo*, of the ſame Order in the ame Place.

13. Another Anonimous Saint of the ſame Order in the ſame Place.

14. S. *Giles* of the ſame Order, Born at *Vouzela* near *Viſeo*, of the Family of *Valadares*.

15. Dr.

15. Dr. *John*, Founder of the Religious Order of S. *Eligius*, in the Reign of K. *John* I. whose Physician he was. His Companions were *Afonso Nogueira*, and *Martin Lorenço*, a great Preacher.

16. *Br. Francis*, of the Mountain *Gata*, a Lay-Brother of the Friars *Minors*, in the Monastery of of S. *Fructuosus*, near *Braga*, foretold the Famous Archbishop *James de Sousa* the Day of his Death, as also his own and the Victory of the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth at *Tunez*.

17. F. *James de Hita*, of the same Monastery, after he became a Religious Man he never saw the Face of any Woman. His Body lyes at *Coimbra*, deposited *Ann.* 1600.

18. F. *Dominick*, of the Rosary, a Dominican, was the first that Writ the *Flos Sanctorum*, or Lives of Saints in *Spain*, and has obtain'd the Reputation of Sanctity.

19. *Ferdinand Viegas* of *Braga* and *Juserte* his Son, with Three Companions, suffer'd Martyrdom at *Achem* in *India*. *Ann.* 1565.

20 *Ferdinand Ginez* of *Monçon*, in the Province betwixt *Duero* and *Minho*, *Simon de Freitas*, and *Antony de Silva* of *Setubal*, *Dominick* of *Gouvea*, and *Amaro* of *Colares*, are Five of the Seven Martyr'd by the *Xarife Muley Moluco*, when King *Sebastion* was lost.

21. S. *Rosendus* was Son to *Gutierre Arias*, the Son of *Hermengildus* Earl of *Porto*, he was Bishop of *Compostela*, and other Churches, universally receiv'd as a Saint, Died in the Year 977, and his Body lyes at *Cela Nova*.

22. *Sesnandus* suffer'd Martyrdom at the Hands of the *Moors*, and lyes Bury'd in the Monastery of *Villaboa do Bispo*.

23. *Torquatus*, there were Two of this Name, one Disciple to St. *James* the Apostle, the other of *Braga*, and both Martyrs.

24. S. *Peter de Rates*, Martyr, Firſt Archbiſhop of *Braga*, Diſciple to S. *James the Apoſtle*.

25. S. *Silveſter*, Martyr, reckoned the Third Archbiſhop of *Braga*.

26. S. *Ouvidius*, Martyr, Fourth Archbiſhop of *Braga*.

27. S. *Sila*, Martyr, a Midwife, who was preſent at the Birth of the Nine Daughters of *Catelius*, or *Cayus Atilius*, the petty King.

28. That King's Nine Daughters who were Baptiz'd by Order of S. *Ouvidius*, Archbiſhop of *Braga*, and ſuffer'd Martyrdom.

29. S. *Liberata* the *Portugueze* was Crucified *Ann.* 138.

30. S. *Fabiane*, } both Archbiſhops.
31. S. *Felix*, }

32. The Martyrs *Theophilus*, *Saturninus*, and *Revocata*, Born at *Viana*, and ſuffer'd there *Ann.* 260.

33. S. *Narciſſus* a *Portugueze*, and Archbiſhop of *Braga*, one of the firſt Preachers in *Germany*, and call'd the Apoſtle of ſome part of it.

34. S. *Felix*, his Companion in Preaching and Martyrdom.

35. *Victorius*, *Suſanna*, *Cucufate*, *Torquatus*, and *Silveſter*, Martyrs of *Braga*.

36. S. *Olimpius*, a *Portugueze*, Born at *Lisbon*, and Archbiſhop of *Toledo*.

37. S. *Abſuertus*, Archbiſhop of *Braga*, who Founded the Monaſtery of S. *Michael de Tumba* in *Galicia*.

38. S. *Fructuoſus*, Archbiſhop of *Braga*, was follow'd for a long time by a Hind.

39. S. *Theotonius*, Prior of S. *Cruz* in *Coimbra*, Born at *Ganſem*, in the Province betwixt *Duero* and *Minho*, went Twice to *Hieruſalem*, was Famous for Miracles, and departed this Life *Ann.* 1162.

40. *Rode-*

40. *Roderick de Guimaraens*, Famous for the Spirit of Prophecy in the Reign of King *Ferdinand.*

41. *John Matela*, a Jeſuit, ſuffer'd Martyrdom in *India.*

42. *S. Margaret*, a Native of *Lisbon*, dy'd at *Bolonia*, whither ſhe went out of Devotion to S. *Dominick*, of whoſe Third Order ſhe was.

43 *Margaret de Chaves*, Born in the Iſland or S. *Michael*, of ſuch noted Piety that her Son immediately after her Death ſolicited her Beatification; many Miracles were wrought by her.

44. S. *Laurence Mendez Chacim*, of the Order of S. *Dominick* in *Guimaraens*, and Founder of the Bridge of *Cavez* over the River *Tamaga* in the Reign of King *Alonſo* the Third.

45. *S. Gonzalo* of *Amarante*, of the Order of S. *Dominick*, receiv'd the Habit at the ſame time as the aforeſaid S. *Laurence*, at the Hands of the wonderful S. *Peter Gonzalvez Telmo.* He was Born at *Bouſela*, the Center of the Province betwixt *Duero* and *Minho*, and is Famous for Miracles. It is in the Heat of Summer when they generally go in Pilgrimage to his Shrine. Many of the Pilgrims are naked down to the Waſte, and from the Knees to the ground, only a Net hanging upon their Shoulders. They carry their Shirt and Cloaths in a Bundle upon their Sword, and after having perform'd their Devotion, they Dreſs themſelves, and return home Habited.

46. *Triſtan de Ataide*, and *Dominick de Torres*, ſuffer'd Martyrdom in *Africk.*

47. *Martin* and *Nicholas*, Canon Regulars, ſuffer'd at *Morocco*, and Ten of the Order of S. *Francis*, beſides Seven of the ſame Order at *Ceuta.*

48. Eleven of the Order ſuffer'd in *India*, of which only the following Names are preſerv'd

viz. Paul de Azevedo, Belchior de Lisboa, and *Antony*, alſo *John Sobrino*, a *Carmelite*.

49. F. *Hierome da Cruz*, a Dominican, Martyr'd in the Kingdom of *Siam*, and ſoon after him *Hierome Peſtana*.

50. F. *Auguſtin*, of the Roſary of the Order of S. *Auguſtin*, ſuffer'd at *Cunhale* in *India*, and F. *Nicolas de Melo*, of the ſame Order in *Moſcovy*, *Ann.* 1615.

51. Of the Society of *Jeſus* there have been the following Martyrs in *India*, *Antony Criminal*, *Nunho Ribeiro*, *Luis Mendez*. In *Brazil*, *Peter Correa*, *and John de Souſa*. *Afonſo de Caſtro* in the *Molucco* Iſlands, *Gonzalo de Silveyra* in *Monomotapa*, *Peter Diaz*, at o ners, at Sea, *Rodulphus Aquaviva*, *Francis Arana*, *George Fernandez* of *Liſbon*, *George de Amaral* of *Viſeo*, *Andrew Galvan*, *Francis George Maronita*, and *Vincent Alvarez* of *Ferreira*, near *Evora*, in the Iſland *Salſete*. And beſides theſe, of Lay men, *John Boto Ann* 1512. in *India*. *John Perez*, and Six others put to Death by the *Turks* at *Diu*. *John Rabelo* at *Chaul*. *Simon Vaz*, a Prieſt in the *Molucco* Iſlands, and *D. Chriſtopher de Gama* in *Abaſſia*.

52. *Michael Carvalho* of *Braga*, a Jeſuit, was Burnt Alive in *Japan Ann.* 1624, and with him *Francis Pacheco* of the ſame Order.

53. *Raphael da Madre de Deos*, Born at *Villa do Conde*, of the Order of S. *Auguſtin*, ſuffer'd Martyrdom in the Iſland of *Sunda Ann.* 1534.

54. S. *Paternus* of *Braga*, *Ann.* 286.

55. S. *Felix*, Archbiſhop of *Braga*, *Ann.* 245

56. S. *Olimpius* of *Lisbon*, a Biſhop in *Thracia*, and being Baniſh'd thence, was Archbiſhop of *Toledo*.

57. S. *Veatrides* of *Braga*, her Life was written by the Abbot *Receſuindus* about the Year 660.

58 S.

58. S. *Elizabeth*, Queen of *Portugal*, Wife to King *Denis*, her Tomb being open'd in the Monaſtery of S. *Clare* of *Coimbra* in the Year 1612, which was 276 after ſhe was Bury'd, her Body appear'd as freſh as if ſhe had died that Day; the Famous Painter *Simon Rodrigues* then drew her Picture, which has been ſpread Abroad ſince in many Copies. In the Year 1678, her Body being Tranſlated to the Stately Monaſtery Founded by King *John* the Fourth, was found as before.

CHAP. XI.

Of the moſt Celebrated Relicks and Places of Devotion, as alſo Univerſities and Hoſpitals, in Portugal, *and their Founders.*

1. IN the Cathedral Church of *Porto* is kept the Image of our Lady, call'd *de Silva*, becauſe it was found among Brambles which are known by that Name in the *Portugueze* Language, at ſuch time as the Ground was clear'd in order to Erect that Fabrick. Many Miracles have been and are ſtill wrought by God in that Place. It was Rough-hew'd when firſt found, but has been ſince poliſh'd: The Church was Founded by Queen *Mafalda*, Wife to King *Alonſo* the Firſt; the City took the Image for its Arms, and was for many Years call'd *the City of S.* Mary.

2. The Image of Chriſt Crucifi'd, call'd *Bon Jeſus*, or Good *Jeſus*, in the Monaſtery of S. *Dominick*, in the aforeſaid City, is held in great Veneration. King *Sancho* the IId was Founder of this Monaſtery.

3. Another Image of the ſame Sort is in a Chappel beyond the River *Duero*, oppoſite to the

City, which upon extraordinary Exigences, eſpecially of want of Rain, is brought in great State to the Cathedral, and there kept ſome Days.

4. The Body of S. *Pantaleo* is in the Choir of the great Church in a Silver Shrine made by King *Emanuel.* This Saint is Patron of the City; his Head is in a Silver Box apart, to be remov'd upon occaſion. Here is alſo an Arm of S. *Vincent.*

5. Not far from this City in the Church of *Bouças*, built by Queen *Tereſa*, Wife to King *Sancho* the Firſt, is the Wonderful Crucifix, ſuppos'd to be the Workmanſhip of *Nicodemus.* It is bigger than the Life, and has each Foot nail'd by it ſelf; it was caſt up there by the Sea, and at that time wanted an Arm, many were made to fit it, but none could be faſtned to it, till having continu'd ſo a conſiderable Time, one was found floating on the Water, which being try'd whether it would fit, preſently clove to the Place.

6. In the Monaſtery of *Santa Cruz*, or the Holy Croſs, at *Moreyra*, of the Canons Regulars, Two Leagues from *Porto*, is a Croſs made of the Wood of that whereon our Saviour Dy'd, from which the Church took its Name.

7. In the Monaſtery of S. *Dominick* at *Santarem*, built by King *Sancho* the II, are the Bodies of many Saints, but particularly that of S. *Giles.* There is alſo an Image of our Saviour repreſenting a Child, but ſeparated from that of the Bleſſed Virgin, being reported to grow like a Living Body, which appears in that it out grew a Nich in which it formerly ſtood, and being thence remov'd to a larger, now ſcarce can ſtand in that which was then provided for it; beſides, that whereas in proportion it ought to be much leſs than the Image of our Lady, from which it was ſeparated, it now is full as large as that.

8. In

8. In the Collegiate Church of *Santarem* are to this Day preſerv'd the Evidences of the following Miracle. A Woman who was ill Treated by her Husband, by the Advice of a *Jewiſh* Woman, having pretended to receive the Bleſſed Sacrament, wrapp'd up the Sacred Hoſt in a White Veil, and carrying it Home, lock'd it up in a Cheſt. At Night being in Bed with her Husband, both of them heard Heavenly Muſick, and ſaw a great Light in the Room: She confeſs'd to him what ſhe had done, and he immediately repair'd to the Church, where he acquainted the Clergy with the Accident; they going to the Houſe found the Hoſt Bleeding, which Blood they gather'd in a Vial, and is ſtill Preſerv'd in this Church of S. *Stephen*, whither infinite Numbers of People reſort every Year to ſee it, and many have affirm'd that in it they ſaw Chriſt repreſenting ſeveral Paſſages of his Paſſion. The Veil, which was alſo Bloody, is kept in another Glaſs in the Monaſtery of S. *Dominick*, in the ſame Town.

9. In the Church of the Monaſtery of S. *Benedict* at *Santarem*, remains to this Day that Wonderful Crucifix Celebrated for the following Miracle. A Shepherd, to obtain the Enjoyment of a Shepherdeſs, made her a Promiſe of Marriage, but ſhe demanded he ſhould Swear to it before Witneſſes, which he for ſome Reaſons refus'd to do. She at length was content to take the Image of Chriſt Crucifi'd, which was in a Chappel on that Mountain, for her only Witneſs. This done, the Man enjoy'd her, and repented his Promiſe. She brought him to a Trial, where Witneſſes were requir'd to be produc'd, upon which ſhe begg'd of the Judge to go to the Chappel where her Witneſs was. He condeſcended, and ſhe kneeling before the Crucifix, ſaid, Lord, who art Truth it ſelf, do thou declare whether what I ſay

concerning this Man's Promiſe to me, made in thy Preſence, when we both took thee for our Witneſs, be true, ſince now he endeavours to delude me and thee. Immediately the Image Unnail'd both its Hands, let fall one Arm, bow'd its Head, and bent forward the whole Body, remaining fix'd to the Croſs only by the Nail in the Feet. The Miracle was equally eaſie to Almighty God to perform upon any Matter; but it is obſervable, that the Image is made of Plaiſter, which naturally cannot be bow'd. This Town is corruptly call'd *Santarem*, from *Santa Irene*, who is ſaid to have been bury'd here, but her Tomb is not extant.

10. In the Monaſtery of S. *Dominick* at *Liſbon* is the Head of S. *Stephen* the Protomartyr, and the Head of One of the Eleven Thouſand Virgins.

11. In the Famous Monaſtery of *Batalha*, built by King *John* the Firſt, are many Relicks, the Chief of them are a Piece of our Saviour's Croſs, ſome Bones of S. *Peter*, S. *Paul*, S. *George*, and S. *Blaſe*, a Piece of our Saviour's Garment, ſome of the Sponge which was offer'd him dipp'd in Vinegar, ſent to that King by the Emperor *Emanuel Paleologus*.

12. Our Lady of *Arrabida*, ſo call'd from the Mountain whereon it ſtands, was Founded by an *Engliſh* Merchant who eſcap'd Shipwrack at the Foot of that Mountain, being guided by a Light that appear'd on the Top of it, which at that Time could be no other than Miraculous. This is a Place to which many reſort in Pilgrimage.

13. The Image of our Lady in the Church of the Poor *Clares* at *Lisbon*, call'd *Da-Madre de Deos*, or of the Mother of God, was preſented to Queen *Elenor*, the Foundreſs, by Two Beautiful Young Men, who immediately Vaniſh'd. In this

this Church there are many other Relicks, the chief of which are, a Picture of the Winding-ſheet in which our Saviour was laid, and which retain'd the Impreſſion of his Sacred Body. It was ſent as a Preſent to the ſame Queen *Elenor*, by the Emperor *Maximilian* the Firſt; the reaſon of its being held in ſuch Veneration is, for that the Painter, who was Copying it from the Original at *Turin*, not being pleas'd with his Work, as not ſufficiently anſwering his Expectation, left it all Night extended upon the Original, and coming in the Morning found it ſo perfectly finiſhed, and ſo like, that it was ſcarce diſcernable from the other. One of the Thorns of the Crown of our Saviour. King *Edward* loſt this Thorn, and ſome Years after an unknown Old Man, who was never ſeen after it, gave it to the Queen, telling her he did ſo becauſe it belong'd to the Crown.

14. In *Lisbon* is the Famous Chappel of S. *Antony* of *Padua*, built on the ſame Ground the Houſe ſtood upon in which he was Born, and in it is the Font in which he was Baptiz'd. It is a Place of great Reſort, and held in ſingular Veneration.

15. The Univerſity of *Coimbra*, firſt eſtabliſh'd at *Lisbon* by King *Denis* in the Year 1291, was remov'd thence to *Coimbra* by him the Year 1308. King *Ferdinand* brought it back to *Lisbon* in 1375, and King *John* the Third fix'd it again at *Coimbra* in the Year 1534, where it continues ever ſince. Colledges in the Univerſity are as follows.

The

The Colledge of { *The Domicans.* / *S. Auguſtin.* / *S. Francis.* / *The Society of Jeſus.* / *The Carmelites.* / *S. Peter.* / *S. John.* / *S. Paul.* / *The Order of Chriſt.* } All Founded by King *John* III.

The Colledge of *S. Bernard*, Founded by *Henry* the Cardinal, and King.

The Colledges of { *S. Hierme* and *S. Benedict.* } Both Founded by *F. James* of *Murcia*, Born in the Town of that Name, and Preceptor to *Edward*, Son to King *John* Third.

16. The Hoſpital for the Leapers in *Coimbra* was Founded by King *Sancho* I.

17. The Monaſtery of S. *Ann* in the ſame City, laſtly rebuilt by *D. Afonſo de Caſtelobranco*, Biſhop of *Coimbra*, was firſt Founded by Maſter *Martin* about the Reigns of K. *Sancho* the Firſt, and *Alonſo* the Second. At firſt it was only a Place of Retirement for Religious Women that had not wholly forſaken the World, but afterwards was given to the Chanoneſſes of S. *Auguſtin.* The Innocency of thoſe Times permitted the Nuns to attend the Divine Service for ſome Years promiſcuouſly in the Choir with the Religious Men, till the Malice of the World encreaſing they were ſeparated. The Monaſtery of *Celas* us'd to relieve them with a Charitable

Charitable Allowance, which became at length a Debt, for the Nuns Pleading Preſcription, Su'd that Monaſtery for a certain Yearly quantity of Corn, and obtain'd Judgment againſt them.

18. The Monaſtery of *Celas*, ſtill in the ſame City, was the Foundation of *Sancha*, Daughter of King *Sancho* the Firſt.

19. The Monaſtery of S. *Dominick* in the ſame Place was Built by the Infanta *Blanch*, Daughter to King *Sancho* the Firſt, in the Year 1225, her Siſter *Tereſa* Aſſiſting her.

20. The Monaſtery of *Santa Cruz*, or the Holy Croſs in *Coimbra*, Founded by *John Peculiar*, *D. Tello*, *Theotonio*, and others, and adorn'd by *Alonſo* the Firſt King of *Portugal* for his Place of Burial.

21. The Monaſtery of the Poor *Clares* at *Coimbra*, Founded by the Holy Queen S. *Elizabeth*.

22. The great Hoſpital in the Market-place of that City, Founded by King *Emanuel*.

23. The Royal Pallace in the ſame Place, Built by the ſame King.

24. The Univerſity of *Evora* was firſt Inſtituted by *Henry* the King and Cardinal, who there Founded the Colledge of the *Jeſuits*, and that of the *Purification*, as alſo the Monaſtery of S. *Antony*.

25. The Monaſtery of *Ciſtertian* Nuns, in the ſame City, was began by certain Devout Women, the Chief of whom was *Domingas Suarez*, in the Reign of King *Alonſo* the Third.

26. The Monaſtery of S. *Dominick* in the ſame Place, Founded by *Martin Yanez*, a Gentleman of that City, and of *Catherine* his Wife, in the Reign of King *Denis*.

27. The Cathedral *Evora*, Founded by *D.* of *Payo*, the Firſt Biſhop of that Place, about Twenty Years after

after it was taken from the *Moors* by the Valiant *Giraldus ſem Pavor*, or without Fear.

28. The Monaſtery of S. *Francis*, there Founded by King *Emanuel*.

29. The Monaſtery of *Caſtres*, near *Evora*, was Firſt a Church Dedicated to S. *Benedict* by *D. Payo*, the Firſt Biſhop of the Place after it was taken from the *Moors* in the Reign of K. *Alonſo* the Firſt. The Motive he had to Build it was, that he and his Dean *Sueyro* ſaw in that Place a great Light upon the Eve of the Feaſt of that Saint. Afterwards it became a Nunnery, being Converted to that Uſe by *Urraca Ximenez*, a Noble Lady who retir'd thither with a Siſter, Two Sons, and Three Nieces, others reſorting to them, they took upon them the Habit of S. *Bernard*, and this was the Firſt Monaſtery of Nuns of that Order in *Portugal*.

28. The Monaſtery of *Eſpinheyro*, near *Ebora*, of the Order of S. *Hierome*, Founded by *D. Vaſco Perdigon*, the Biſhop of *Evora*.

29. The Original and Reparation of the City of *Porto* has been mention'd in the Hiſtory of *Portugal*, The Cathedral Church there, was Founded by Count *Henry*, and his Wife *Tereſa*.

31. The Monaſtery of S. *Clare* there, by King *John* the Firſt.

32. The Colledge of the *Jeſuits* there, may be ſaid to have been Founded by *D. Roderick Pinheyro*, Biſhop of the Place, becauſe he prevail'd againſt all that oppos'd the Foundation. Afterwards *Luis Alvarez de Tavora*, Bailey of *Leça*, became the Founder or Patron by defraying the whole Charge of Building the Church for a Place of Burial for himſelf.

33. The Colledge of the Jeſuits in *Braga* was the Work of the Holy Archbiſhop *Bartholomew de*

los

los Martyres. This City is the Metropolitan of all *Portugal*.

34. The Seminary of the ſame Place, a ſtately Structure, Maintaining many Scholars, was Founded by the Holy *Amadee*, a *Portugueze* Gentleman, who Firſt Inſtituted the Order of his Name before he left the World; his true Name was *D. John de Silva y Meneſes*.

35. The Monaſtery of S. *Saviour* of Nuns, in the ſame City, Founded by the Archbiſhop *D. Auguſtin de Caſtro*, or of *Jeſus*.

36. The Church and Hoſpital in the Town of *Canhaveſes*, Founded by *Maſalda*, Wife to King *Alonſo* the Firſt.

37. The Monaſtery of *Dominican* Nuns of *Aveyro*, of the Invocation of the Holy Name of *Jeſus*, Founded by *Briget Leitoa*, of the Town of *Pedrogam*, in the Reign of King *John* the Second.

38. The Monaſtery of Poor *Clares* in the ſame Place, Founded by *Paulina Leitoa*, in the Reign of King *John* the Third.

39. The reſt of the Monaſteries of the Order of S. *Dominick* ſhall be plac'd together with their Founders, and ſo of other Orders, to avoid tediouſneſs.

The Monaſtery of *Dominican* Friars of

- *Pedrogam*, Founded by the Family of the *Leitoens*.
- *Viana*, by *D. Vaſco Lobato*.
- *Santarem*, by K. *Sancho* II.
- *Elvas*, by K. *Alonſo* III.
- *Arand*, by *D. Peter de Coſta*, Biſhop of *Porto*.
- *Montejunto*, by F. *Sueiro Gomez*, Firſt General of the Order in *Spain*.
- *Almeyrin*, by K. *Emanuel*.
- *Guimaraens*, by *Joanna Diaz*,

The Monaſtery of *Dominican* Friars of
- *az*, and *John Perez de Aruda*, a Conſiderable Man in the Town, in the Reign of K. *Alonſo* III.
- *Villareal*, by that of *Guimaraens*.
- *Aveyro*, by the Infante *Peter*.
- *Amarante*, by K. *John* III.
- *Setuval*, by K. *Sebaſtian*.

40. The Monaſtery of *Dominican* Nuns, call'd *Corpus Chriſti* at *Villa nova do Porto*, Founded by the Lady *Mary Mendez Petite*, Daughter to *D.* and Wife to one of the Family of the *Coelhos*, in *Suero Mendez Petite*, the Reign of K. *Alonſo* IV.

41. The Monaſtery of *Dominican* Nuns of *Santarem*, Founded by *Elvira Duranda*, in the Year 1240. and the Church built by the Lady *Eſtevainha Perez de Caſſevel*.

42. The Monaſtery of *Franciſcan* Friars at
- *Viana*, Founded by F. *Gonzalo*, about the Year 1392.
- *Ponte de Lima*, by *D. Lionel de Lima*, Firſt Viſcount *Cerveyra*, Ann. 1480.
- *Valverde*, by *Henry* the King and Cardinal.

43. The Lady *Sancha de Mendoza* Inſtituted the Order of the Nuns of the Croſs of *Avis*, call'd *Commendadoras*, and Founded their Monaſtery of the Invocation of all Saints in the Town of *Avis*. They wear the Croſs of that Military Order, and vow Obedience, Poverty, and Conjugal Chaſtity, reſerving hereby the Liberty of quitting the Monaſtery to Marry. None are admitted but Women of Quality.

44. The Monaſtery of *Lorvan*, of the Order of S. *Benedict*, of great Antiquity, ſo that it is thought to have been Founded whilſt that Saint was yet Living;

Living; but being deſtroy'd, was reſtor'd by *Tereſa*, eldeſt Daughter to King *Sancho* the Firſt, Wife to King *Alonſo* of *Leon*, where ſhe afterwards became a Religious Woman in the Year 1200. More of the ſame Order.

The Monaſtery of the Order of S. *Benedict* at

- *Braganza*, Nuns Founded by D. *Hierom de Meneſes*, Biſhop of *Porto*, about the Year 1580.
- *Cucujaens*, Monks, by D. *Payo Gutterrez de Silva*.
- *Buſtelo*, Monks, by the Family of *Alcoforados*.
- S. *John de Pendorada*, Monks by *Velinus*, Ann. 1065.
- *Manhedo*, *Torre*, *Labanas*, *Azere*, all Monks Founded by S. *Martin*, Archbiſhop of *Braga*.
- *Rendufe*, Monks by *Egas Paes de Penagato*, in the time of Earl *Henry*.

45. The moſt Renown'd Monaſtery of *Alcobaça*, Founded by King *Alonſo* the Firſt, in performance of his Vow made to S. *Bernard*, when he went to the Town of *Santarem*. He beſtow'd on it many Towns and Lands, over which the Abbots are abſolute Lords. Other Monaſteries of the Order of S. *Bernard* follow.

The Monaſtery of the Order of S. *Bernard* of

- *Arouca* Nuns, by *Lodorigus* and *Vandilus*.
- S. *Peter de las Aguilas*, built by the Progenitors of the *Tavaras* for *Benedictines*, but given to the *Bernardin* Monks in the Reign of King *Alonſo* the Firſt.
- *Mazeiradam*, built for *Benedictins* by a *Moor* call'd *Albarac*, who was firſt Converted, and afterwards given to the *Bernardin* Monks.

Ta-

The Monastery of the Order of S. *Bernard* at

Tamaraens, Monks by *Gonzalo Enriquez*, a Holy Man of the Order.

Bouro Monks, by *Pelayo Amado*, Favourite to Earl *Henry*.

46. The Monastery of *Grijo*, of Canons Regulars of S. *Augustin*, Founded by *Nunho Suarez*, near the Year 950. The Monastery of S. *Stephen de Vileta*, of the same Order, by *Payo Guterrez*. That of S. *Saviour* of *Moreira*, of the same Order, by the Earl of *D. Trateſindo Gutierrez*.

47. The Monastery of *Cete*, once of *Benedictines*, now of Friars of S. *Augustin*, Founded by *D. Gonzalo Vasquez*. The Monastery of *Populo* in *Braga*, of the same Order, by *D. Augustin de Castro*, or of *Jesus*, a Religious Man of the Order.

48. The Famous Monastery *de la Costa*, of the Order of S. *Hierome*, without the Town of *Guimarens*, Founded by Queen *Mafalda*, Wife to K. *Alonso* the First. That of the same Order in the *Berlings*, by Queen *Mary*, Second Wife to K. *Emanuel*.

49. *Busaco*, a Mountain scarce Habitable near *Coimbra*, out of which gush many Springs and Rivulets, watering certain small Plains that are hid in it, and the Woods that hide it, was by degrees Peopled by bare-footed Carmelites, who Erected there many small Hermitages, whereby it became like another Desart of *Thebais*, and yields a rough, and at the same time agreeable, Prospect.

50. After these Monasteries which are but few in comparison of the many there are in the Kingdom, we will add a Word of some of the Collegiate Churches, and after them of the Hospitals, that the Reader may have some insight into the Multitudes of Religious Foundations of this Sort in *Portugal*; tho' to avoid being tedious we mention but an inconsiderable part of them as to Number. The Collegiate Churches are as follows.

The

The Collegiate Church of
- *Barcelos*, Founded by D. *Alonſo*, Son to King *John* the Firſt, and Firſt Duke of *Braganza*.
- S. *Mary de Oliveyra* in *Guimaraens*, by King *John* I.
- S. *Martin de Cedofeyta*, by King *Ricciarius* for the Health of his Son.

51. Hoſpitals in this Kingdom are a great Number as well as Churches, of which take theſe few following.

The Hoſpital of
- *Canaveſes*, Founded by Queen *Maſalda*, Wife to King *Alonſo* I.
- Leapers in *Coimbra*, by King *Sancho* I.
- *Gucanha*, by D. *Ferdinand*, Abbot of *Salzedas*.
- *Coimbra*, in the Market-Place, by King *Emanuel*.
- *Montemor*, by King *Emanuel*.
- *Almegrin*, by King *John* III. and his Wife Queen *Catherine*, *Ann.* 1527.

52. Having thus briefly run through theſe Monaſteries, Churches, and Hoſpitals, becauſe it would be a Work of too much Bulk to deſcribe them all, and to ſay a little may raiſe a deſire of knowing ſomewhat farther of thoſe Places, therefore I have thought fit to give a ſhort Account of the moſt Celebrated Structure of the Church of the Monaſtery of *Batalha* of the *Dominicans*, the moſt Renown'd in *Portugal*, and Built by King *John* the Firſt, upon account of the Great Victory he obtain'd upon that Spot over the *Caſtilians*, by which he ſecur'd the Crown of *Portugal* upon his Head.

The whole Fabrick, both within and without, is of White Stone, its Length Two Hundred and Seventy Foot, the Breadth Seventy-five, and the Height an Hundred and Twelve. The Croſs extends in Length an Hundred and Twelve Foot. The Vaulted Roof is ſupported by Sixteen large Pillars. All the Joints of the Stones are ſo cloſe it looks as if it were of one entire Piece. The Walls are ſmooth, but the Portals moſt curiouſly Carv'd. The Windows very large, and the Glaſs richly Painted, according to the Cuſtom of thoſe Times. In the Croſs are Four Chappels uniform, and anſwering one another. On the Right Hand coming in at the Weſt Gate is a curious Portal leading into a Square Chappel, which is out from the Main Structure, and is the Burial Place of the Founder, his Wife and Children. This Chappel is Sixty-ſeven Foot Square in the Sides, and ſomewhat more in Height. It is ſupported by Eight Pillars, betwixt which are rais'd Two Tombs, containing the Bodies of King *John* the Firſt, and his Wife Queen *Philippa*. Their whole Lives are there contain'd in Two large Inſcriptions, which may paſs for a ſhort Hiſtory. The White Marble is curiouſly Carv'd in the Form of Briars with Prickles and Leaves, and the Motto, *IL ME PLAIT POUR BIEN*. The Statues of the ſaid King and Queen are alſo on their Tombs, and ſaid to reſemble the Originals. Oppoſite to the Portal againſt the Wall are Four other Tombs, Inferior to the former in Bulk, but not in Workmanſhip. In them lye King *John*'s Four Sons, *Peter*, *Henry*, *John* and *Ferdinand*. On the Firſt of theſe Tombs, which is that of the Infante *Peter*, appears the Order of the Garter, whereof he was a Companion, and a Pair of Scales amongſt Oaken Branches with the Acrons hanging upon them, and this Motto, *DE SIN*. On the Second, which is that of

of *Henry*, is Regal a Crown, becauſe he was Nam'd King of *Cyprus*, and the Garter. There are alſo ſome Branches of Brambles with this Motto, *TALENT DE BIEN FAIRE.* On the Third, wherein is the Body of *John*, are certain Branches with the Fruit on them like Cheſnuts, from which hang certain Square Purſes, and about them little Croſſes, and the Motto, *LE AT BIEN MIZORU.* On the Fourth of *Ferdinand* is a Garland of Branches, which look like Ivy, without any Inſcription, but in another Place there is another Motto. *LE BIEN ME PLAIT.* Thus much of the Inſide, one VWord more of the Outſide. All the VWeſt End is cover'd over with moſt exquiſite Carv'd VWork, as are alſo the other Doors and the Frames of the VWindows. There is no other covering to this vaſt Pile but ſolid Stones, which have laſted ſince the Firſt Building of the Church, and are like to continue as long as it does. Over the Corniſh quite round the Fabrick runs a Wall like the Parapet of a Fort, all of the ſame Stone as the reſt of the Building, but Artificially cut in Knots with the ends as it were, at certain diſtances riſing above the reſt, with ſome Chaplets of Stone alſo overreaching the whole at greater diſtances. There are Three Ways up to the top of the Church, where the Eyes are ſurpriz'd with the moſt agreeable Proſpect of the Church it ſelf, the Monaſtery, Sacriſty, Chapter, Galleries, Towers, and other Apartments, all of them cover'd in the ſame Nature, and appearing like a great Mountain, conſiſting of ſeveral greater and leſſer Hills riſing in various Shapes, but by ſo much the more wonderful by how much it would be ſo to find the abſolute Work of Nature ſo compleatly finiſh'd.

53. The Chapter, which is on the left Hand of the Church, is an Hundred Thirty-eight Foot

Nine Inches Square, cover'd by one entir'd Vault, like the *Rotunda* at *Rome*, and ſo much the more to be admir'd by how much it is lower. When Firſt Built it fell twice as ſoon as the Frame-work was taken away, killing ſeveral Workmen, for which reaſon the King caus'd ſeveral Condemn'd Criminals to take it away when Built the Third Time, who ſav'd their Lives becauſe it then ſtood firm. The Great Cloiſter is very large and ſtately, Built after the *Gothick* Manner. The other Cloiſter is the Refectory, and the Offices belonging to it, all of the ſame Structure. Behind the high Altar at the Eaſt End of the Church was began another Pile of Building by King *Emanuel*, and left imperfect. It is a round Chappel like the *Rotunda* of *Rome*, divided into Eight Equal Parts, whereof Seven are ſo many Altars and Tombs, and the Eighth is the Entrance or Portal. The Cupula or Vault, which was deſign'd to cover it, was never begun, ſo that the whole Structure has loſt its Beauty through that Defect, tho' the Workmanſhip of what is Finiſh'd be Extraordinary. Over the Entrance is the Croſs of the Order of *Chriſt*, and at ſome diſtance under it Two Spheres, which was the Device of King *Emanuel*. Betwixt the Spheres is a ſmall Eſcutcheon with a Cypher, which has puzzl'd many Learn'd Men to Explain it, and as yet without Succeſs. Theſe Seven Chapels were deſign'd for the Burial of ſuch of the Royal Family as lay diſorderly about in the Church, and particularly for K. *John* the Second, and his Son D. *Alonſo*.

54. I have purpoſely omitted to ſay any thing of the Churches, Monaſteries and Hoſpitals in *Liſbon*, becauſe mention will be made of them in the Deſcription of that City, which will require a particular Chapter.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Portugueze *Language.*

1. TO pretend to give any Account of the Ancient Language ſpoken in *Luſitania* would be a Fruitleſs Labour, as well in regard of the many Changes it certainly underwent among ſo many Nations as are ſaid to have over-run *Spain*, as of the little certainty wherewith any thing can be affirm'd thereof, there being not ſo much as one Word now remaining, either in Uſe or Writings, which can be prov'd by any ſufficient Authority to be deriv'd from thence. It is more than probable that one Language, tho' with ſome difference of Dialect, was common to all the Provinces beyond the *Pyrenean* Mountains, which might vary more or leſs, according to the ſeveral Nations that frequented them. If that Ancient Language be anywhere preſerv'd it is in *Biſcay*; for the Vulgar Tongue of that People is known to be of the longeſt continuance of any other in thoſe Parts, and has no manner of reſemblance with any of the reſt. That was the Country which laſt ſubmitted to the *Romans*, and has ſcarce been Conquer'd by any other People, and therefore might better keep its Speech without mixture, as the *Welch* to this Day preſerve the Ancient *Britiſh*. If any then of thoſe now extant be the firſt Language of *Portugal* it muſt be that of *Biſcay*; but ſince we can affirm nothing, and have only Conjectures for it, let us draw nearer, that we may come to more Light. What Changes there were before the coming of the *Romans*, under the *Phœnicians*, *Greeks* and *Africans*, who either Conquer'd *Spain* in part, or Planted many Colonies therein, is as uncertain as

what was before, and therefore let us begin with the *Romans*.

2. It was their Policy where-ever they Conquer'd to introduce their Language, as they did throughout all *Spain*, where it continu'd longer than in any other of their Conqueſts, and does ſtill remain to this Day, tho' now much Corrupted by the overflowing of ſo many Barbarous Nations, as have at ſeveral times been Maſters of this Country. The *Suevians*, *Alans*, *Vandals*, *Selingi*, *Goths* and *Arabs*, have all left a Mixture of their Tongues, beſides many Words borrow'd from the *French*, *Dutch*, and even from the *Greek*. However, as appears by Ancient Manuſcripts, ſuch as the Laws of King *Alonſo* the Wiſe, and others in thoſe Ages, there was ſtill a greater Similitude with the *Latin* than ſince, and the common Language of *Caſtile*, *Galicia* and *Portugal* was the ſame. *Galicia* ſtill retains much of the old Dialect, as does *Portugal*, but in *Caſtile* the Tongue has been much improv'd, and is now beyond diſpute infinitely the more Polite, Copious, Sweet and Expreſſive; for the *Portugueze* cannot with Truth be deny'd to be Harſh and Barren. But let us avoid Compariſons, and ſpeak to the latter, which is properly the Subject of this Chapter.

3. When Earl *Henry*, the Firſt Founder of the Kingdom, came into *Portugal*, he being a *Frenchman*, and Married to a *Caſtilian* Lady, their Retinue conſiſted of thoſe Two Nations, which mingling with the *Portugueze*, produc'd a new Sort of Speech compos'd of all the Three, as might be here ſhown by many Ancient Manuſcripts ſtill extant, which not being Intelligible, unleſs to thoſe that are Vers'd in them, are all purpoſely omitted. There is a Manuſcript ſtill in being in Verſe, writ by *Gonzalo Hermigues* to his Wife *Ouroana* in the time of King *Alonſo* the Firſt, where-

Wherein tho' ſome Words may be underſtood, yet the Senſe is now altogether unintelligible. By thoſe remains which are to be found of the time of King *Alonſo* the Third, we find they drew nearer to what the *Portugueze* is at preſent, for the Writings of thoſe Times can be explain'd by ſuch as have ſome inſight into Antiquity. King *Denis* being Learn'd, and a Poet, improv'd the Language, and in the Reign of King *John* the Firſt that good Work was ſtill carry'd on. Still the Barbarity of it was not ſhaken off till under the Kings, *John* the Second, *Emanuel* and *John* the Third. *Francis de Morales* Writ the Romantick Story of *Palmerin of England*, which was a great Ornament to the Tongue, *John de Barros* in his Hiſtory ſtill added to it, and the Famous Poet *Luis de Camoens* finiſh'd what they had begun. F. *Hector Pinto* in in his Dialogues, *Hierome de Corte Real* in his Poems, F. *Bernard de Brito* in his Hiſtory, *Antony Pinto Pereira* in his of D. *Luis de Ataide*, and *Ferdinand Mendez Pinto* in his Travels reduc'd it to what now it is, and have ſet a Standard for all other *Portugueze* Writters to be try'd by.

4. Almoſt all Languages have been improv'd by time, except the *Hebrew*, *Greek* and *Latin*, which being thoſe call'd dead Languages, remain the ſame. But it is not to be imagin'd that Tongues always decay for want of Care to embeliſh them, overmuch Diligence ſometimes corrupts them more than Neglect, by our Charging them with multitudes of far-fetch'd and unintelligible Words, which for the moſt part only ſerve to amuſe the Hearers, who underſtand them not, and diſtract even the Inventers, who are not able to give any Account of them. This is the Effect of an Ignorant Vainglory, which places an Affection of Learning in being obſcure, as if it were a

Token of Wiſdom to have no Body make Senſe of what we write. King *Sebaſtian* being yet a Boy writ in this Stile, which was the firſt Original of it, whence we may perceive it is a Childiſh Sort of Writing.

5. *Portugal* long preſerv'd the Latin Tongue, tho' much Corrupted, as may be made appear by ſeveral Poetical Compoſitions yet extant, which are both *Latin* and *Portugueze*, whereof we will give one Inſtance for all, that the Reader may perceive the Affinity there was betwixt the Two Languages ſince the following Verſes indifferently appertain to both.

Canto tuas Palmas, famoſos canto Triumphos,
Urſula divinos Martyr concede favores,
Subjectas, ſacra Nympha, feros animoſa tyrannos,
Tu Phœnix vivendo ardes, ardendo triumphas.
Illuſtres Generoſa choros das Urſula Bellos,
Das Roſa bellas Roſas, fortes das Sancta columnas;
Æternos vivas annos, oregia planta,
Devotos cantando Hymnos, invoco favores,
Tam puras Nymphas amo, adoro, canto, celebro,
Per vos felices annos, o candida turba,
Per vos innumeros de Chriſto ſpero favores.

6. The Corruption of Words proceeds either from an Affectation of Brevity, or from adding ſome Letter or Syllable to them, or elſe from changing ſome Letters for others more ſuitable to the Pronunciation natural to the People. A few Examples of theſe Three kinds of *Portugueze* Words, which are a Corruption of the Latin, ſhall ſuffice. *No* in *Portugueze* is *Nodus* in Latin. *Nado* is *Natus*. *Nu* is *Nudus*. *Beſta* is *Balliſta*. *Louro* is *Luridus*. Theſe are of the Firſt Sort produc'd by Abbreviation. Of the Second Sort by adding to them, *Sermam* is *Sermo*. *Sombra* is *Umbra*. *Eſtrella* is *Stella*.

Stella. *Coraçam* is *Cor*. Of the Third Kind theſe, *Igreja* is *Eccleſia*. *Cobiça* is *Cupiditas*. Other Corruptions may happen by changing the Gender, the Number, the Caſe, the Mood, or the like, too tedious for this Place.

7. For the Satisfaction of ſuch as are Curious in Foreign Languages we will add ſome Examples of *Portugueze* Words, deriv'd from other Tongues, not of all, which would be the Work of a Dictionary, but of ſome few of each, which may not be altogether ungrateful to thoſe who are ſtudious in this Sort of Learning, tho' perhaps it may ſeem ſuperfluous to ſuch as in Hiſtory ſeek only Diverſion in variety of Accidents. But as in Eating there are variety of Pallats, ſo in Reading there is a diverſity of Guſt, and this may meet with ſome that may be delighted with it. The Firſt that follow are *Portugueze* Words deriv'd from the *Latin*; the Firſt Column contains the *Portugueze*, the Second the *Latin*, ſo the Third and Fourth.

Adro,	Atrium.	*Miſtiço*,	Miſtus.
Alcofa,	Coſinus.	*Modeſto*,	Modeſtus.
Anno,	Annus.	*Palma*,	Palma.
Arroz,	Oriza.	*Queimar*,	Cremare.
Arraigar,	Radicare.	*Quente*,	Calens.
Belliſcar,	Vellicare.	*Repiar*,	Repedare.
Bigorna,	Bicornis.	*Riſpido*,	Hiſpidus.
Caveyra,	Calvaria.	*Rombo*,	Rhombus.
Cenrada,	Cinerata.	*Sacho*,	Sarculum.
Chaga,	Plaga.	*Seſudo*,	Senſatus.
Chama,	Flamma.	*Teyma*,	Thema.
Chorar,	Plorare.	*Venir*,	Venire.
Chuva,	Pluvia.	*Vibrar*,	Vibrare.
Cigarra,	Cicada.	*Viuva*,	Vidua.
Contar,	Computare.	*Voraz*,	Vorax.
Coorte,	Cohors.	*Voz*,	Vox.

Cozer,

Cozer,	Coquere.	*Laço*,	Laqueus.
Cravo,	Clavus.	*Lagoa*,	Lacus.
Dieitar,	Dejectare.	*Laurar*,	Laborare.
Dorſel,	Dorſum.	*Limpo*,	Limpidus.
Enſoſſo,	Inſulſus.	*Mexer*,	Miſcere.
Eſteiro,	Æſtuarium.	*Voar*,	Volare.
Eſtrégo,	Strages.	*Valer*,	Valere.
Farol,	Pharos.	*Vaidade*,	Vanitas.
Feyra,	Feria.	*Vinha*,	Vinea.
Figo,	Ficus.	*Vontade*,	Voluntas.
Inchar,	Inflare.	*Vario*,	Varius.

Thus might we run on to Hundreds of other Words, which ſtill retain as great, or perhaps ſome greater reſemblance with the *Latin*, but that it is not proper to take up too much time in this, having ſeveral others to ſpeak of. But by the by it is to be obſerv'd, that all the above *Portugueze* Words have not only the Reſemblance, but the ſame Signification with the *Latin* Anſwering them.

8. Of the *Portugueze* Words brought in by the *Arabs* or *Moors* take theſe few Inſtances. The Words are altogether *Mooriſh*, and oppoſite to them is the *Engliſh* Signification.

Açotea,	A Flat Roof of a Houſe.
Alfanéque,	A Hawk.
Azulejo,	A Dutch Tile.
Alcatifa,	A Carpet.
Almafoda,	A Cuſhion.
Aziar,	A Bridle-bit.
Azite,	Oil.
Aceitona,	An Olive.
Baçia,	A Baſon.
Babeira,	The Beaver of a Head-piece.
Beca,	A Scholar's Hood.

Burin,

Burin,	A Graver.
Beringela,	A Sort of Eatable Plant.
Bolo,	A Cake.
Borracha,	A Leather Bottle.
Borzegui,	A Buskin.
Caſila,	A Caravan.
Camarra,	A looſe Garment.
Camiſa,	A Shift.
Canaſtra,	A Basket.
Capateiro,	A Shoomaker.
Caravella,	A Caravel.
Caſco,	A Head-piece.
Coifa.	A Coif.
Ceroulas,	Drawers.
Caparazaon,	A Capariſon Cloth.
Corça,	A Roe-buck.
Coſſario,	A Pirate.
Cota,	A Coat of Mail.
Cremeſim,	Crimſon.
Cuzcuz,	A Sort of Pulſe.
Enxova,	An Anchovy.
Eſpinafres,	Spinage.
Eſteva,	The Plow-beam.
Faixa,	A Swaith.
Falcam,	A Falcon.
Gayta,	A Bagpipe.
Garça,	A Heron.
Girifalte,	A Jerfaulcon.
Javali,	A Wild Boar.
Louſa,	Earthen Ware.
Maçaroca,	A Diſtaff full of Flax.
Mandil,	An Apron.
Marfil,	Ivory.
Meſquino,	A Niggard.
Nebli,	A Hawk.
Pandeiro,	A thing like a Tabet
Pardal,	A Sparrow. (with Bells toit.
Perexil,	Samphire.

Porra,

Porra,	A Club.
Quilate,	The Fineſt of Gold.
Quintall.	An Hundred Weight.
Rapaz,	A Boy.
Roca,	A Rock.
Romam,	A Pomgranate.
Sacre,	A Hawk.
Sotam,	A Caſſock.
Tabique,	A ſlight Partition of
Taipa,	A Mud Wall. (Walls.
Zagal,	A Lad or Swain.
Zorzal,	A Veldefare.

9. Next are ſome Words taken from the *French*, with the Original *French* Words oppoſite to them.

Albater,	Abbatre.	*Começar,*	Commencer.
Aço,	Acier.	*Dama,*	Dame.
Alabarda,	Halebard.	*Dardo,*	Dard.
Alojar,	Loger.	*Debate,*	Debat.
Anciam,	Encien.	*Droga,*	Drogue.
Arenga,	Harangue.	*Embazador,*	Embaſſadeur
Arpa,	Harpe.	*Embarcar,*	Embarquer.
Aſſaz,	Aſſez.	*Encaxar,*	Encaiſſer.
Ballança,	Ballance.	*Encenſo,*	Encens.
Baluarte.	Boulevert.	*Enſinar,*	Enſiner.
Banco,	Banc.	*Entalhar,*	Entailler.
Batalha,	Bataille,	*Eſcapar,*	Eſchaper.
Berço,	Berceau.	*Eſpalda,*	Eſpaul.
Branco,	Blanc.	*Eſtandarte,*	Eſtandart.
Bufete,	Buffet.	*Faraute,*	Herault.
Calſoens,	Calſons.	*Farço,*	Farce.
Canivete,	Canivet.	*Fardel,*	Fardeau.
Chapeo,	Chapeau.	*Fraſco,*	Flaſque.
Charrua,	Charrue.	*Forte,*	Fort.
Cochino,	Cochon.	*Frota,*	Flotte.
Cofre,	Cofre.	*Galante,*	Galant.
Combater,	Combater.	*Gale,*	Galere.

Ganho,

Ganho,	Gain.	*Raça,*	Race.
Gravar,	Graver.	*Raya,*	Raye.
Guardaropa,	Garderobe.	*Reponſo,*	Reſponſe.
Jardin,	Jardin.	*Reproche,*	Reproche.
Ligeiro,	Leger.	*Rico,*	Rich.
Lençol.	Linceul.	*Rocha,*	Roche.
Maneira,	Manier.	*Rojo,*	Rouge.
Marchar,	Marcher.	*Rua,*	Rue.
Moſtarda,	Mouſtarde.	*Salvagem,*	Savvage.
Molhar,	Mouiller.	*Sela,*	Selle.
Nivel,	Niveau.	*Tacha,*	Tache.
Orgulho,	Orgueil.	*Talhar,*	Tailler.
Page,	Page.	*Tara,*	Tare.
Pantufo,	Pantoufle.	*Taſſa,*	Taſſe.
Paſſar,	Paſſer.	*Tirar,*	Tirer.
Paſta,	Paſte.	*Toalha,*	Toile.
Paſtel,	Paſté.	*Tonel,*	Tonneau.
Pata,	Patte.	*Trampoſo,*	Trompeur.
Perfumar,	Perfumer.	*Tregua,*	Treve.
Peſar,	Peſer.	*Trotar,*	Troter.
Piloto,	Pilot.	*Valente,*	Valiant.
Pitança,	Pitance.	*Vianda,*	Viande.
Poſta,	Poſte.	*Vinagre,*	Vinaigre.
Potage,	Potage.		

10. From the *Greek* many Words have alſo been borrow'd, but for Brevity ſake take theſe few that follow.

Agonia,	Agonia.	*Cronica,*	Chronos.
Alvendro,	Rhodo-dendrum.	*Fragata,*	Aphrata.
		Eſpada,	Spatha.
Calma,	Cauma.	*Guitarra,*	Cythara.
Cheſe,	Cephale.	*Harmonia,*	Harmonia.
Caravela,	Carabion.	*Idiota,*	Idiota.
Caxa,	Capſa.		

11. Of

11. Of the *Germans* were borrow'd the Names of Winds.

Norte,	North.
Norveſte,	N. W.
Nordeſte,	N. E.
Sul,	South.
Sudueſte,	S. W.
Sueſte,	S. E.
Loeſte, or *Oeſte*,	Weſt.
Loes-Norueſte,	W. N. W.
Oeſt-Sudueſte,	W. S. W.
Leſte,	Eaſt.
Les-Nordeſte,	E. N. E.
Les-Sueſte,	E. S. E.

And ſo of all the other Points of the Compaſs.

12. The *Gothiſh* Words are very hard to be known, becauſe that Language being now loſt, and then mix'd with the *Latin*, which was the Language of *Spain*, they are ſo confounded among the other Tongues, that there is no diſcerning of them; yet it is not to be doubted ſince they had a Language peculiar to themſelves, as well as other Nations, and Lorded it over *Spain* ſo many Years as Abſolute Conquerors, but that there remains much of their Idiom, tho' much diſguiz'd and not to be known at preſent. Theſe few Words ſome will have to be theirs.

Albergar,	To Lodge.
Ama,	A Miſtreſs or Nurſe.
Andar,	To go.
Boſque,	A Wood.
Bandeyra,	Colours.
Cabeça,	A Head.

Ca-

Caça,	Game.
Eſgrimidor,	A Fencer.
Elmo,	A Helmet.
Moça,	A Young VVoman.
Fuſo,	A Spindle.
Tripas,	The Guts.
Juglar,	A Juggler.
Eſcanciar,	To fill about.
Praza,	A Place.
Riqueza,	Riches.
Roubar,	To Rob.

13. Some Authors affirm that at the Diſperſion of the Ten Tribes of *Iſrael* many of the *Jews* came into *Spain*, where their Progeny continu'd ever after. Others will have it that *Nebuchadnezar*, after Deſtroying *Hieruſalem*, and Conquering *Africk*, came over into *Spain*, and Subdu'd it. That in his Army were many Thouſands of *Jews*, who would not return with him, but Built them Towns, to which they gave *Hebrew* Names. Among theſe are reckon'd *Toledo*, ſo call'd from *Toledoth*, ſignifying Families, becauſe many join'd to lay the Foundations of that Place. *Eſcalona* they ſay was ſo call'd from *Aſcalon*. *Noves* from *Nobe*. *Maqueda* from *Maggeddo*. *Yepes*, from *Joppe*, and ſo of others. Whether theſe Antiquities be allow'd of or no, certain it is that when the Emperor *Adrian* Baniſh'd the *Jews*, many of them reſorted to *Spain*, where they ſpread through all Parts, and introduc'd ſome Words of their Language into that Country, whereof take theſe few Inſtances.

Abad an *Abbot*, from the *Syrian Abba*, that is, Father.

Açoute, a Scourge, from *Cot*.

Azeite, Oyl, from *Zait*.

Fulano, ſuch a one, from *Pheloni*.

Maz-

Mazmorra, a Dungeon, from *Zamar*.
Meſquineza, Niggardneſs, from *Micquenith*.
Miſſa, an Offering, from *Miſſach*.
Touro, a Bull, from *Tor*, &c.

14. The *Portugueze* Language as it falls ſhort of the *Latin* in ſome Particulars, ſo it even exceeds it in the great Multitude of Words it forms out of One, whereof we will give One or Two Examples. *Ferro* is Iron, from which flow all theſe that follow.

Ferrugem,	Ruſt.
Ferraria,	A Forge.
Ferradura,	A Horſe-ſhooe.
Ferramentas,	Tools.
Ferrolho,	A Bolt.
Ferrenho,	Of Iron.
Ferragem,	Iron-work.
Ferrador,	A Smith.
Ferrar,	To Shooe a Horſe.
Ferrado,	Shod with Iron.
Ferralhado,	Bolted.
Ferrinho,	A ſmall Iron.

Terra is Earth, and produces this great Variety of Words.

Terreiro,	A Court or Parade.
Terrenho,	Soil.
Deſenterrar,	To unbury.
Terrado,	The Flat Roof.
Deſterrar,	To Baniſh.
Terram,	A Clod.
Terreſte,	Earthly.
Enterrar,	To Bury.
Soterrar,	To put under Ground.
Terremato,	An Earthquake.

Con-

Conterranino,	Of One Countrey.
Territorio,	A Precinct.

15. In ſuch *Portugueze* Words as ſtill preſerve a Similitude with the *Spaniſh* the moſt common Differences are theſe, thoſe Words the latter ends with an *n*, the former concludes in *m*, as *Capitan*, *Capitam*, *Gran*, *Gram*, *Tan*, *Tam*. If the *Spaniſh* end in *on*, then the *Portugueze* changes the *o* into *a*, and the *n* into *o*, with a Circumflex over it, or as others will have it into an *m*, as *Paredon*, *Paredao*, or *Paredam*; *Cajon*, *Cajao*, or *Caxam*, *Dragon*, *Dragao*, or *Dragam*. Where the *Spaniard* uſes *ue*, the *Portugueze* changes it into *o*, as *Puerta*, *Porta*; *Huerta*, *Horta*; *Muerto*, *Morto*. The former adds an *i* where the latter rejects it, as *Ciento*, *Cento*; *Viento*, *Vento*; *Diente*, *Dente*. For the moſt part where the *Spaniard* places an *H*, the *Portugueze* converts it into an F, as *Hijo*, *Filho*; *Hiel*, *Fel*; *Hendido* *Fendido*. *Ll* in *Spaniſh* becomes *Ch* in *Portugueze*, as *Llave*, *Chave*; *Llaga*, *Chaga*; *Lluvia*, *Chuva*; but neither this nor the other is without Exceptions, for the *Spaniſh* Word *Llunto* in *Portugueze* is *Pranto*, and ſo in other Caſes. By ſome of theſe Inſtances it will appear that many *Portugueze* Words do retain a nearer Affinity to the *Latin* than the *Spaniſh*; but this is not general, for many Inſtances might be brought to the contrary in other Words, but that it is not belonging to the Subject in Hand; yet certain it is, that though this ſmall Similitude do remain in ſome Words, yet the Language in general is ſo mix'd with other Expreſſions ſtolen from all Nations, and the very Accent is ſo alter'd, and rend'red ſo harſh and uncouth, that it is a difficult Matter to refine the ſmall Latin Remains from the Rubbiſh it is mix'd with.

16. I do not by this intend to diſcredit the Language, for if to be mix'd were a Diſparagement, and to be preſerv'd pure from interfering with others a Commendation; then the beſt Languages in *Europe* would be of ſmall Eſteem, and *Welſh* or *Iriſh* might carry the Honour from them all. It is not therefore the Mixture that renders it leſs valuable, but it is not accounted of, becauſe no Strangers find any Sweetneſs in the Expreſſion, but rather an uncouth Harſhneſs, and nothing that is agreeable, as is found in the *Italian*, *French* and *Spaniſh*, by thoſe who underſtand them. Among other Things that render the *Portugueze* very diſagreeable to Strangers is their vaſt Number of Dipthongs, which are no leſs than Sixteen; for the better underſtanding of which I will give you Examples of them all. The Firſt is the *Portugueze*, the next is the *Spaniſh*.

1. *Aa*, as *Irmaa*, for *Hermana*, Siſter.
2. *Ae*, as *Capitaes*, for *Capitanes*, Captains.
3. *Ai*, as *Gaita*, a Bagpipe.
4. *Ao*, as *Joao*, for *Juan*, John.
5. *Au*, as *Audaz*, Bold.
6. *Ee*, as *Bees*, for *Bienes*, Goods.
7. *Ei*, as *Leite*, for *Leche*, Milk.
8. *Eu*, as *Meu*, for *Mio*, Mine.
9. *Ii*, as *Malſiis*, for *Malſines*, Eve-droppers.
10. *Oa*, as *Agoa*, for *Agua*, Water.
11. *Oe*, as *Cordoes*, for *Cordones*, Twiſts or Breads.
12. *Oi*, as *Noite*, for *Noche*, Night.
13. *Oo*, as *Boos*, for *Buenos*, Good.
14. *Ou*, as *Ouro*, for *Oro*, Gold.
15. *Ui*, as *Cuido*, for *Pienſo*, I think.
16. *Uu*, as *Atuus*, for *Atunes*, a ſort of ſh iF

Many

Many have endeavoured to correct Ill-ſounding Words by adding an *n* betwixt the Two Vowels, which would have been much more grateful, as to write *Mano* inſtead of *Mao*, a Hand, but Cuſtom has prevail'd, tho' on the worſt ſide. There is another great Error in the *Portugueze* Orthography, or rather in the Tongue it ſelf, which is, that there is no poſſibility of making a True Diſtinction betwixt the Three Tenſes, that is, the Preterimperfect, the Preterperfect, and the Future, for they are all expreſs'd by one and the ſame Word, which may admit of Two Sounds in Speaking, and of Two different Ways of Accenting in Writing, but then the Third Tenſe can never be diſtinguiſh'd from the other Two. As for Example, in the Verb *Amo*, I Love, *Amaram* expreſſes all thoſe Three Tenſes; the Preterperfect is Accented thus, *Amáram*, the Future thus, *Amarám*, but then the Preterimperfect has no Diſtinction left to expreſs it.

17. Having ſaid ſo much of the *Portugueze* Language, I will here inſert a *Latin* Epitaph, which at once will ſhow the vain boaſting Humour of the Author and his Learning, being an impertinent Jumble of both Languages, ſtuff'd with moſt Ridiculous Vaunting.

EPITAPH.

Hic jacet Antonius Periz,	Here lyes *Antony Perez*,
Vaſſallus Domini Regis,	Our Lord the King's Vaſſal;
Contra Caſtellanos miſſo,	Being ſent againſt the *Caſtilians*,
Occidit omnes que quiſo,	He kill'd all he had a mind to.
Quantos vivos rapuit,	As many as he took alive.
Omnes esbarrigavit,	He ripp'd open all their Bellies.
Per iſtas ladeiras,	Down theſe Hills
Tulit tres vandeiras,	He brought Three Colours,
Et febre corr eptus,	And falling ſick of a Feaver,
Hic jacet ſepultus,	Lyes here Buried.
Faciant Caſtellani feſte,	Let the *Caſtilians* make Holiday,
Quia mortua eſt ſua peſte,	For their Plague is Dead.

I have Engliſh'd it Word for Word to ſhow the Humour of it, and this may ſuffice for a Taſte.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Inquiſition.

1. THE Inquiſition being a Tribunal much talk'd of, and but little known, unleſs in thoſe Countries where its Authority is eſtabliſh'd, and even there not rightly underſtood, unleſs by thoſe who are or hope to be employ'd in it, I have thought it convenient to give ſome ſhort Account of it, ſuch as this Work will bear. To deſcribe it fully would require a whole Volume, as we ſee ſeveral have been writ concerning it, and thoſe too large to be turn'd over only to ſatisfie Curioſity. My Deſign is only to give ſome ſhort Hints relating to the Principal Matters that concern this Great Court. If any Reader condemn my Brevity, he muſt conſider the Work was too Copious to be included in the narrow Compaſs of a Chapter, and in this Work no more Room can be allow'd it. I ſhall only plainly ſet down the Matter of Fact without any Reflections, that none may have Occaſion to blame me for ſaying either too much or too little. The whole Account has been Collected out of a Book Entituled, *Tractatus de Officio Santiſſimæ Inquiſitionis*, Written in Latin by *Cæſar Carena*, an Italian, and Principal Member of the Inquiſition, to which I refer the Reader for further Satisfaction in all Points touch'd here, and for the Truth of the Matter of Fact. And though *Carena* may be urg'd to write more particularly of the Inquiſition in *Italy*, that can be no Objection againſt what ſhall be ſaid, in regard my intended Brevity

Brevity will not permit me to deſcend to Minute Circumſtances, which vary according to the Cuſtom of each Countrey; but it will ſuffice to touch upon the Principal Heads which relate to, and are the ſame, in regard of the whole Inquiſition in general, in all Places where it has been receiv'd.

2. The Inquiſition was Firſt Inſtituted in the Time of Pope *Innocent* the Third, but as to the particular Year there is ſome diſagreement among the Authors that Treat of it. *Illeſcas* ſays it was in the Year 1208, *Genebrardus* in 1212, *Paramus* in 1215, and *Pegna* about 1200; ſo that the whole Difference betwixt them is Fifteen Years; yet none denies but it was within that Compaſs of Time, and under the aforeſaid Pope. The Occaſion of its Inſtitution was the Hereſie of the *Albigenſes*, then much diffus'd in *France*, but moſt firmly rooted in the Countrey about *Toulouſe*. S. *Dominick*, the Founder of the Renown'd Order of Preachers, was the firſt Inquiſitor in that part of *France*, having, as ſome will have it, receiv'd his Power from *Arnaldus* a *Ciſtercian* Abbot, Legate of the Sea Apoſtolick in *France*, or according to others, from the See Apoſtolick immediately. This Difference may be eaſily reconcil'd, allowing him to have been conſtituted Inquiſitor by the Legate, and confirm'd by the Pope. Hence it is that the Order of the *Dominicans*, as his Children and Succeſſors, have ever ſince been intruſted by the Roman Biſhops with a Part in the Government of the Inquiſition. Formerly the Inquiſitors were choſen by the Generals and Provincials of their Order, but of late in *Italy* they are Nominated by the Pope himſelf, or in purſuance of his Letters Patents by the Congregation of Cardinals, who are Supream Inquiſitors. However in *Spain* and *Portugal* the Inquiſitor-General is appointed

by the King, and confirm'd by the Pope, and he with the King's Approbation has the Diſpoſal of all Offices under him.

3. The Qualifications requir'd in the Perſon to be choſen to be an Inquiſitor are theſe, That he be at leaſt Thirty Years of Age, for ſuch are now admitted, though formerly all under Forty were excluded; that he be a Graduate in Divinity, but whether he ought rather to be a Divine than a Civilian is not decided, in *Italy* they being choſen of the former, and in *Spain* of the latter; that they be Men of Solid Judgment, that they be of Exemplary Life, and Vertuous Converſation, Modeſt, Patient, Meek, Sedulous, Mild, and Exact in Juſtice. None ought to be an Inquiſitor in the City where he was Born. None, or but very few, of thoſe that aſpire to, or make Intereſt to obtain any ſuch Employment, ought to be admitted. None ought to be receiv'd or advanc'd without being beforehand duly Examin'd. *Laſtly*, It were convenient that the Prime Inquiſitors ſhould be choſen out of thoſe who have run through the leſſer Offices, and not put into the Supream Imployments, when they are wholly Strangers to the Inferior. The Stile of Moſt Reverend is given to Inquiſitors; they take Place of the Biſhop's Vicar-general; they are not ſubject to the Superiors of their Order in Matters that relate to their Function; their Power extends to the Trying of all Perſons whatſoever, though never ſo Great, who are not particularly ſpecifi'd to be Exempted; and theſe are Firſt, the Pope; Secondly, Biſhops; Thirdly, Nuntio's, and other Miniſters of the See Apoſtolick; and Fourthly, One Inquiſitor cannot proceed againſt another, becauſe one Equal has no Power over another. The Priviledges of Inquiſitors are, that they cannot be Excommunicated by the Delegates of the See Apoſtolick without

Special

Special Licence of the ſaid See; that they can Abſolve one another of any Excommunication whereof they may be Abſolv'd by their Superiors; that they and their Officers, tho' Abſent, may receive their daily Allowance as when Preſent; that they can grant Twenty or Forty Days Indulgence to all that hear their Sermon at the Time of the Act of Faith; that they are the Interpreters of Eccleſiaſtical and Secular Laws againſt Hereticks; that they may apprehend Hereticks taking Sanctuary in Churches; and Laſtly, that they, and all to them appertaining, are free from all manner of Taxes or Impoſitions.

4. Inquiſitors have a Power of Electing Vicars-general, whoſe Authority is equal to thoſe that Elected them in all Trials of Criminals, but they cannot depute other Vicars. There are alſo belonging to this Tribunal Counſellors or Aſſeſſors, choſen by the Inquiſitors to aſſiſt them in all Caſes, but without any Salary; next to theſe are the Qualificators, who are Learned Divines, and are call'd upon to give their Opinions in Caſes dubious; as for inſtance, whether a Propoſition be poſitively Heretical, reliſh of Hereſie, be Scandalous, or only Preſumptuous. As the Inquiſition has an Exchequer or Treaſury, ſo alſo there belongs to it an Advocate or Solicitor, whoſe Duty it is to proſecute Accus'd Hereticks, and to defend the Authority of this Tribunal. There is Counſel allow'd the Criminal, whoſe Buſineſs it is to Plead for him, and, if poſſible, to bring him to confeſs his Crime in order to obtain Pardon. The Vicars, call'd *Foranei*, to diſtinguiſh them from the Vicars-general, have but a limited Power in forming of Proceſſes, as Aſſiſtants to the Inquiſitors, and, unleſs in very urgent Caſes of Neceſſity, cannot apprehend any Perſon without Order from their Superiors. The Chancellor is to Record all Acts,

to receive Informations, to keep all Inſtruments appertaining to this Tribunal, and the like. The Receiver or Treaſurer is intruſted with all Eſtates of Criminals confiſcated, out of them pays all Salaries, and is accountable to the Inquiſitors. Inquiſitors being allow'd an Arm'd Family, there are many Officers belonging to the Inquiſition, call'd *Familiares*, who by Oath oblige themſelves to accuſe all Hereticks, are in all Caſes to be aſſiſting to this Tribunal, and hereupon enjoy ſeveral Priviledges; this Employment is accounted ſo Honourable, that Perſons of the greateſt Quality ſue for, and are proud to be admitted to it. The Goaler is accountable for all Priſoners committed to his Charge, can permit no Body to ſpeak to them without leave from the Inquiſitors, and is to ſearch all Things ſent to them from Abroad, even to their Bread and Meat. The laſt Officers belonging to this Court are Meſſengers, of whoſe Duty it is needleſs to make any mention.

5. Having hitherto treated in general of the Tribunal of the Inquiſition, of the Inquiſitors, and other Judges and Officers belonging to it, we will in the next Place proceed to ſpeak of Hereſie, and all other Crimes properly lying under the Inſpection of the Tribunal of the Inquiſition, and Firſt of Hereſie and Hereticks. Hereſie is a wilful Error of the Underſtanding, obſtinately maintain'd in oppoſition to ſome Article of Faith by one that has receiv'd the Faith. An Error, becauſe no Fact, tho' never ſo heinous, implies Hereſie, without the Underſtanding be miſled; it muſt be in the Underſtanding to diſtinguiſh it from other Errors committed without the Concurrence of the Underſtanding; it muſt be Voluntary, becauſe he that errs through Ignorance cannot be call'd a Heretick; it muſt be againſt an Article of Faith, becauſe to err in other Points is no Hereſie; there

muſt

muſt be an Obſtinacy, becauſe without that it will not be abſolutely Hereſie; and Laſtly, it muſt be maintain'd by one who has receiv'd the Faith, to diſtinguiſh betwixt a Heretick and an Infidel, who cannot be call'd a Heretick, tho' perſiſting obſtinately in his oppoſing the Faith. This Obſtinacy or Pertinaciouſneſs conſiſts in determinately holding any Thing, the contrary whereof he knows to be determin'd by our Holy Mother the Church. To doubt in Matters of Faith with Conſent and Pertinaciouſneſs is reputed Hereſie; for if the Doubt proceed from Simplicity or Ignorance, the Perſons ſo doubting are not look'd upon as Hereticks, but only as ſuſpicious Perſons; Temptations againſt Faith, if reſiſted, are rather Meritorious than Criminal. *The Reader is to obſerve I ſpeak altogether the Senſe of my Author,* Dr. Carena, *and am the more particular in explaining this Point, in relation it tends to expreſs how far any Man in ſuch Caſes is ſubject to the Judgment of the Inquiſition; this ſame is to be underſtood in all that follows, as will more plainly appear when I ſhall come to ſpeak of the Practice of this Tribunal in Criminal Caſes. Catechumens* denying the Catholick Faith are not liable to be puniſh'd by the Inquiſition, becauſe not being Baptiz'd they are not Members of the Church, and the Church takes not Cognizance of ſuch as are not within its Pale. The ſame is generally allow'd of ſuch as are Baptiz'd, but in ſuch Sort as the Baptiſm is invalid, and alſo of thoſe who being well Baptiz'd, have been always educated and brought up among Hereticks, ſo that they never attain'd the Knowledge of the True Faith, and conſequently could not profeſs it. Any Perſon denying a Propoſition in Divinity, deduc'd from one that is an Article of Faith, and another that is evident by the Light of Reaſon, may be puniſh'd as a Heretick, if

he

he perſiſt in denying the ſaid Propoſition. Thoſe are accounted open declar'd Hereticks, who either preach or defend Errors contrary to the Catholick Faith in Publick, or who are duly convicted by the Teſtimoy of Witneſſes, or their own Confeſſion. There are Two Sorts of Hereticks, the Affirmative is he who either by Words or Actions diſcovers the Error he has conceiv'd in his Mind, the Negative is he who being legally convicted of Hereſie, ſtill firmly denies it, and affirms he ever did, and ſtill does believe all that the Holy Catholick Church believes, and ſuch a One is puniſh'd as an Obſtinate Heretick. Now for the Legal Conviction of a Negative Heretick, it is requiſite that formal Hereſie be prov'd upon him, that the Fact or Words prov'd be plain, and not ambiguous, that the Witneſſes be above exception, that the Words or Fact be not of too long a ſtanding, but freſh in Memory; and Laſty, that the Witneſſes depoſe the Party accus'd, affirm'd he believ'd as he ſaid or acted; for to prove Hereſie the Witneſſes muſt depoſe as to Belief. Heretical Words ſpoken by way of Jeſt, Careleſly, in a Paſſion, through Extremity of Pain, or by Way of repeating other Mens Hereſies, are not to be Puniſh'd as Hereſie, but by other ſevere Penalties, and eſpecially by Fines; however, theſe Excuſes are not to be admitted without very good Proof on behalf of the Party accus'd. He who holds a Falſe Opinion, believing it is ſo held by the Church, is excus'd from Hereſie, and on the contrary, he who holds a True Opinion, yet believing it to be contrary to the Belief of the Church, is deem'd a Formal Heretick. If any for fear of Death ſhall commit an Heretical Act, but immediately return after his Fall, he is to be favourably Treated, and not look'd upon as a Heretick, becauſe the Error was not rooted in the Heart, but

but he ſins grievouſly; nor is he to be forc'd to abjure the Hereſie, but if he return not preſently then ſhall he be oblig'd to Abjure.

6. Though ſome are of Opinion that Two Witneſſes are ſufficient to convict any Perſon of Hereſie, yet it is ſeldom or never practis'd, for in *Spain* and *Portugal* they always require a greater Number. What Evidence is requiſite for putting an Heretick to the Rack is generally left to the Diſcretion of the Judges, as is alſo the degree of Torture that he is to endure. He that being ſufficiently rack'd, according to the Diſcretion of the Judge, conſtantly denies the whole Accuſation, is diſcharg'd; but if he confeſs the Words or Fact, and deny having an Heretical Intention, then ſhall he Abjure before he is diſmiſs'd. Prieſts and Religious Men, in reſpect to their Character, are not ſo ſeverely Tortur'd as Laymen. The Firſt Penalty incurr'd by Hereſie is Excommunication, the next Irregularity which renders the Perſon incapable of receiving Orders, and if he has before receiv'd them, cuts him off from the Exerciſe of them; the Third, that it renders him Infamous, and conſequently liable to all ſhameful Penalties, and incapable of any Honour or Preferment; the Fourth, that it actually deprives him of all Benefices obtain'd either before or after the Fact committed. Beſides, Hereticks are puniſh'd with Death, with degrading from their Dignities, with denial of Chriſtian Burial, with Confiſcation of Goods, with Impriſonment, either perpetual or limited, by ſending to the Gallies, and many other ways. Hereticks Repenting are admitted to Mercy, but the Penalty of Death is chang'd into ſome other, as Impriſonment, Loſs of Goods, and ſuch like. Yet if the Penitent have ſaid Maſs, or adminiſtred the Sacrament of Penance, without being in Holy Orders, or if he deny the Myſtery

of

of the Trinity, or the Divinity of *Chriſt*, or if he have been the Death of any Perſon by Sorcery, then he is for the firſt Offence deliver'd over to the Lay Juſtice, that is, to receive Sentence of Death. Hereticks perſiſting obſtinately in their Error are kept long in Priſon, and often admoniſh'd, after which if they cannot be reclaim'd, they are deliver'd over to the Laity to be Burnt Alive; the ſame Puniſhment is given to thoſe who after having been once pardon'd relapſe into the ſame Crime; but if they Repent they have the Favour to be ſtrangled before they are Burnt.

7. An Apoſtate is properly he that Renounces the Chriſtian Faith, whereby he is diſtinguiſh'd from a Heretick who only denies ſome Articles of it; therefore thoſe are only to be accounted Apoſtates who become *Jews*, or *Mahometans*, or *Idolaters*; the Puniſhment of ſuch appertains to the Tribunal of the Inquiſition, where they may be put to the Rack to oblige them to diſcover their Aſſociates, and the Penalties inflicted on them are the very ſame abovemention'd that the Hereticks incur. A Schiſmatick is he who without denying any Article of the Faith, ſeparates himſelf from the Obedience of the Church, by denying Obedience to the Pope, and thoſe alſo are ſubject to the Rack; the Puniſhments they incur when convicted are, Firſt, The Deprivation of all Eccleſiaſtical Power. Secondly, Excommunication. Thirdly, Incapacity of Benefices for the future. Fourthly, Death, if they prove Impenitent, otherwiſe according to the heinouſneſs of their Guilt, they may be Fin'd, Baniſh'd, Impriſon'd, or ſent to the Gallies. The next are the Favourers of Hereticks, under which Name are comprehended Biſhops and Inquiſitors neglecting to puniſh Hereticks, Secular Magiſtrates neglecting to apprehend them; thoſe who refuſe to diſcover them, thoſe who believe them, thoſe who give any reverence

to

to them, thoſe who viſit them, thoſe who obſtruct the Proceedings of the Inquiſition. Now it is to be ſuppos'd that any of theſe Actions was committed knowingly, as the relieving a Heretick, knowing him to be ſuch, and in ſuch Caſe the Perſon ſo favouring is liable to the Rack to be further examin'd; he is to abjure, and may be puniſh'd according to the Judgment of the Inquiſitors. Polygamy is the having of more Wives or Husbands than One at one and the ſame Time; and becauſe ſome Hereticks have held this to be lawful, contrary to the Senſe of the Catholick Church, therefore Perſons ſo Offending lye under a Suſpicion of Hereſie, and may be put to the Torture to diſcover whether they do not hold that Heretical Opinion. Long Abſence of the Firſt Wife or Husband will not juſtifie any Perſon for Marrying again, without at leaſt One Witneſs depoſe poſitively the Death of the Party. A Man Marrying a Woman whom he knows to have another Husband may be puniſh'd as if he had Two Wives, becauſe he knowingly abus'd the Sacrament of Matrimony; and in regard of the Suſpicion there is of holding an Heretical Opinion, he is oblig'd to Abjure. Beſides the private Penances, as Faſting, Prayer, and the like, impos'd on this Sort of Criminals, they are uſually condemn'd to the Gallies for Five Years; but if they ſuborn'd Falſe Witneſſes to prove the Death of the Firſt Conſort, then the Penalty extends to Seven Years. They are alſo enjoin'd to adhere to the Firſt Marriage, the Second being invalid; this is to be ſuppos'd for having only Two Wives, for if a Man have Three, or more, then is he to be more ſeverely puniſh'd. Falſe Witneſſes depoſing of the Death of the Firſt Conſort, to promote the Second Match, are equally puniſhable as the Principals.

8. A Confeſſarius, Soliciting Women in Confeſſion to any Lewdneſs, is to be try'd and puniſh'd by

by the Inquiſition; nor are the Penalties reſtrain'd only to immediate Time of Confeſſion, for if the Soliciting ſhould be in the Confeſſion Seat, though not in Confeſſion, or at the Houſe of the Woman under that Pretence, he ſhall be puniſhable for the Offence, but not in the ſame Manner as when committed in the very Act of Confeſſion, becauſe then there is the Addition of the Abuſe of the Sacrament of Penance, which at another Time ceaſes. For the proving of the Fact it ſuffices to have ſingle Witneſſes to every Time it was committed, becauſe at Confeſſion there can be no Third Perſon beſides the Confeſſarius and Penitent. More Credit is given to the Depoſition of a Woman of Honeſt Life, than to that of a known Strumpet, inſomuch that no Prieſt ought to be apprehended or examin'd upon the latter alone, unleſs there appear ſome Corroborating Circumſtances made out by other Witneſſes. Though a Woman have actually conſented to the Solicitations of the Confeſſarius, yet notwithſtanding ſhe is allow'd as a good Witneſs againſt him. The Teſtimony of Two Witneſſes is ſcarce ever allow'd ſufficient Proof for Conviction, but what Number is, has not been decided, it being left to the Cuſtom of each Country, and the Prudence of the Inquiſitors if there be not ſufficient Proof for Conviction, but only a half Proof; the Confeſſarius ſuffers the Rack to oblige him to confeſs the Crime, but if he be convicted, then the Torture is apply'd to diſcover whether he had any Heretical Intention of abuſing the Sacrament of Penance. As they are put to the Wrack on account of Suſpicion of Hereſie, ſo alſo are they oblig'd to Abjure. Beſides the private Penances of Prayers, Faſting, and the like, impos'd on theſe Criminals, they are generally ſuſpended for ever from hearing Confeſſions, depriv'd of their Benefices, and condemn'd to the Gallies for Five or Seven Years, or ſometimes for their Life.

9. What

9. What Blaſphemy is will not need to be explain'd, but Blaſphemers are under the Juriſdiction of the Tribunal of the Inquiſition. Blaſphemies utter'd in Paſſion, or in Drunkenneſs, are more mercifully puniſh'd, but if by Way of Jeſt more ſeverely; and if it appear that it is habitual then the utmoſt Rigour is us'd; therefore according to the Heinouſneſs of the Offence the Penalty is leſs or more. In ſome Caſes the Criminal is put to the Rack to diſcover whether he had any Heretical Intention, and either upon Proof, or ſufficient Suſpicion, is oblig'd to Abjure. Such as have a Cuſtom of Blaſpheming are either ſent to the Galleys for Three Years, or ſeverely Fin'd; but if the Crime be of a leſſer Nature, either they undergo a ſmall Fine, or are diſmiſs'd with only private Spiritual Penances impos'd. If Play be found to be the Occaſion of any Perſon's Blaſpheming, then is he forbid to Play under Forfeiture of ſome Fine. There is alſo another Penalty impos'd on Blaſphemers, which is to make them kneel in the Church at time of Maſs upon a *Sunday* or Holiday with a Candle in their Hand, and ſometimes with a Gag in their Mouth.

10, If any Perſon Excommunicated ſhall continue the Space of a whole Year from the time of his being declar'd ſo, under that Excommunication, without ſubmitting himſelf, and begging to be abſolv'd, ſuppoſing always that he had Notice of the Excommunication, ſuch Perſon is underſtood to ſtand in Contempt, and is commonly ſtil'd Deaf to the Excommunication. If ſuch Perſon was not Excommunicated on account of Hereſie, then he cannot ſuffer the Rack to diſcover his Intention, but is oblig'd to abjure as for a light Suſpicion, and is diſmiſs'd with only Private Penance impos'd. If the Excommunication was on Account of Hereſie, the Party appearing after the Year, and proving a Lawful Impediment obſtructing his ſubmitting him-

himſelf ſooner, he ſhall not ſtand convicted of the Contempt, but ſhall abjure, and be diſmiſs'd. But if he prove nothing in his Behalf to take off the Suſpicion of Hereſie, or continue Impenitent, or be found to have Relaps'd, then is he deliver'd over to the Secular Magiſtrate to be puniſh'd. The Penalty in the Inquiſition for this Deafneſs or Contempt is ſuitable to the Weight of the Crime; for thoſe who are only lightly ſuſpected are diſmiſs'd with Private Penances enjoin'd; but if the Suſpicion be vehement, they are more ſeverely puniſh'd, and for the moſt part by Fines.

11. The Inquiſition enjoins an Abſolute Obligation upon all Perſons whatſoever of accuſing ſuch as ſhall be guilty of any Crime triable before their Tribunal, and this under Pain of Excommunication. Of this Sort are all Hereticks, whom neither Friendſhip, nor even on Oath of Secrecy, can protect from being impeach'd by whoſoever ſhall diſcover their Hereſie, and the ſame is to be underſtood in all other Caſes of this Sort before or hereafter mention'd.

12. Many Books are prohibited, ſome on Account of their being Heretical, others for being Lewd, and Prejudicial to good Manners. The puniſhing of thoſe who Write, Read, Conceal, Print or Sell ſuch Heretical Books appertains to the Inquiſition, which determines that they who keep them are to be handled as ſuſpected of Hereſie, and ſo all others who Write, Read, Print or Sell them. Now he in whoſe keeping ſuch Book is found, if he be a Perſon of a good Reputation is not Rack'd; but if on the contrary he have been before ſuſpected, or have an ill Name, then he is Rack'd to diſcover upon what Deſign he kept it, or whether there were others concerned with him. But if the Book have no Author's Name, the he that it is found with may be tortur'd to diſcover the Author. As

they

they ſuffer the Rack in theſe Caſes, ſo alſo are they oblig'd to abjure, unleſs the Perſon be ſo ignorant as to appear not capable of underſtanding the Book, and confeſs ingeniouſly what he knows relating to it. The Puniſhment in this, as in all other Caſes, muſt be proportionable to the Quality of the Offence.

13. It is a heinous Crime to ſay Maſs, or adminiſter the Sacrament of Penance, without being in Orders. Thoſe who commit either lye under Suſpicion of Hereſie, and conſequently become ſubject to the Judgment of the Inquiſition. In this Caſe it is a ſufficient Proof if one Witneſs ſwear to the hearing of him read the Epiſtle, another the Goſpel, and a third to the ſeeing of him Elevate the Hoſt, or the like, provided it be at the ſame Time, in the ſame Church, and upon the ſame Altar; but if ſeveral Witneſſes depoſe as to ſeveral Times and Places, that Evidence is not concluding. Theſe Criminals being fully convicted, are deliver'd over to the Lay-Magiſtrate, in order to ſuffer Death, as the ſame is done in Caſe of Hereſie, in regard the Clergy cannot paſs Sentence of Death.

14. The Inquiſition takes Cognizance of Sorcerers, Diviners, Inchanters, Witches, Fortune-tellers, Magicians, Wizards, Southſayers, and all ſuch who either pretend to foretel Things by unlawful Means, or uſe Charms to procure Love; or to do Miſchief, or any Ways converſe with or uſe the Aſſiſtance and Help of the Devil. Betwixt theſe and the Devil there happens Two Sorts of Contracts, according to which they become more or leſs Criminal; the one is call'd an Expreſs Contract, which is when the Sorcerer contracts by Word of Mouth with the Devil; the other is Silent or Tacit, when he only performs ſome Superſtitious Actions, by virtue whereof the Devil

performs any thing in purſuance to a former Contract made with another Perſon. Beſides this Diſtinction, there is another which determines ſome Sort of Sorceries to be Heretical, and others not. The Heretical is that in which is us'd ſome Heretical Word or Action, or wherein there is an Abuſe of a Sacrament, or of the Sacramentals, as Holy Oils, Bleſs'd Candles, *Agnus Dei*'s, &c. or wherein the Creed, Lord's Prayer, Pſalms, or other Holy Prayers are made uſe of; alſo when any thing is ask'd of the Devil which is reſerv'd only to God, as raiſing the Dead, or the like; when any Adoration is given to the Devil, when Images are Baptiz'd, Children Rebaptiz'd, a Dead Man's Head ſmoak'd, the Images of Saints or Sacraments abus'd, the Devils call'd upon, Incenſe offer'd to them, Candles lighted, Adoration given by kneeling, by offering up Prayers, making Vows, and promiſing Obedience to them, ſinging their Praiſes, performing any Auſterities, or wearing any particular Cloaths for their Sakes, offering any Creatures in Sacrifice to them, or drawing Blood for them; or in fine, by doing any exterior Action, which implies Worſhip or Submiſſion. Hence it follows, that if there intervene none of the aforeſaid Diſtinctive Marks, then the Sorcery is not reputed Heretical, but ſtill ſeverely to be puniſh'd as highly Criminal. Natural Aſtrology, conjecturing by the Poſition of the Heavens at the time of the Nativity, is allow'd lawful, provided it pretend not to conjecture any further than at the Conſtitution of Body and Inclinations, and even in thoſe Caſes they are to be look'd upon as very dubious and uncertain. Aſtrology predicting thoſe Things that depend on the Free-will, or what Children a Man ſhall have, what Wife he ſhall marry, or what Death he ſhall die, is altogether as Criminal as Superſtitious; and no leſs is that part which belongs to the diſcovering of Stolen Goods, or the like.

But

But that which pretends to make out any thing of Faith by the Stars is Raſh, Erroneous and Heretical. Now to return to Witchcraft and Sorcery, the guilt of Hereſie included in theſe Crimes is allow'd to be ſufficiently prov'd by the Confeſſion of the Witch or Sorcerer, on that Account the Party becomes liable to the Puniſhment due to that kind of Hereſie. But to incur the Penalty of Sorcery, it is requiſite to diſtinguiſh whether it be of that Kind which leaves any Tokens behind, as deſtroying Children by Charms, ſpoiling of Corn, or hurting Men or Cattle, or whether it be of that Sort whereof no Footſteps remain, as being preſent at Meetings with the Devil, having Copulation with him, or the like. Thoſe who are accus'd of the firſt Sort cannot be accounted legally convicted, not tho' they Confeſs, unleſs the Fact be prov'd, that is, that the Miſchief proceeded from Sorcery; yet becauſe it is a Crime that appears not ſo as to be capable of a poſitive Demonſtration, therefore a ſufficient Circumſtantial Proof as to the Fact it ſelf is convincing, ſo it be attended with either the Confeſſion of the Perſon, or other Corroborating Teſtimonies as to the Practice. In the ſecond Sort of Caſes, where the Sorcery leaves no Footſteps to trace it by, the Confeſſion of the Criminal is ſufficient to proceed to Sentence. As to the Proofs againſt Sorcerers, ſome are common to the Crimes, whereof we ſhall make mention hereafter, and will here ſet down ſome that are peculiar to this Crime. The Firſt is, If there be found in his Cuſtody any Magical Books or Inſtruments, which are held ſufficient to put him to the Rack. The Second, If he have been often obſerv'd to call upon the Devil. The Third, If he have a monſtrouſly deformed Phiſiognomy, becauſe this is often caus'd by converſing with evil Spirits.

The Fourth, If he have any particular Mark in his Body, ſuch as the Devil uſes to imprint on his Servants. The Fifth, If he be the Son of a Witch or Wizard. The Sixth, If he is ſingular in Acts of Religion. The Seventh, If he often change his Place of Abode. The Eighth, If there appear any Advantage could accrue to him by the Harm done to another. Other Teſtimonies are as follows. *Imprimis*, If in his Cuſtody be found a Pot full of Humane Members, or Wax Images ſtruck through with Needles, or the like. *Secondly*, If a Witch or Wizard talk with the Devil, and the Standers-by hear the Devil anſwer, but ſee him not. *Thirdly*, If any Perſon be found ſtripping the Carcaſſes of Criminals that have been Hang'd. *Fourthly*, If any one offer to teach another Sorcery. *Fifthly*, If a Witch be ſeen to touch an Enemy, and that Perſon ſhall immediately fall down dead, or into ſome grievous Diſtemper. *Sixthly*, If the Devil ſhall Name the Party, being under Exorciſm. *Seventhly*, If unuſual things be found in the Bed and Pillows, but is to be cautiouſly manag'd for fear of Frauds. Yet theſe are but Circumſtantial and Corroborating Proofs, and without ſome others are not accounted ſufficient to bring the Party to the Torture. No Proceedings can be commenc'd in the Inquiſition againſt Witches upon Hearſay, or upon Letters ſent without Names to them, but there muſt be a Witneſs *Viva Voce* depoſing, whoſe Name and Sirname muſt be taken. *Secondly*, Before the Witch be apprehended, the Judge is to conſider whether the Matter of Fact be ſufficiently made out. *Thirdly*, The Houſe is to be thoroughly ſearched, and all Things found in it faithfully ſet down, as well that which may make for as againſt her. *Fourthly*, Phyſicians muſt be

care-

carefully examin'd to find whether the Perſon ſaid to be Bewitched appears ſo to be, or whether the Diſtemper be natural. *Fifthly*, Witches are to be kept aſunder in Priſon, and none allow'd to talk with them. *Sixthly*, The Judges are not to ſpeak to them otherwiſe than in Execution of their Office. *Seventhly*, The Inquiſitors are at the firſt hearing to examine them whether they knew the Cauſe of their Impriſonment? Whether they know of any Enemies they had? And how they liv'd in reſpect to Religion? At the ſecond Hearing they are to be ask'd whether they know any Spells? And ſo forward, explaining their Accuſation to them by degrees, ſtill concealing the Names of the Accuſers. *Eighthly*, They are to ſuffer only the Common Torture, that is, it muſt not be Violent. *Ninthly*, They are not to be twice Rack'd, unleſs upon ſome very extraordinary Inducement. *Tenthly*, Women for Modeſty-ſake are not to be ſhav'd, nor is any Notice to be taken of their not ſhedding Tears, becauſe it is no legal Circumſtance. *Eleventhly*, The Judge in giving the Torture muſt uſe Diſcretion and Conſcience. *Twelfthly*, In examining Witches that confeſs Apoſtaſie, and having aſſiſted at Diabolical Sports, the Judge muſt not reſt ſatisfy'd with their bare Confeſſion, but muſt enquire into the Circumſtances, and make out what can be upon them. Two Witches ſwearing that they ſaw any Perſon at a meeting of theirs, ſtands not as a ſufficient Proof to put that Perſon to the Rack, becauſe the Witches might be deceiv'd by the Devil; and for the ſame Reaſon no ſuch Perſon can be apprehended upon thoſe Depoſitions, unleſs the ſame Witches depoſe that they ſaw them act in order to it before the ſaid Meeting. Sorcerers convicted after abjuring on account of the Suſpicion of Hereſie and receiving Spiritual Penance,

ſuch as Faſting, Praying, and the like, are puniſh'd according to the Quality of their Crime. If an Heretical Sorcerer have caus'd the Death of any Perſon, then he is deliver'd over to the Layity to ſuffer Death. If by his Sorceries he have only caus'd Sickneſs, Impotency, or ſome notable Damage among Corn or Cattle, then he is condemn'd to perpetual Impriſonment, or elſe to the Galleys for Five or Seven Years. Women are uſually Whipp'd, and Baniſh'd that Dioceſs, but ſo that they are confin'd to ſome City where the Inquiſition is, and they are oblig'd to appear before it once a Month. But ſuch Women as have actually renounc'd their Faith, ſpurn'd the Images of *Chriſt*, or had Copulation with the Devil, are to be puniſh'd as Apoſtates. Thoſe who have us'd ſome Charms or Sorcery, but not Heretical, have beſides their Spiritual Penance ſome Puniſhment, as a Fine, Impriſonment for ſome Months, or ſtanding with a Candle on a Holiday at the Church Door.

15. The *Jews*, as being wholly out of the Church, are not Subject directly to the Inquiſition, that is, *quatenus Jews*, but in regard of any Crimes belonging to the Cognizance of the Eccleſiaſtical Courts they become liable to this Tribunal. This appears by the Bull of Pope *Gregory* the XIIIth, ſpecifying in what Caſes *Jews* may be try'd by the Inquiſition, whereof theſe are the Heads. 1. If he ſhall defend or teach any Doctrine contrary to the Faith that is common to us and them, as againſt the Unity, Omnipotence, or other Divine Attributes. 2. If they any Way deal with the Devil. 3. If they Teach Chriſtians any vile Practices. 4. If they blaſpheme againſt *Chriſt*, and deny the Virginity of our Bleſſed Lady. 5. If they pervert, or endeavour to pervert, any Chriſtian.

6. If

6. If they hinder the Converſion of any one of their own or others, that had any Way made known his Intention of being ſo Converted. 7. If they ſhelter Apoſtates or Hereticks. 8. If they keep or ſpread abroad any prohibited Books. 9. If they deride Chriſtians, or prophane any thing that is Sacred. In theſe, or ſuch like Caſes, the Inquiſitors uſually puniſh *Jews*, giving them the Rack if there be occaſion upon Examination, obliging them to abjure, Fining, Impriſoning, and ſometimes delivering them over to the Secular Magiſtrate. *Carena*, whom I have followed hitherto, puts this down for the poſitive Rule of the Inquiſition in Relation to *Jews*; but without deviating from him, I muſt obſerve that in *Portugal* only the Inquiſition puniſhes thoſe People, but whether they proſecute them upon theſe Heads abovementioned only I cannot be poſitive, yet am more inclinable to believe they take Cognizance of them as of fallen Chriſtians, becauſe the *Jews* have been long ſince baniſh'd *Portugal*, and none permitted publickly to live there, for which Reaſon ſuch as are ſtill in the Kingdom in all exterior Actions live as Chriſtians, and therefore, when diſcover'd, they are juſtly puniſh'd, either as Apoſtate Chriſtians, or for their horrid Abuſe of the Sacraments, and all Religious Rites. Thoſe who confeſs, are converted and pardon'd, are carry'd in the Proceſſion of the Inquiſition, with a Red and Yellow St. *Andrew*'s Croſs hanging on their Back and Breaſt. The reputed Negative *Jews*, that is, thoſe who to the laſt deny that ever they Judaiz'd, are Strangled firſt, and then Burnt; but thoſe who die, owning themſelves *Jews*, are Burnt Alive. Becauſe this is the Practice of *Portugal*, of which it is here our main Buſineſs

ſineſs to treat, I have made this ſmall Digreſſion from our Author *Carena*; but let us now return to him again, and follow him as before in thoſe things which are the Practice of all Inquiſitions in all Places.

16. Pope *Pius* the Vth granted a Bull, which begins *Si de Protegendis*, wherein he authorizes the Inquiſition to take Cognizance of, and Puniſh all Perſons whatſoever without exception that ſhall any way obſtruct or hinder the Proceedings of the Inquiſition, declaring them alſo Excommunicated *ipſo facto*. The Particulars ſpecify'd in the ſaid Bull are, *Firſt*, Killing, Beating, Throwing down, Frighting, Aſſaulting, or Repulſing the Inquiſitors, their Advocates, Sollicitors, Notaries, or any other actually concern'd in any Buſineſs relating to the Inquiſition. *Secondly*, The Firing, Robbing, Plundering, Deſtroying and Carrying away of the Houſes, Books, or Papers, belonging to the Inquiſitors, or hindering them from being ſav'd from Burning or Robbing. *Thirdly*, The breaking their Priſons, and forcing thence their Priſoners, or ſuffering them to eſcape. *Fourthly*, The hindering any from being Apprehended, or any way Aiding or Concealing them. The Penalties for theſe Offences are Excommunication incurr'd *ipſo facto*, all the Penalties due for High-Treaſon, to be deliver'd over to the Laity, the Clergy to be depriv'd of all Benefices and Dignities, and deliver'd over, Confiſcation of Goods, and Loſs of Right of Inheritance. He that ſhall commit any Inſult againſt an Officer of the Inquiſition, out of private Malice to the Perſon, and not out of Diſreſpect to that Tribunal, is not liable to the Penalties.

17. Whereas

17. Whereas the abſtaining from Fleſh on Faſting Days, and from Whitemeats in *Lent*, has been always approv'd by Councils and Fathers, and enjoin'd as a Duty by the Church; therefore thoſe who preſume without Leave obtain'd upon ſufficient Reaſons to eat ſuch forbidden Meats upon thoſe Days, are look'd upon as Perſons ſuſpected of Hereſie, and as ſuch are puniſhable in the Inquiſition. This Leave, according to the Cuſtom of the Place, is to be granted either by the Biſhop or Paſtor of the Pariſh; yet if any ſhould by the Advice of a Phyſician without ſuch Licence eat Fleſh, he could not be ſuſpected of Hereſie, but would be blameable for his Neglect of Duty to the Church. If any accus'd of this Crime ſhould plead Sickneſs for his Excuſe, he is to make Proof of it, which is done by the Atteſtations of Phyſicians, by the Teſtimony of the Family in which he lives, by his own Oath, and by his Countenance. The Perſon lying under a ſtrong Suſpicion of Hereſie may be put to the Rack to prove the Intention, and the Penance impos'd upon theſe and others for the like Offence is generally Faſting, which is a Penalty ſuitable to the Crime.

18. There are many more Offences whereof this Tribunal takes Cognizance; but becauſe the intended Brevity here required will not permit to extend too far, I muſt reduce what is to be ſaid of them into as narrow a Compaſs as may be, only mentioning ſome of them, and in general ſaying very little to them all, for fear of too far exceeding the Bounds of a Chapter. But ſtill I follow my Author *Carena*. The Firſt of theſe Offences is the ſtarting or defending of new, or at leaſt not juſtifiable, Propoſitions, whereof ſome are Heretical, others Erroneous, ſome

ſome only reliſh of Hereſie, others are Raſh, ſome Schiſmatical, others of an ill Sound, ſome Scandalous, others Blaſphemous, and laſtly, others Injurious. The Second Offence is, the omitting to confeſs and receive the Euchariſt once a Year. The Third, the Contempt of Eccleſiaſtical Cenſures. The Fourth, when Religious Perſons profeſs'd, and Prieſts Marry; or Married Men take upon them Holy Orders. The Fifth, when a Prieſt ſaying Maſs does not Conſecrate, and receives the Hoſt Unconſecrated. The Sixth, when Hereticks living in Catholick Countries on account of Trade, commit any ſcandalous Act againſt the Catholick Religion. The Seventh, when any Regular goes beyond the Sea without leave from his Superior. The Eighth, is railing againſt, or reviling the Inquiſitors or Inquiſition. The Ninth, giving the Honour due to Saints to Dead People before they are Canoniz'd or Beatify'd. The Tenth, when any Perſon counterfeits himſelf an Officer of the Inquiſition, not being ſuch. The Eleventh, when Lay-Magiſtrates take upon them to try Cauſes concerning Hereſie. The Twelfth is, bearing falſe Witneſs, or ſuborning Witneſſes to ſwear falſe. The Thirteenth, when one that is a Witneſs in any Buſineſs depending before the Inquiſition diſcovers abroad his own Depoſitions. The Fourteenth, the uſing the Words of Scripture to make a Jeſt, or to undecent Ends. The Fifteenth, is when Women pretend to Revelations, and as ſuch believe or ſpread abroad any thing that is Heretical, Erroneous, Blaſphemous or Extravagant. The Sixteenth, is the ſupplying of Infidels with Arms or Ammunition. The Seventeenth, is breaking the Priſon of the Inquiſition. The Eighteenth, when a Priſoner in the Inquiſition attempts to kill himſelf.

ſelf. The Nineteenth, when a Prieſt reveals what he has heard in Confeſſion.

19. After mentioning all the Crimes and the Penalties they are liable to, it is requiſite to add one Word concerning thoſe who deliver up themſelves, and the Time of Grace. Thoſe are reckon'd voluntarily to come in, who put themſelves into the Hands of the Inquiſitors before any Accuſation lyes againſt them. The ſame is to be underſtood by thoſe who being before accus'd were not ſummon'd to appear, nor had any Information of their being ſo accus'd. All that thus freely and voluntarily come in and confeſs their Crimes, are to be treated with the utmoſt Mercy and Mildneſs, and at worſt can only ſuffer ſome light Penances, and perhaps a ſmall Fine; for the Puniſhments of Death, Impriſonment, Baniſhment, and Confiſcation of Goods, are all remitted. But Hereticks thus appearing, are to make a full and ingenious Confeſſion of all that they know, and to anſwer to ſuch Queſtions as ſhall be put to them. If the Perſon appearing ſhall be found to have had any Intelligence of his being accus'd, then he enjoys not the full Benefit, as the other that came in voluntarily, becauſe he is then ſuppos'd to deliver himſelf up through Fear, rather than a Conſciencious Submiſſion. The Time of Grace is a certain Term of Days allotted, within which whoever ſhall come in and confeſs their Crimes committed againſt the Faith, are freed from all Puniſhment of Death, Immuring, Baniſhment, and Confiſcation of Goods. This Time of Grace can be granted by only the Pope, becauſe all thoſe Puniſhments were by him impos'd upon them. The Firſt Occaſion there is for granting a Time of Grace, is when Firſt the Inquiſition is brought

brought into a Place where it was not before. Secondly, When the Inquiſition having for any time been ſhut up, in a Place, is again reſtor'd. Thirdly, When an Heretical Kingdom is Converted to the Faith. Fourthly, When private Hereticks lurking in any City have ſeduc'd many Catholicks, then a Time of Grace is to be granted them to repent, tho' the Inquiſition be not then introduc'd. Fifthly, Pope *Paul* the IVth granted a Time of Grace for Three Months to ſuch as were guilty of the Crimes mention'd in his Conſtitution, beginning *Cum quorundam*. Sixthly, There may be a Time of Grace when the whole Body of the People tranſgreſs. The Benefit of this Time of Grace extends to all Perſons, as well Males as Females, who find themſelves guilty of any Crime of Hereſie or Apoſtacy, and the Suſpicion thereof. Provided always that they have not before had the Benefit of any other Time of Grace.

20. Although generally ſpeaking in all Crimes the Guilt be wip'd off by Death, yet it is not ſo in Hereſie, by reaſon of its heinouſneſs, and Hereticks are proſecuted even after Death; but theſe muſt be formal Hereticks, and not thoſe only ſuſpected of Hereſie. A Priſoner killing himſelf in Priſon, is ſuppos'd to be mov'd thereto by Guilt of Conſcience, and therefore is ſubject to be proceeded againſt as if the Fact had been prov'd; but his Sons are allow'd to prove that he did it not on account of Guilt, but through wearineſs of lying in Priſon, and fear of the Rack. For the convicting of a Dead Heretick, ſo as to ſtain his Memory, there muſt be poſitive Proof, and that fuller than if he were Living. The Proceſs is not to be laid againſt the Dead Man becauſe he is not in being, but againſt

againſt his Memory. The neceſſary Proofs having been produc'd, the Sollicitor moves for Judgment againſt his Memory. Then this is made known to all Parties concern'd, as his Children and Heirs, a Proclamation is made to notifie that all Perſons will be admitted to defend his Cauſe. If in the time allotted no Body appears, the Judge ſhall appoint Councel to plead for the Dead Man. At laſt, when his Memory cannot be defended, Sentence muſt be given againſt him. Before paſſing of Sentence the Effigy of the Party deceas'd is to be ſet up in a publick Place, with his Name on it in large Characters, and in the preſence of that Statue, as if the Perſon were living, his Crimes are to be read, and Sentence to be pronounc'd, after which the Effigy is to be deliver'd up to the Lay-Magiſtrate to be Burnt. His Memory being thus attainted, (where it muſt be obſerv'd that this Proceeding does not lye againſt a Penitent Heretick) his Bones, if they can be diſtinguiſh'd from thoſe of the Faithful, are to be dug up, his Goods confiſcated, and his Children to be declar'd incapable of any Honour. Sometimes the Criminal's Houſe is pull'd down, the Ground wherein it ſtood ſow'd with Salt, and a ſmall Pillar erected thereupon, declaring the whole Matter.

21. The Firſt Part of this Chapter ſpoke of the Tribunal, of the Inquiſition in General, of the Inquiſitors, and other Judges and Officers belonging to it, the Second of Hereſie, and all other Crimes properly lying under the inſpection of this Court, and now in the Third it remains to explain the Theory and Practice of it in Criminal Caſes, which is the laſt Part, and muſt be handled with all poſſible Brevity, that we may not exceed the Bounds of a Chapter, the ſpace allotted for it in this Work. There are us'd in the

the Inquiſition againſt all Sorts of Offenders Three Manners of Proceſs, which are by *Accuſation*, by *Inquiſition*, and by *Denunciation*. The Firſt Method by *Accuſation*, which is, when any Perſon or Perſons bring in their Teſtimony, and proſecute the Perſon openly, is now quite out of Uſe, and it is now the Council at Law that proſecutes. The Second by *Inquiſition* is more in Uſe, which is Twofold, the one General, and the other Special. The General *Inquiſition* is when the Inquiſitors Yearly put forth their Edicts, obliging all the Faithful to make diſcovery of Offences of this Sort. But the Special *Inquiſition* is not for the finding out, but for puniſhing the Offender. Now ſpecial *Inquiſition* cannot be made in this Tribunal in Caſe of Crimes that leave a Tract behind them, unleſs there be Proof firſt made of the Fact. The *Inquiſition* muſt be plain and particular, expreſſing all Circumſtances, as Place, Time, Year and Month; yet theſe Circumſtances are conceal'd from the Criminal, leſt they ſerve as Hints to diſcover to him the Witneſſes. The Third Method by *Denunciation* is the moſt practis'd of them all, as being ſafer for the Informer, becauſe he obliges not himſelf to prove the Crime, but leaves that to the Judge. But the Informer is look'd upon as a Witneſs in reſpect to the Criminal, wherefore if he be found Faulty he is puniſh'd as a falſe Witneſs. If the Crime be of ſuch Nature that it leaves behind any Tract, as in the Caſe of bewitching any Perſon, or breaking of Holy Images, or the like, where there remains a viſible Effect, then this Matter of Fact muſt be firſt prov'd before the Criminal can be proceeded againſt; but in Caſe of Hereſie, or ſuch like Offences, which being only in the Mind, leave no outward Overtact, then Proceſs may be made upon bare Information. After Information given againſt any Perſon, he is to be heard before

before he can be condemn'd; and therefore if he be not obſtinate, and may be eaſily taken, then he is to be ſummon'd to anſwer for himſelf, and this only in General Terms; but if he be obſtinate, or abſcond, then in publiſhing the Summons the particular Cauſe is to be inſerted. In Caſe of a Perſon abſconding the Summons is publickly read before his Houſe, or as is more uſual, at the Church Gate.

22. Before any Perſon can be apprehended there muſt be ſufficient Proof againſt him, unleſs there be apparent Danger of his making his Eſcape, in which Caſe he may be apprehended upon the firſt Information, tho' it be not regiſtred, yet ſo that the Inquiſitor be well ſatisfy'd that other Evidence will come in; and therefore in this Particular the Inquiſitor may act according to the beſt of his Judgment, always having Regard to the Quality and Circumſtances of the Perſon accus'd; for leſs Proof is requir'd againſt one of an Ill Reputation, or ſuſpicious Extraction, than againſt one of an Honourable Family, and Unſpotted Fame. In the apprehending of Offenders theſe Rules are obſerv'd, *Firſt*, If there be ſeveral Perſons concern'd, there muſt be as many ſeveral Warrants iſſu'd out againſt them, leſt if they were all in One, in ſhewing of it the others ſhould be diſcover'd. *Secondly*, The Houſes are to be ſearch'd. *Thirdly*, No Appeal or Plea is ſufficient to diſcharge the Priſoner. *Fifthly*, If he be taken upon Account of Formal Hereſie his Goods are ſeiz'd, and ſequeſtred in the Hands of ſome ſufficient Perſon. *Fifthly*, In the Act of apprehending, the Officer is to ſhow his Warrant, otherwiſe it is not Criminal to oppoſe him. After apprehending, the next thing in Courſe is to examine the Criminal, wherein it is to be obſerv'd, *Firſt*, that this Examination is to be prudent and diſcreet, not artificial. *Secondly*, It is left to the Inquiſitors how often they will examine him, but it muſt be more than once.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, He is to be examin'd only as to Matters pertinent to the Crime he is accus'd of. *Fourthly*, It muſt be with Meekneſs, and without any Severity. *Fifthly*, If he begin to confeſs the Truth he is not to be interrupted, unleſs he ſtray from the Point in Hand. *Sixthly*, If he ask Time it is not to be granted him, but he muſt anſwer immediately as to what relates to himſelf. *Seventhly*, There muſt be no Promiſe of Pardon made upon Condition he confeſſes, only Aſſurance of Mercy as far as may be conſiſtent; but if he be a Heretick relaps'd, there muſt be no Intimation of Mercy, becauſe in that Caſe there is none allow'd. *Eighthly*, The Queſtions put muſt be in general Terms, without pointing at Particulars. *Ninthly*, The Examination muſt be taken by a Notary in writing.

23. It is a receiv'd Maxim that in Criminal Caſes the Proofs muſt be clearer than the Sun at Noon-day, which is to denote that where a Man's Life lyes at Stake the Evidence is to be moſt full and concluding. Therefore in the Caſe of Condemning a Heretick, as ſuch, the Proofs muſt be poſitive and convincing, without relying upon Conjectures, Suſpicions, or Surmiſes. But if the Offender be to be puniſh'd as ſuſpected of Hereſie, then may he be convicted as ſuch upon ſmall Evidence, confirm'd by corroberating Circumſtances, rendering him ſuſpected. Among theſe Cauſes of Suſpicion may be reckoned the Offender's Country, if it was Heretical; his Birth, if his Parents were ſuch; his Education, his Courſe of Life, his Unchriſtian Words and Actions. If any Words ſpoken bear a double Meaning, they are generally interpreted in the beſt Sence, unleſs the Perſon uttering them be otherwiſe ſuſpected.

24. There are Three ſeveral Ways of convicting Criminals, or proving his Crime, *viz.* by his own Hand-writings, by Witneſſes, and by his own Confeſſion. We will ſpeak of them in order

as

as they lye. The Crime of Hereſie is prov'd by Writings, containing Heretical Doctrines, becauſe the Guilt conſiſting in the Mind, the Writing is an Indication of it, which does not hold in other Caſes where there is a Fact perpetrated independent of the Writing. In proving of Hereſie by Writings it is requiſite that the Priſoner own it to be his, or that it be atteſted by Witneſſes that ſaw him write it, or that well know his Hand; or laſtly, by comparing that and other Things known to be under his Hand. But this laſt is not allow'd a ſufficient Proof to put the Perſon ſuſpected to the Rack, unleſs there be other corroborating Circumſtances.

25. As to Conviction by Witneſſes theſe following Rules are obſerv'd. *Firſt*, That open mortal Enemies are not admitted as Evidence; but if the Enmity be ſlighter, then their Depoſitions are cautiouſly made uſe of according to the Diſcretion of the Inquiſitors. *Secondly*, Women are not allow'd as undoubted Witneſſes, and therefore Two nor Three of them are not ſufficient to convict. *Thirdly*, Tho' the Civil Law does not oblige Kindred to be Witneſſes, yet in the Inquiſition it is not ſo; for here even the Son is oblig'd to be an Evidence againſt his Father, and the Wife againſt her Husband. Nevertheleſs their Teſtimony is not admitted in behalf of the Priſoner, unleſs they be of a more than Ordinary Good Reputation. *Fourthly*, Perſons Excommunicated, *Jews*, Hereticks and Infidels are admitted as Witneſſes, as alſo thoſe Perſons whom the Civil Law looks upon as infamous and incapable of giving any Evidence in Criminal Caſes; ſuch as common Proſtitutes, Pimps, Catchpoles, Outlaws, Uſurers, Baſtards, Blaſphemers, Gameſters, Drunkards, Players, Perſons that have been Whipp'd, Traitors, Slanderers, Prodigals, and ſuch like. *Fifthly*, Per-

ſons under the Age of Fourteen are not look'd upon as unqueſtionable Witneſſes, but they are made uſe of as corroborating, Evidence. There are many others Sorts of Witneſſes who are receiv'd only as Circumſtantial, and not as Convincing, to mention all whom would be too tedious. Next to the Perſons of the Witneſſes their Depoſitions are to be conſider'd. Theſe, if they be obſcure, or not poſitive, are look'd upon as of no Force; as for Example, when they are dubious, to the beſt of their Remembrance, to the beſt of their Judgment, as they verily believe, or the like. Witneſſes by Hearſay from a third Perſon are good only circumſtantially, or to corroborate the Teſtimony of others. Evidence given by knowing of the Priſoner's Voice is not concluſive, ſo that One ſuch Witneſs is not ſufficient to Rack, nor Two to Condemn any Perſon. A Witneſs depoſing to any Matter acted in the Dark is not to be credited; but on the contrary; if he ſhould pretend to have ſeen it by the Light of the Moon, when by Calculation ſhe did not ſhine, is to be puniſh'd as a falſe Witneſs. No Perſon is condemn'd upon the Teſtimony of ſingle Witneſſes; that is, tho' there be Three or Four, all depoſing as to ſeveral Overtacts, yet they are not ſufficient for Conviction unleſs there be Two or more who ſwear to the ſame Fact, Time and Place. Yet upon this Evidence the Priſoner may be put to the Torture, or ſuffer ſome other Penalty, which extends not to Life. Where a Witneſs names another to juſtifie his Depoſition, and the Party ſo nam'd denies it, if they be equal, the Teſtimony of both ſtands for nothing, if not more Credit is given to the worthieſt of the Two. But if Two Witneſſes ſhould both pitch upon a Third, and he deny, then is there Ground enough to examine him upon the Rack. As to falſe Witneſſes they

are

are puniſh'd according to the Judgment of the Inquiſitors, and the Heinouſneſs of their Offence, either by ſending to the Galleys, or Whipping.

26. The third and laſt Point in Relation to Witneſſes is the manner obſerv'd in examining them, and taking their Depoſitions. Before Examination the Witneſſes are Sworn upon the Holy Evangeliſts; but if they refuſe to take the Oath, they are Fin'd, Excommunicated, and put to the Torture. The Inquiſitors are not to depute another, but to be themſelves the Examiners, and the Depoſitions are to be taken in the Place of Judgment, unleſs the Evidence be a Nun, or ſome other Woman of Quality. If neither the Inquiſitor nor the Notary underſtand the Language of the Witneſs, Two Interpreters are made uſe of, and both ſworn to deliver the Senſe of the Witneſs Truly, and without Fraud. The Examination muſt be in private, and thoſe Witneſſes muſt be firſt examin'd who live farthaſt off, leſt they abſent themſelves, and becauſe no Witneſs is to be detain'd above Fifteen Days. In the Examination, next to thoſe who liv'd fartheſt off, the firſt call'd are they whoſe Evidence is moſt material. Ignorant and Mean People are to be queſtion'd more ſtrictly than the Wiſer Sort. They are to be particularly interrogated as to the Crime, the Criminal, Acceſſories, Time, Place, Manner, how often the Fact was committed, and in whoſe Preſence. The whole Examination muſt be run through at once. All Depoſitions muſt be *Viva Voce*; for ſuch as are in writing are look'd upon of ſmall account. The Inquiſitor whilſt upon Examination is to obſerve the Countenance, Behaviour, Manner of Speech, and all the Carriage of the Witneſs. The whole Queſtions at large, and the Anſwers, are to be written by the No-

tary. After Examination the Witneſs is to ſubſcribe his Depoſition, if he cannot write, in *Italy* he makes a Croſs in the Place of his Name as a Mark, but in *Spain* the Inquiſitor ſigns for him. Laſtly, the Witneſs ſwears Secrecy under ſuch Penalty as the Inquiſitor ſhall impoſe on him. In caſe any thing appear ambiguous or defective in the Depoſitions, then the Witneſs is ſummon'd, ſworn, and examin'd over again. And not only in caſe of Defect, but by Way of Confirmation of the Evidence all Witneſſes are again call'd over, and give in their Depoſitions a Second Time, otherwiſe they are not in courſe concluding. The Criminal and Witneſſes are ſeldom or never brought Face to Face in the Inquiſition, but if it be requiſite that the Witneſs ſee the Part accus'd, it is done through ſome Peeping-hole or Cranny looking into the Room where the Priſoner is among others of his Stature and Shape, in the ſame Dreſs. Witneſſes refuſing to depoſe their Knowledge are put to the Rack, but not unleſs there be ſome Proof againſt the Criminal; or if he give a good Reaſon for not anſwering, as in caſe he ſays he knew no Man becauſe it was dark. Neither the Names or Sirnames of the Witneſſes are diſcover'd upon any account whatſoever, nor ſo much as any Circumſtances, whereby the Criminal may give any gueſs at them, but the Inquiſitors are oblig'd with all Secrecy to inquire into their Credit and Reputation. As to the Point of the Criminal's Interrogatories being put to the Witneſſes, Opinions vary, and the Practice of Countries differs, ſome Places obliging them to anſwer all Queſtions, even tho' they be to the Detriment of their own good Name, and others on the contrary not allowing any Queſtion at all to be put to them by the Priſoner; ſo much the Opinions of the Learned, and the Cuſtom of Pla-

ces

ces vary from one another. If the Lay-Magiſtrate having examin'd Witneſſes, and finding their Depoſitions to contain Matters relating to the Inquiſition, do ſend the ſaid Depoſitions to this Tribunal, the Inquiſitors makes no Proceſs upon them; but if it be an Affair of their Juriſdiction, they examine the ſame Witneſſes over again, otherwiſe their Informations taken by another are of no Force in this Court.

27. One of the Means of convicting a Criminal being by his own Confeſſion, we are now to ſpeak a few Words concerning it. When the Criminal confeſſes the Fact, but with ſuch Circumſtances as alleviate the Guilt, if the Circumſtances are not in themſelves probable, or well made out by him, then can he reap no Benefit by them, but is liable to the Common Penalty inflicted in ſuch like Caſes. Yet if the Circumſtances alledg'd be in themſelves likely, or well prov'd, then is he either lightly Rack'd to extort an Ingenious Confeſſion, or Puniſh'd out of the ordinary Courſe; that is, with more Mercy, according to the Judgment of the Inquiſitors. Confeſſion extorted upon the Rack is of no Force, altho' the Priſoner ſhould confirm it after he was taken off, if there was not other Proof before the Torture given, becauſe it is not lawful to Rack any Man without ſufficient Evidence of his Guilt. A Criminal confeſſing before a Lay-Magiſtrate, who is not his proper Judge, cannot be condemn'd in the Inquiſition upon that Confeſſion, but may ſuffer the Torture to force him to declare the Truth. If upon Examination a Priſoner ſhall accidentally confeſs another Crime quite different from that he is examin'd upon, he is liable to the common Penalty of that Crime. As it is unlawful for the Judge to prompt the Priſoner what to anſwer upon Examination, ſo his Confeſſion upon ſuch prompting

ing is of no force againſt him, or any other. Confeſſion always finds Favour in the Inquiſition, and that according to the Time it was in, wherein thoſe are beſt treated who voluntarily come in without being accus'd; next to theſe are they who have been accus'd, but not yet ſummon'd; the next are thoſe who appear upon Summons; in a leſs Degree are thoſe who being apprehended confeſs at the firſt hearing of their Cauſe, and the laſt thoſe who own the Crime after they have been legally Convicted. Unleſs the Confeſſion be plain and poſitive, it is not a ſufficient Proof for Conviction; therefore if it be in general Terms tacitly equivocal, or unlikely, it is not look'd upon as ſufficient. If the Priſoner after confeſſing ſhall recant before he goes out of the Court, and deny what he has ſaid, ſuch Confeſſion does not ſtand againſt him to Conviction. But if there paſs ſome Time betwixt his Confeſſion and Recantation, then ſhall he be oblig'd to ſhow Reaſon, and bring Proof for his denial, or it ſhall not ſtand him in ſtead. Yet if the Confeſſion were extorted upon the Rack, then the alledging of the Torture is ſufficient to make good the Recantation. In Crimes that leave any Footſteps, as Killing by Witchcraft, Breaking of Holy Images, or the like, the Confeſſion of the Priſoner is no Conviction, unleſs the Fact appear. Laſtly, if after an entire Confeſſion and Sentence paſs'd thereupon it ſhould appear that the Priſoner is Innocent, ſuch Sentence is void, and he can receive no Prejudice thereby.

28. Next to the Proofs againſt the Priſoner follows of Courſe his Defence. A notorious and obſtinate Heretick is not allow'd to plead, if he ſhould offer to prove that a condemn'd Hereſie is not ſuch, becauſe this is no Defence of himſelf, but a Vindication of the Crime. In all other Caſes

he

he is to plead, and make his Defence, even tho' he have confeſs'd, and be convicted, and a Copy of all that is laid to this Charge muſt be given him. Then is there Counſel and a Sollicitor aſſign'd him, to whom he is to make known his Caſe, and they are Sworn to perform their Duty with Fidelity; that if he be guilty they will perſwade the Criminal to confeſs; that they will not diſcourſe concerning the Cauſe in hand with any Perſon; and that as ſoon as the Proceſs is over they will deliver up the Writings to the Inquiſition. The way to Invalidate the Evidence, and prove the Innocence of the Priſoner, are, *Firſt*, By proving there is no ſuch Fact as has been teſtified, as if it ſhould be made out that the Image ſaid to be broken is whole, or the Child affirm'd to be murthered by Witchraft is living. *Secondly*, By making it appear that the Priſoner was far diſtant from the Place where he is accus'd to have committed the Fact at the Time charg'd in the Depoſition. *Thirdly*, By evincing that the Witneſſes were not then in the Place, of which they depoſe. *Fourthly*, By demonſtrating that the Priſoner us'd to perform Acts of Religion directly oppoſite to the Crime charg'd upon him. Towards taking off the Credit of the Evidences it is not enough to charge them in general Terms, but the Crime objected againſt them muſt be perticularly made out. No Man can regularly be proſecuted for any Crime after Twenty Years elaps'd ſince the committing of it, except only for Hereſie, which is ever liable to be puniſh'd even after the Death of the Criminal. Many Circumſtances do alleviate the Puniſhment where the Guilt is ſufficiently prov'd, as when the Criminal is under Age; yet this does not avail him, if he perſiſt as an obſtinate Heretick. *Secondly*, Paſſion of

Anger, if there be prov'd to have been a juſt and ſufficient Provocation. *Thirdly*, In caſe of uttering Heretical Words through Raſhneſs, a Slip of the Tongue, or in Jeſt. *Fourthly*, On Account of Drunkenneſs, which is Threefold; abſolute Drunkenneſs, wholly taking away the Senſes, ſaves all Puniſhment; if in ſuch a Degree as it does not altogether deprive of the uſe of Reaſon, but dulls it, the Penalty mitigated; but when it leſſens not the Sence only, makes a Man merry, then it ſaves no Part of the Puniſhment. *Fifthly*, Women and illiterate Perſons are excus'd in Caſes ſuppos'd to be above the Reach of their Underſtanding, but not in thoſe which are within the Knowledge of all Perſons, as deſtroying of Holy Images, or the like. *Sixthly*, Perſons uſing Heretical Charms to procure Love, being themſelves much in Love, are Mercifully treated, in regard that Vehement Love is look'd upon as a Species of Madneſs. *Seventhly*, A Multitude offending is for the moſt part admitted to more Mercy than ſingle Perſons. *Eighthly*, Sometimes ſome Allowance is given for a Fact, which tho' evil in it ſelf, by Chance has produc'd a good Effect. And *Laſtly*, Madneſs abſolutely ſaves from all Puniſhment, and ſo may the Command of a Superior in Caſes dubious whether they were Criminal or not, which alſo leſſens the Penalty, tho' the Thing were in it ſelf notoriouſly Criminal, if the Superior oblige his Inferior with Threats, but not otherwiſe. The Priſoner may except againſt the Inquiſitor he is try'd by upon proving any Mortal Enmity betwixt them. The Witneſſes produc'd by the Priſoner in his Behalf muſt be Chriſtians of an Ancient Deſcent, and no Kindred or Servants of the Perſon accus'd, unleſs the Queſtions be ſuch as no other can anſwer; therefore he is always adviſ'd

to

to name as many Witneſſes as poſſible, that the beſt of them may be made uſe of.

29. It is a certain Rule that no Man can be put to the Rack without there be ſome Evidence againſt him; but what Sort of Evidence this ought to be is left in the Breaſt of the Judge, yet ſo, that he is to govern himſelf according to the Opinions of thoſe Doctors who have treated of this Affair. One poſitive Witneſs being a Perſon of unqueſtion'd Reputation, ſwearing directly to the Fact, and that of his own Knowledge, as that he ſaw the Crime committed, or heard the Words ſpoken, is ſufficient to give the Priſoner the Rack; yet if the Priſoner accus'd be of an unſpotted Honour, in that Caſe one Witneſs may not be allow'd of, becauſe his good Name ſtands for him. He who ſtands convicted upon his own Confeſſion is not a ſufficient Evidence to bring another to the Rack, becauſe having confeſs'd the Crime he is become Infamous, and his Reputation taunted; but if Two ſuch ſhould concur directly in the ſame Depoſition as to the ſame Fact, then that is Ground ſufficient to put the Party accus'd to the Torture, but not if the Two depoſe to Two ſeveral Crimes. A Man confeſſing himſelf guilty of a Crime, tho' the Confeſſion be not made in Court, or not in the proper Court, is liable to the Rack, provided always that the ſaid Confeſſion have a Likelihood of Truth, that it be not made in general Terms, but diſtinctly naming Time and Place, that it be made in Earneſt, and not by Way of Jeſt; and *laſtly*, That it be prov'd by Two poſitive Witneſſes. Common Fame, unleſs it be ſupported by ſome other convincing Inſtance, is not look'd upon as ſufficient to give the Rack. He that flies before he is accus'd, or ſought after, may be tortur'd if taken; but if the Flight was after the Accuſation, then he may not, becauſe he is ſuppos'd to

fly

fly for fear of Trouble and Impriſonment, rather than on Account of any Guilt. Even the breaking of Priſon is not of Force, if the Priſoner alledge but any plauſible Reaſon for ſo doing. The Teſtimony of a known Enemy brings no Man to the Torture, unleſs there be corroborating Circumſtances to ſupport it. There are many other Things which may concur to put the Priſoner to the Rack, too tedious to inſert in this Place. Tho' the general Rule be that none is to be Rack'd without Evidence appear againſt him, yet there are ſome particular Caſes wherein the contrary is allow'd, as if the Priſoner be mute, and refuſe to anſwer, or counterfeit Madneſs; if he be of an extraordinary ſcandalous Reputation, or if he refuſe to diſcover his Aſſociates. Before the Priſoner is put upon the Rack he is preſs'd to confeſs, and it is always beforehand prov'd that there is no lawful Impediment to obſtruct the torturing of him. The Severity is moderated according to the Evidence, and whilſt he is in the Pain the Judge again examines him. This Trial, according to the Rules of the Inquiſition, is not to laſt above an Hour at longeſt. Being taken from the Rack he is dreſt and ſent back to the Priſon. If he confeſs, his ſaid Confeſſion is not good, unleſs he Confirm it. If a Criminal endures the Rack without confeſſing the Crime he is accus'd of, this his Suffering wipes off all the Evidence.

30. The next thing that follows is the Sentence, which in all Countries where the Inquiſition is muſt be pronounc'd in the Vulgar Tongue. It is alſo Recorded before pronouncing, or otherwiſe becomes invalid. The Place of giving Sentence is commonly either in the Church, or elſe on a Scaffold in ſome Publick Place, and generally on a Holiday. In *Italy* the Inquiſitors giving Sentence always add a Clauſe, by which they reſerve

to

to themſelves the Right of Increaſing, Diminiſhing, or Changing the Penalty; but in *Spain* this Prerogative is only in the Inquiſitor-General. The other Particulars obſerv'd in paſſing Sentence are as follows. *Firſt*, The Criminal is ſummon'd to hear his Sentence read. *Secondly*, In the Sentence of Condemnation all the Errors whereof the Criminal ſtands convicted are to be ſpecify'd. *Thirdly*, If the Priſoner be diſcharg'd, then the Errors are not repeated. *Fourthly*, The Names of the Witneſſes, nor any Circumſtances, whereby they may be made known, are not read. *Fifthly*, If a Hetetick, or ſuch like Criminal, have confeſs'd before the Inquiſition a Murder, or other Crime, for which the Lay-Magiſtrate may puniſh him, it is not reveal'd. *Sixthly*, In reading the Sentence of a penitent Heretick it is expreſs'd how long he perſiſted in the Hereſie. *Seventhly*, Nothing is read that may be offenſive to Chriſtian Ears. *Eighthly*, The Criminal hears his Sentence read ſtanding, and bare-headed. There are Thirteen ſeveral Ways of terminating or concluding Judicial Proceedings in the Inquiſition, which are theſe. *Firſt*, By clearing the Priſoner when nothing is prov'd againſt him, or the Witneſſes found perjur'd. *Secondly*, By Canonical Purgation, that is, by his ſwearing he never held ſuch a Hereſie, and bringing Compurgators, Perſons of Good Reputation, to teſtifie for his Good Life and Converſation. *Thirdly*, By enduring the Rack when the Priſoner confeſſes nothing, and the Evidence againſt him is not full. *Fourthly*, By abjuring as lightly ſuſpected of Hereſie. *Fifthly*, By abjuring as ſtrongly ſuſpected. *Sixthly*, By abjuring as moſt violently ſuſpected. *Seventhly*, By Canonical Purgation and Abjuration together. *Eighthly*, By abjuring of Formal Hereſie in Caſe of a Penitent Heretick, who has not relaps'd. *Ninthly*, *Tenthly*, *Eleventhly*, and *Twelfthly*, By con-

condemning and delivering over to the Lay-Magiſtrate of a Penitent Heretick relaps'd, of an Impenitent Heretick, of an Impenitent relaps'd Heretick, and of a Negative Heretick convict. Where it is to be obſerv'd that the obſtinate Hereticks are led with a Gag in their Mouth, leſt they ſhould utter any Words that might ſcandalize the People. *Thirteenthly*, By producing the Effigies of Perſons fled, and convicted, and delivering them up to the Lay-Magiſtrate, as if the Perſon repreſented were actually preſent.

31. Abjuration being frequently a Part of the Sentence in this Court, it falls next in Courſe to be ſpoken of. This Abjuration is a ſolemn deteſting of Hereſie, and confeſſing the Catholick Truth under an Oath and Penalty. Its Antiquity is ſuch, that it was enjoin'd in this firſt Council of *Nice*. There are Four Sorts of Abjuration, to wit, that of formal declar'd Hereſie, that of a moſt intenſe, that of a ſtrong, and that of a ſlight Preſumption, or Suſpicion of Hereſie; but of theſe Four the ſecond is not us'd in *Spain*. Some Doctors have doubted whether Abjuration were any Part of the Penalty impos'd; but it being the conſtant Practice to enjoin it in the Sentence, it is now look'd upon as Part of Puniſhment. A Negative Heretick convict, tho' he ſhould deſire it, is not ſuffer'd to abjure, but is deliver'd over to the Lay-Magiſtrate. Penitent Hereticks either convicted by Teſtimonies, or their own Confeſſion abjure, and ſo do others ſuſpected, but each according to the Quality of the Suſpicion, as has been obſerv'd before. The Abjuration *de Formali* and *de Vehementi* are always publick, unleſs upon ſome extraordinary Account the Inquiſitors think fit to ſhow ſome Favour; but on the contrary the Abjuration *de Levi* is ever in private. The Abjuration is made in the Language of the Country, and taken in Writing, which the Perſon abjuring ſubſcribes; or if he cannot write, in

Italy

Italy he makes a croſs for his Mark, but in *Spain* the Inquiſitor ſubſcribes his Name for him. The Purport of the Abjuration is, *Firſt*, An entire and perfect Acknowledging and Confeſſing of the Catholick Faith. *Secondly*, A Forſwearing and Deteſtation of all Hereſies in general, and of that particularly whereof the Priſoner is convicted or ſuſpected. *Thirdly*, A firm Promiſe never to relapſe into the ſame Errors which he now abjures, to perform the Penance impos'd on him, and to diſcover all Hereticks, or Perſons ſuſpected of Hereſie, to the Inquiſition. No Perſon of what Degree, Rank, or Quality ſoever, is exempted from the Abjuration, in caſe of being either convicted of Hereſie, or incurring any of the Degrees of Suſpicion above-mention'd, provided the Male be above Fourteen, and the Female above Twelve Years of Age. The conſtant Practice of *Spain* and *Italy* is to abſolve the Criminal from the Excommunication incurr'd after he has abjur'd. In Caſe any Criminal ſhould refuſe to abjure, if he be a Heretick convict, then is he immediately to be deliver'd over to the Lay-Magiſtrate to be puniſh'd as Impenitent: But if he be only ſuſpected in any Degree, he is not immediately to be turn'd over, but firſt to be Excommunicated; and if he perſiſt obſtinately under Excommunication for the ſpace of a whole Year, then is he to be condemn'd as an impenitent Heretick, and to be deliver'd up to the Lay-Magiſtrate.

32. After the Sentence and Abjuration follows the Puniſhment, whereof we are now to ſpeak. Hereticks Convict, Impenitent, Relaps'd and Negative, ſuffer Death by Burning, only with this difference, that the Penitent Relaps'd are firſt Strangled. This Crime being look'd upon as Treaſon againſt God, therefore the Puniſhment of Burning, as the moſt ſevere Death, is allotted to it, as alſo

that

that the very Memory of the Crime may be blotted out as the Body of the Criminal is conſum'd. Hereſiarchs, or Teachers of Hereſie, are ſometimes condemn'd, altho' they be converted, becauſe of the dangerous Conſequences of their Doctrines. Hereticks repenting upon the Scaffold, or after Sentence paſt, are ſeldom admitted to Grace. Such as without being Prieſts, ſay Maſs, or hear Confeſſions, are puniſh'd with Death; as are alſo thoſe who deny the Trinity, the Divinity of Chriſt, his being Conceiv'd of the Holy Ghoſt, his Dying for us, or the Virginity of our Bleſſed Lady, tho' it be the firſt Offence. So alſo Sorcerers, who have by their Enchantments caus'd the Death of any Perſon; Falſe Witneſſes, by whoſe Evidence another has been condemn'd to Death, Lay-Magiſtrates, or Lords, who raiſe Schiſm or Hereſie; and Sorcerers, who make Sacrilegious Uſe of the Conſecrated Hoſt. Perpetual Impriſonment is ſometimes aſſign'd to Penitent Hereticks, who are not relaps'd; but if they confeſs at any of the firſt Hearings, this Puniſhment is Temporary. In the ſame manner Prieſts ſoliciting Women at Confeſſion, and Men of Quality Blaſphemiing are Impriſon'd for a certain Time. Penitent Hereticks, inſtead of Impriſonment are ſometimes ſent to the Galleys; ſo are Criminals guilty of Poligamy. Perſons in Holy Orders who marry; Prieſts ſoliciting Women at Confeſſion; mean Perſons given to habitual Blaſphemy; Breakers or Defilers of Holy Images, Sorcerers uſing Heretical Enchantments, or ſuch as are hurtful; thoſe who ſay Maſs, or hear Confeſſions in *Spain*; thoſe who ſtrike Witneſſes, or hurt them, ſo it be not to Death; falſe Witneſſes, whoſe Depoſitions reach'd not Life, and ſuch as counterfeit themſelves to be Officers of the Inquiſition. In condemning any Perſon to the Galleys, it is always ſpecify'd in the Sentence that he ſhall labour at the Oar for ſuch

a

a Set Term of Years, and receive no Pay. Whipping is the Puniſhment of Women who marry a ſecond time, their firſt Husband being ſtill living; of common Witches, and ſome Wizards, who are not fit for the Galleys; of falſe Witneſſes in ſome particular Caſes, and of Religious Perſons, who are Whipp'd in their Monaſteries by their own Community. Baniſhment is aſſign'd in many Caſes according to the Judgment of the Inquiſitor; as in Caſe of a Woman of Quality having Two Husbands; of Regulars ſoliciting Women at Confeſſion; of mean Blaſphemers after they have been Whipp'd; of Prieſts ſaying the Maſs of the Dead for Perſons living, that they may die; of common Witches after Whipping; of thoſe who keep Heretical Books or Writings; of a Preacher holding any ſcandalous Opinions in his Sermon, and ſome others. If a Perſon Baniſh'd for any Term under Ten Years return, then is the Time of his Baniſhment doubled; if it were for Ten Years, then it ſhall be for Life; and if it were for Life, he ſhall ſuffer Death. The Penalty of ſhutting up in a Monaſtery is not much in Uſe, being rather a Favour than Puniſhment. Fines are impos'd on ſuch as ſpeak Heretical Words in Jeſt, or in a Paſſion; ſometimes on Covetous Men, who value the Pains of the Body leſs than their Money; or on Noblemen convicted of Blaſphemy; but this is ſcarce allow'd of, leſt it ſhould draw the Scandal of Self-intereſt upon the Inquiſition. A Penitent Heretick is carry'd out of the Inquiſition with a Red and Yellow Croſs made of Bays over all his Cloaths, the Impenitent and Relaps'd have ſuch a Piece of Cloth before and behind, but painted with Flames; and he that finds Mercy by Confeſſion after Sentence has the Flames revers'd. Smaller Criminals ſtand in ſuch Penitential Habit on *Sundays* and Holidays in the Church during Maſs. Regulars have ſome peculiar

Penalties

Penalties laid on them in the Inquiſition, according to the Heinouſneſs of their Guilt; ſuch as loſing their Vote in all Affairs of the Order, being forbid to Preach, to hear Confeſſions, to have the Sentence read Twice a Year in the Refectory, to ſit in the laſt Place in the Choir and Refectory, and to be Scourg'd in the Chapter in the Preſence of the Notary of the Inquiſition. Beſides the outward Puniſhment, there are enjoin'd Spiritual Penances, as Praying, Faſting, Pilgrimages, and frequenting of the Sacraments, ſuitable to the Nature of their Crimes. And thus having run through the whole Practice of the Inquiſition, according to our Author, who is of undoubted Reputation, I will conclude this tedious Chapter.

CHAP. XIV.

The Deſcription of Lisbon.

1. THO' it be a receiv'd Practice in the Deſcription of Cities to begin by their Foundation, yet I have reſolv'd to omit giving any Account of the Founders of *Lisbon*, and that becauſe I would not impoſe Fictions upon the Reader for Truth, or amuſe him with variety of fabulous Inventions, as unaccountable and differing from one another, as were their Contrivance and the Fancies of Authors, who firſt ſet them up either to gain themſelves the Reputation of having div'd farther into Antiquity than others, or elſe to give the greater Honour to the Metropolis of their Nation. Not to mention others, the moſt receiv'd Romance is that which brings *Ulyſſes* to Build, or as ſome will have it, to Enlarge and Beautifie this Place; and

and from him they will have it, as evident Proof of their Aſſertion, to derive its Name of *Olyſſippo*, *Olyſippo*, or *Ulyſippo*, for it is ſo variouſly written; but this deſerves no more Credit than the reſt of the Poetical Fictions concerning that Heroes Travels, unleſs by Authorizing this we will alſo give a Reputation to all the other Chimerical Extravagances reported of his Eſcapes from the Witch *Circe*, the Giant *Polyphemus*, and the Muſical *Sirenes*, and all the like Abſurdities, being the vain Product or rather Ravings of Poetical Brains. However, as I will not countenance a Fabulous Original, ſo neither will I endeavour to detract any thing from the real Antiquity of this Place. That there was ſuch a Town from moſt Ancient Times the very Situation ſeems to evince, and all Authors who write any thing relating to *Portugal* do teſtifie. Yet I cannot find that it was a Place of any great Account for many Ages, that is, till many Years after the erecting of the *Portugueze* Monarchy. Before the Time of the *Romans* very little Credit can be given to the Hiſtory of that Country, and even in that which has been impos'd upon the Credulous Part of the World we find very little to prove its Grandeur. During the *Roman* Government there is no doubt but *Emerita*, now *Merida*, was the Metropolis of the Province of *Luſitania*, and not only that City, but *Pax Julia*, or *Beja*, *Scalabis*, or *Santarem Liberalitas Julia*, or *Evora*, *Auguſta Bracara*, or *Braga*, and ſeveral other Places, were preferable to *Lisbon*. The *Suevian* Kings kept their Court at *Porto*, or other Towns, but ſcarce ever at *Lisbon*. The *Goths*, who were Lords of all *Spain*, never reſided in any Part of *Portugal*, and under the *Moors* this City was inferior to

many others. But all this does nothing derogate from the Place, for many of the once Renowned Cities of the World are now no more; and on the other Hand, this which in their Time was ſcarce known is at preſent Great, Populous and Rich; therefore without regarding what it was, let us now come to what it is.

2: The City of *Lisbon* is the Metropolis of *Portugal*, as being the Reſidence of the Kings, the Great Seat of the Courts of Judicature, and of the Supream Tribunal of the Inquiſition, and the greateſt Sea-port in the whole Kingdom. Its Situation is moſt advantageous, being in a hot Climate, to wit, in Thirty Eight Degrees and a Half North Latitude, which makes the Soil produce all Sorts of Fruit in abundance, and being at the ſame time preſerv'd from exceſſive Heats by its nearneſs to the Sea, whence the cool Brizes riſe to Mitigate the great Fierceneſs of the Sun, which without this Abatement would be too ſcorching. Neither is its Nearneſs to the Sea the only Convenience, for it lyes along the moſt Renowned River *Tagus*, which conveys up to it the Riches of the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*, and the Commodities of all the *European* Nations, the Harbour being moſt convenient for the Trade of the World, as lying upon the Weſtern Ocean, and being in it ſelf of a wonderful Capaciouſneſs, ſuch as might with Eaſe contain Ten Thouſand Ships all Riding in Safety, and without encumbring one another, having Water for the greateſt Veſſels, which often come up and Anker before the Windows of the King's Palace. For the Defence of this ſo Noble a Port there are Two Forts at the Mouth of the River, the Firſt call'd St. *Julian*'s Fort on the Shore, being the Left Hand or North Side as you enter, which is a Large, Beautiful and Regular Fortreſs, Built after the Modern Manner, well

fur-

furniſh'd with Artillery, and a good Garriſon, and in this Place is the notable Gun of *Diu*, accounted the longeſt Piece in the World. Oppoſite to this in the midſt of the Water on a Shelf is another round Fort, altogether Built upon Piles, being entirely of Wood, and call'd by the *Portuguezes Torre do Bougio*; and this tho' ſmall, is as well furniſh'd as the other, proportionably to its Greatneſs, with Artillery, and a ſufficient Garriſon. Theſe Two ſo abſolutely command the Entrance into the River that ſcarce any thing can eſcape the one or the other. But Nature has provided another Defence to this River, which is the Bar, being dangerous for any who are not well acquainted with it to carry a Ship over it, for which Reaſon there are few Ships either entring or going out but take in Pilots, who conſtantly attend there for that Purpoſe. Within theſe Forts and Bar the River forms a vaſt Bay, ſafe and deep, and the Shores on both Sides beautify'd with Country Houſes, Monaſteries, Olive and Orange Gardens and Vineyards. Drawing ſtill nigher to the City, and the Channel of the River growing narrower, in the ſtreighteſt part of it ſtands another Fort, which they call *Torre de Belen*, or the Tower of *Bethlehem*. It is a graceful Fabrick of Stone built upon Piles, and ſtanding in the middle of the River, which at high Water ſeparates it at a great diſtance from both Shores, but at low Water it is to be approach'd over the Sands on that Side where *Lisbon* ſtands, becauſe being all flat in that Place the Ebb leaves it dry. It takes the Name from a large Village oppoſite to it on the North Shore, which firſt receiv'd it from a Magnificent Monaſtery of *Bernardins*, whoſe Church is Dedicated to the New-born *Jeſus*, and thence

call'd *Bethlehem.* This Monaſtery was Founded by *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, under whom *India* was firſt diſcover'd, and is a moſt Magnificent Structure. The Church is very large, Built after the Manner of Cathedrals; and tho' Beautiful and Rich in all its Parts, as being adorn'd with excellent carv'd Work, rich Painting, and all Manner of coſtly Ornaments, yet the greateſt thing in it, and which is admir'd by all Strangers, is the Greatneſs of the Arch where the Church forms the Croſs, and is no where ſupported by any Pillar. The Monaſtery it ſelf looks more like a Magnificent Princes Palace, than a Religious Solitude, the Cells being large and graceful Rooms, the Dormitories like ſtately Galleries, and all the Offices ſuitable to the Grandeur of the Houſe. The Gardens are plentifully ſtor'd, not only with all Sorts of Herbs, Roots, and other Neceſſaries for the Kitchen, and with variety of Fruit, but alſo with all manner of Flowers that can ſerve to pleaſe the Sight or Smell. The Encloſure is ſo great, and Soil ſo fruitful, that within it there is Paſture to feed all the Cattle for the uſe of the Religious, beſides Vineyards and Corn-Fields, producing more than enough for their Expence. Beſides this laſt mention'd Structure, there is in this Place an Hoſpital for the Maintenance of decay'd Gentlemen, who have ſpent their Youth in their Prince's Service, and have no Fortunes to ſupport them. It is an honourable Subſiſtence, Perſons of conſiderable Quality looking upon it as no Diſgrace to be there maintain'd; and thoſe who have the good Fortune to be admitted, are entertain'd with Decency and Plenty; beſides, that to make the Place the more eaſie to them, thoſe who are not Knights before, have the Order of *Chriſt* beſtow'd on them, which

which is the moſt honourable Order in *Portugal*, tho' grown ſo common that it is in no Eſteem. Oppoſite to the Fort of *Bethlehem*, on the South Shore, is a great Building which ſerves for a *Lazaretto*, that is, to lodge thoſe who comes from Ports, ſuſpected to be infected with the Plague, till they perform their Quarentain. Juſt under the aforeſaid Fort runs the Channel of the River, ſo that the Ships are oblig'd to paſs ſo near under the Guns that none can well eſcape. Immediately after paſſing it, the River opens to a great breadth, and has Water enough, ſo that the Ships Ride ſafe in any Part. Betwixt the Village of *Bethlehem* and the City are many Country-houſes, Gardens and Vineyards, as is alſo *Alcantara*, a Place only remarkable, for that there is a Small Houſe of the Kings, but has nothing Great in it.

3. It is time we now come to the City it ſelf, which ſtands upon Seven Hills, and thoſe conſiderably high, and the Aſcents not being any way levell'd, renders the Streets in many Parts very tireſome, by reaſon of their Steepneſs, which is ſuch, that in many Places the middle of the Street is pav'd with Brick for the Conveniency of the Horſes and Mules, that their Feet may not fail them, as of Neceſſity they muſt were the Pavement of Stone, and they drawing or carrying any conſiderable Weight. Beſides this, for the moſt Part the Streets are very narrow, being Built after the Old *Mooriſh* Faſhion, and this obliges the Gentry to continue the Uſe of Horſe-litters, more than of Coaches, which cannot paſs in many conſiderable Parts of the Town, or would at leſt be very troubleſome. Thoſe Streets which lye along the Sides of the Hills are the cleaneſt,

every great Shower of Rain waſhing away the Filth that is caſt out, for it will run down like a Flood; ſo that whilſt the Violence of the Rain laſts there is often no croſſing a Street without wading above mid-leg. As for the lower Streets which lye along the Bottoms they are filthy in the higheſt Degree, in wet Weather almoſt impaſſible, as floating in Mire, there being no Shores to carry off any Water, nor Scavengers to clear the Dirt, except ſome few Horſes with Panniers that take it away but ſuperficially. If theſe Streets be bad in wet Weather, they are not much better in dry, in regard of the ſtench of the Ordure that is continually thrown out; for not only the Duſt of the Houſe is caſt into the Streets, but Chamber-pots and Cloſe-ſtools; for in all the City there are no Houſes of Office, but they make uſe of long Pots, which the Cleanlier People cauſe to be carry'd down and empty'd upon the Shore, but Thouſands to ſave the Charge of carrying it down to the River, empty all into the Street; the carrying of theſe Pots to the River Side makes that which ought to be the Pleaſanteſt Part of the Town in Summer almoſt Inſufferable, for the Shore is ſo cover'd with Filth, and the Stink is ſo great, that any other Place is more tolerable; were the City kept Clean, the Streets Enlarg'd, and ſomewhat of the Aſcents Levell'd, it would be a moſt Delightful Place, for the Air is good, and the Scituation convenient, and even as it is, chuſing the High and Open Parts, it is Pleaſant and Healthy. *Lisbon* is certainly not to compare for Bigneſs either with *London* or *Paris*, being vaſtly inferior to them both in Extent, but excepting thoſe Two, it is much bigger than any other City either in *France*, or *England*. Its Form is altogether irregular, lying out in Length along the River

more

more than in Breadth in any Part; but its greateſt Wedth is about the middle, from whence it falls off ſtill narrower towards both Ends till it terminates in a ſingle Street, and at laſt in ſingle Houſes along the Shore. The Houſes are for the moſt Part old, and of the Antique manner of Structure, nothing Beautiful, with out Glaſs-Windows, and uſing for the moſt part Lattices inſtead of them. Yet there are to be ſeen of late Years, and moſt eſpecially about the Suburbs, many handſome new-built Houſes, and among them Glaſs-Windows begin to be more in uſe than ever. This is to be underſtood of the common Houſes, for thoſe of the Nobility and Great Perſons are many of them very Fair and Great, being Built with Stone, and ſtanding upon much Ground, becauſe thoſe Great Houſes are ſeldom high.

4. The Monaſteries are the Principal Ornament of this City, and indeed very Conſiderable; tho' it muſt at the ſame Time be confeſs'd that for the moſt Part thoſe Churches that are of a Modern Structure do not come near the Ancient in Magnificence of Building; but whatever they want in outward Appearance, is generally abundantly made up in the Curioſity and Value of the inward Ornament. The Cathedral is a vaſt Pile, much more commendable for its Greatneſs than for any Curioſity in the Workmanſhip, being of a great Extent, Built of Maſſie Stone, and ſupported upon Pillars of the largeſt Bulk, which expreſſes much Majeſty and Antiquity, tho' wanting the Addition of Fine Workmanſhip to ſet out ſo Mighty a Work; yet this Defect is well recompenced by the Coſtlineſs of the Interior Ornaments, which are of a very great Value, all the Altars, which are many in moſt Churches of *Portugal*, being embelliſh'd with Rich Painting and Gilding, Precious *Antependiums* of the Nobleſt

Silks, carv'd Works, Candleſticks of Silver, with other Things uſual of great Value, and Veſtments of all Sorts for the Prieſts upon all Occaſions; but above all, the Altar of the moſt Holy Sacrament is all cover'd with Plate, having alſo many Lamps before it of the ſame Metal, as are all the other Things belonging to it; this Church is Conſpicuous, being ſeated upon the Top of One of the Seven Mountains we ſaid the City ſtood on, and cloſe adjoining to it is the Church or Chappel of St. *Antony*, commonly call'd of *Padua*, but a Native of *Lisbon*, for this Church ſtands upon the very Ground on which ſtood the Houſe wherein he was Born. It is a Place of vaſt Reſort, all Perſons having a particular Devotion to him as their Countryman, and this draws abundance of Benefactors, ſo that the Place, tho' ſmall, enjoys a conſiderable Revenue, and has within it a very Valuable Treaſure. On another of the Seven Hills of this City ſtands the Church and Monaſtery of the Religious Men of the Order of St. *Auguſtin*, commonly call'd *Noſſa Senhora da Graça*, or our Lady of Grace, a Structure truly Magnificent, and Plentifully Endow'd; the Church Spacious, Beautiful, and Adorn'd with all imaginable Coſt, the Monaſtery proportionable in all reſpects to its Greatneſs. It is much frequented all the Year, but particularly in *Lent*, when upon *Fridays* all Devout Perſons end their Morning Devotions there, after having perform'd them at the ſeveral Stations in the Town appointed in Commemoration of our Bleſſed Saviour's painful carrying of the Croſs through *Hieruſalem* to Mount *Calvary*. Not far from this ſtands another Hill, and on it a Chappel depending on the former, and ſerv'd by the ſame Religious Men, call'd *Noſſa Senhora do Monte*, or our Lady of the Mount, much inferior to the latter for Largeneſs and Beauty, but held in no

leſs

leſs Veneration by all Sorts of People. Again, at a Diſtance from this is another no leſs Celebrated Mount, with another Church very Conſiderable and Rich, known by the Name of *Noſſa Senhora da Penha de França*, or Our Lady of the Rock of *France*, to which there is no leſs, if not a greater, Concourſe of all People at all Times and Seaſons than to any of the former. Removing hence nearer to the River, and more Weſterly, is the vaſt Hill St. *Catherine*, and on it the Pariſh Church, Dedicated to the ſame Saint, in which I find nothing remarkable, but that it is large, which many other Pariſh Churches are not. Upon this ſame Hill, for nothing parts the Height, is alſo the Gate, known by the Name of the ſame Saint, and almoſt adjoining to it the Church of our Lady of *Loretto*, ſerv'd by *Italian* Prieſts, and Built by them after their Country Manner, being Modern, all of large Stone, and very Graceful, tho' ſtanding to ſome Diſadvantage, as having much of its Proſpect taken off by the adjoining Houſes. Within it is Beautify'd in my Opinion beyond all others, its Ornament being more laſting and ſolid; for not to ſpeak of Veſtments, Antependiums, and all other Moveables, the whole Frame of the high and collateral Altars is all of the fineſt *Italian* Marble, moſt curiouſly wrought, and even the Tabernacles are of the ſame; the whole ſo full of fine Veins of ſeveral Colours, as affords a a moſt delightful Variety to the Sight, beſides the moſt extraordinary Decency and Neatneſs, which is moſt peculiar to this Place above moſt others. Drawing ſtill farther from the River, and ſomewhat aſcending at the upper End of the ſame Street, is one of the Houſes of the *Jeſuits*, (for they have another which is call'd the Colledge) and their Church, which but for that it wants the Rich Marbles, in all other reſpects far exceeds

that

that we laſt mention'd. At a ſmall Diſtance from the *Jeſuits*, and ſtill on the ſame Eminence, is the *Engliſh* Colledge, mention'd here only in regard of the Nation, there being nothing in it that Merits a particular Mention, unleſs it be that it has breed many Men Eminent for Learning; for the Houſe is Poor, and the Church only Decent. Even joining to the *Engliſh* is another Houſe and Church of *Italian* Prieſts, call'd *The Divine Providence*, who came thither but of late Years, as if there had been a want of Prieſts or Religious Men in *Portugal*, and yet have they met with a moſt Charitable Entertainment among thoſe People, inſomuch that they have been enabled with their Bounty to Build for themſelves a Convenient Houſe, and for the Service of God, a very Conſiderable Church. I had like to have omitted the *Carmelites*, one of the moſt ſtately Monaſteries in this City, ſeated on a part of the ſame Hill we are ſpeaking of, Founded by *Nunho Alvarez Pereyra*, Conſtable of *Portugal*, under King *John* the Firſt, and a great Inſtrument in raiſing him to the Crown, as may be ſeen in the Life of the ſaid King. This Work is truly Majeſtick, being a vaſt Fabrick, all of Stone, diverſify'd and adorn'd with much Carv'd Work; which tho' ſomewhat decay'd with Age, yet very well expreſſes the Glory of it in its firſt Years. But let us deſcend from theſe Hills, where we have dwelt long enough to ſhew whether the Valleys be any way inferior to them.

5. At the Weſtermoſt End of the Town, and quite without it, is the moſt Famous Abby of St. *Benedict*, erected by the ever Renowned *D. Franciſco de Moura*, Marquiſs of *Caſtelrodrigo*, a mighty Favourite of King *Philip* II. of *Spain*, whom he had moſt ſignally ſerv'd and aſſiſted in obtaining the Crown of *Portugal*; that is, in inclining many of

of the Great Ones to his Party, tho' then the Kingdom was in no Condition to oppoſe him. This Religious Fabrick, if finiſh'd, had been one of the fineſt in the World; but whether his Death, or any other Accident, put a Stop to it, it has not attain'd half its Perfection, yet the Monaſtery, as it ſtands, looks like ſomething more than the Work of a Subject, for the whole Structure is of Stone, and very large, the Cloiſters being Spacious and Beautiful, the Cells great and well furniſh'd, the Library, as to the Room and Stands, or Shelfs, capacious and curious, but not well ſtor'd with Books. Of the Church much cannot be ſaid, becauſe that which was deſign'd was never finiſh'd, tho' the Walls of it, which are ſtanding, ſhow what it would have been, and that which ſerves now was only intended to be made uſe of till the other was perfected. But the Sacriſty or Veſtry had the Fortune to be finiſh'd, and that I believe is one of the compleateſt in *Chriſtendom*. It is ſquare, and very large, oppoſite to the Doot entring into it is an Altar richly adorn'd, of the fineſt Marble, moſt incomparably poliſh'd, and over it is a long Piece of the ſame Stone, reaching the whole Length of the Altar, in which are to be ſeen the Figures of Men, Trees, and a River, all in the natural Veins, above which is a Crucifix of great Value. Along both the Sides of the Room the whole Length are the Places for the Prieſts to Veſt themſelves, all of moſt ſightly Marble, ſo delicately poliſh'd, that it is like ſo many Looking-glaſſes, where a Man may perfectly ſee himſelf from Head to Foot. But we muſt not ſtay too long in Admiration of this Place, tho' indeed it well deſerves it. In this Part of the Town, near the End of the Street, that leads to *Alcantara*, is the Monaſtery, or rather Hoſpitals of St. *Joao de Deos*, or St. *John of God*; the Religious Men

of

of this Order in all Parts being Hoſpitallers, but in this City they generally receive only Poor Prieſts, who have not wherewith to ſubſiſt in Time of Sickneſs; further up are the *French* Capucins, who reſide here only to learn the Language, and take the Opportunity of being tranſported to the Miſſion of *Angola*, and the neighbouring Parts of *Africk*, to inſtruct and convert the Blacks in thoſe Countries. Still higher in the ſame Street is the Monaſtery of Nuns of *Eſperanza*, but theſe are no Places remarkable for any Thing extraordinary. Upon the River Side further up is the Pariſh of St. *Paul*, much frequented by Strangers, and above that the *Iriſh* Monaſtery of *Dominican* Friars, and about the farther end of the Town ſtill upon the Water is the Monaſtery of Nuns, call'd, *Madre de Deos*, or the Mother of God, taking the Name from an Image of the Bleſſed Virgin, ſaid to have been brought thither by Angels; the Monaſtery is well Endow'd, and the Church very Rich.

6. Within the Gates of the City, in a very large Square, ſtands the Great Hoſpital, a Work not ſo ſightly exteriorly, as it is piouſly majeſtick in the interior. Here all ſick Perſons, of what Sex, Age, Degree, Country, or Religion ſoever, are indifferently receiv'd, and look'd after with as much Care, Neatneſs and Plenty, as if every one of them were the Only Charge of that Place. The Numbers continually reliev'd there, but eſpecially in Sickly Years, are hard to be known, and if reported, would hardly be credited. The Revenues belonging to the Houſe are exceeding great, and conſidering their vaſt Expence nothing ſuperfluous, yet many of them are ſo ty'd, that they become forfeited upon their refuſing to receive any Sick Perſon upon any Pretence whatſoever, which obliges them to admit all without Diſtin-

ction

ction. Naturals and Lunaticks are alſo entertain'd here, beſides a vaſt Number of Infants continually left about the Doors, all whom they Breed up, and when come to Years diſpoſe of, either to Trades, or ſome Courſe of Livelihood, that they may get their Bread. The Church belonging to this Hoſpital is Large, Beautiful, and lifted up above the Street or Square, a Dozen or Fourteen Steps, ſerv'd by a great Number of Prieſts, and very much frequented. Below this, and almoſt adjoining to it, is the Church call'd *A Miſericordia*, or the Mercy, which tho' Spacious, Graceful and Rich, yet is much more to be look'd upon for the Charitable Brotherhood there founded, which ſupports great Numbers of needy Perſons of all Sorts. Here decay'd People who cannot beg are reliev'd, Widows and Orphans are ſupported; and if they have any Law-ſuits they are follow'd at the Charge of the Houſe, and young Maids have Portions given them, and are Marry'd to ſuch as can maintain them, being kept till then by the Brotherhood. All thoſe who receive any Releif from this Houſe muſt be very careful of preſerving an unſpotted Reputation, for upon the leaſt Proof made againſt their good Life they are abſolutely caſt off. Beſides this, the Brothers of this Fraternity make it their particular Buſineſs to be aſſiſting to the Priſoners, to endeavour to procure their Enlargement, and when any of them happen to be condemn'd to Death, they accompany, comfort, and exhort them to make a good End; after which they alſo bury them decently. Their Charity goes even beyond Death, for every Year above Ten Thouſand Maſſes are ſaid in their Church for the Souls of their departed Brethren, and of all thoſe whom they have had Charge of. They Celebrate Two Principal Feaſts, the Firſt is on *Maunday-Thurſday*,

Thurſday, the Second upon the Viſitation of the Bleſſed Virgin, under whoſe Protection they are. The Day following after this laſt Feaſt they chuſe their new Officers, the Chief whereof are ſome of the Greateſt Men of the Kingdom, who are ſo far from ſeeking any Advantage to themſelves, that they vie who ſhall ſpend moſt during the Time of their Employment. This Brotherhood is eſtabliſh'd in all the Towns in *Portugal*, and in all other Places under their Dominion. Still within the ſame Square, and at a very little Diſtance from the Two former is the Church of the *Dominicans*, one of the largeſt and richeſt in the City, ſet out with all Variety of Precious Ornaments, and of a Structure inferior to none, the Monaſtery is in all Reſpects anſwerable to it plentifully Endow'd, Built with all manner of Conveniences, and containing a conſiderable Number of thoſe Religious Men.

7. If we were to ſpeak of all the Churches and Monaſteries in *Lisbon* it would furniſh Matter enough for a particular Treatiſe of it ſelf; they are ſo Many, and a Conſiderable Number of them ſo Beautiful and ſo Rich. The ſmall Compaſs of a Chapter will not allow us even to mention the greateſt Part, tho' nothing more were to be ſaid of them, and only to name them will give no Satisfaction to the Reader. We will therefore conclude with ſuch other Things as are moſt remarkable, and worthy to be mention'd in this City. The King's Palace, foraſmuch as there is of it, yeilds a good Proſpect, but it is only one Side of a Square intended to be Built by *Philip* II. of *Spain*. Neither has it any Garden, but is pleaſantly ſeated upon the River, where the greateſt Ships can ride at Anchor before its Windows. Before it is a very ſpacious Square, but not Beautify'd on the other Sides with any

any Graceful Buildings; thoſe there are being Irregular, Mean, and rather a Blemiſh than Ornament to it. In this Place, upon great Feſtivals or Publick Rejoicings, the Bull-Feaſts are kept, high Scaffolds being rais'd on the Three Sides for to contain the Spectators, and the King and Court ſeeing it from the Palace Windows. Here alſo are Celebrated the Acts of Faith, as they call them, that is, the Publick Acts of the Inquiſition, wherein all Criminals within the Juriſdiction of that Tribunal are brought out, expos'd to the Publick View, and their Crimes openly read. At ſuch Times the Place is richly adorn'd, a great Altar rais'd, and on each Side of it a Tribunal or Throne; one for the Inquiſitor-General and his Officers, and the other for the King and Court. Oppoſite to the Palace upon this ſame Square is the Cuſtom-houſe, and near it ſeveral other Offices belonging to the City. Near to this ſame Place, and ſtill upon the River Side, is the great Market of the City, where all Fowl, Fiſh, and other Sorts of Eatables, except Butchers Meat, are ſold. It is large, and well ſtor'd, as indeed it had need, being in a manner the only Place that ſerves the whole City; for tho' there be ſome others, where inconſiderable things are ſold, yet this is the only one for Plenty, and Choice of all that is Good. The Shambles are not far off, being a long Sort of Market-houſe, which in like manner is the only Place to be well furniſh'd with Butchers Meat; I ſay, well furniſh'd, in regard there are ſome ſmall Shambles in other Places, but very inconſiderable. The Slaughtering-place is at a diſtance at the end of the Town. It is to be obſerv'd there is not that Neatneſs which is uſual in *England*, for they neither Kill nor Dreſs their Meat ſo well, nor do they take any Care of keeping it Clean. Another great Square there is call'd

call'd *Recio*, where, as was mention'd before, ſtands the Great Hoſpital, the *Miſericordia*, and the Monaſtery of the *Dominicans*. In this Place once a Week is kept a great Market, which they call a Fair, and it may paſs for either, for in it are Sold all manner of Goods, as Houſhold-ſtuff of all Sorts, Stuffs, Linen, and every Thing for Cloathing, Fowl, Garden-ware, Fruit, Toys, and many other Things, too long to mention. At one End, and Oppoſite to the *Dominicans*, is the Inquiſition, being a ſtately Place, where the Inquiſitor-General reſides, with the immediate Officers; within it alſo are the Priſon for all Maleſactors, falling within Cognizance of this Court, and within the ſame Place they keep their Court, Try, Examine, and Condemn, or Abſolve all that fall into their Hands. This Square is very large, and well adorn'd by the Churches we have before mention'd on one Side, on which alſo there is a Sort of ſmall *Piazza*; on the North End the Inquiſition ſets it off compleatly, the other Two Sides are not anſwerable to the former; but what is worſt, the Avenues to this Place are neither uniform as to Poſition, nor ſo handſome as it deſerves. To conclude, upon the River Side, at a ſmall diſtance below the Palace is a large ſquare Houſe with Four Turrets, Built by the Famous Marquiſs of *Caſtelrodrigo*, and upon that Families adhering to the Crown of *Spain* in the Time of the Duke of *Braganzas* aſſuming that of *Portugal*, it became Confiſcate to the King, who is ſtill poſſeſs'd of it. Here the Preſent King, while he govern'd with the Title of Prince Regent, that is, till his unfortunate Brother died, kept his Court; and indeed it is a Princely Houſe, much too great for any Subject of that Kindgom, and only fit for the firſt Princes of the Blood. The Caſtle of *Lisbon*, ſeated upon

on one of the highest Hills of that City, might have had a Place in this Description; but being an old irregular Place, and of no Strength but what is natural, it is not worth detaining the Reader with any Account of it; only it may be observ'd there is always a Garrison kept in it, and there are several Pieces of Cannon about it to command the City in Case of any Mutiny. The Playhouse was such a wretched Place, it never deserv'd to be seen of spoken of, being worse than a Booth in *Bartholomew* Fair, as where half the Spectators were expos'd to Wind and Weather; but it was lately Burnt down, and therefore has no Place left; and so we will put an end to this Chapter, to give an account in the next of the other Cities in *Portugal*.

CHAP. XV.

A Description of all the Cities in Portugal.

Braga.

THE City *Braga* is seated in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, on the South Side of the River *Cabado*, which Waters and Fertilizes the Countries about it, in about 41 Degrees and a half of North Latitude. The Buildings of it are ancient, but handsome in that Way. Its Walls were Rebuilt by King *Ferdinand* in the Year 1375, on the Foundation laid by King *Denis*. A Place well serv'd with Corn, Wine, Fruit, Herbs, Grain, Game, Tame Fowl, and other Provisions, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. The City Arms are Two Towers Argent, with the Blessed Virgin and our Saviour in her Arms betwixt them, and a Mitre for the Crest; the Colour of the Field

I do not find. The Number of the Inhabitants about 3000, many of them Gentlemen, divided into Five Pariſhes, in which are Three Monaſteries of Religious Men, Three of Nuns, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, a Famous Hoſpital, and a College. About its Foundations there is little Certainty, ſome Authors ſeeking its Original among the Fables of *Teucer* the *Greek*, others among the *Egyptians*, and others among the Companions of *Diomedes*. Others bring the *Carthaginians* under *Himilco* to Build it, and call it *Braga*, from the River *Bagrada* in *Africk*. Others the *Gauls*, call'd *Bracchati*, and thence *Braga*; all meer Notions. The only Certainty is, that the *Romans* enlarg'd what they found, and made it a Court of Judicature; *Auguſtus Cæſar* made it a *Roman* Colony, and gave it the Name of *Auguſta*. In Proceſs of Time the *Suevians* enlarg'd and made it the Court of their Kings. In 716, it was taken by the *Moors*, and again recover'd by *Pelayo*, the firſt Chriſtian King, after that Inundation of Infidels. King *Alonſo* III. almoſt new Peopled it *An.* 904, and Earl *Henry*, from whom the *Portugueze* Kings deſcended, brought it to Perfection. To Paſs by the Uncertainties of S. *James* the Apoſtle preaching there, and Conſtituting a Biſhop, the Firſt Archbiſhop we find there was in the Year 1067, under him are Thirteen Dignify'd Prieſts, a conſiderable Number of Canons and Demi-canons, and the Dioceſs comprehends 1800 Pariſhes, worth to the Prelate 40000 Cruzado's, about 6000 Pounds a Year. Five Synods have been held here; the firſt *An.* 410, the ſecond *An.* 563, the third *An.* 571, the fourth *An.* 675, and the fifth *An.* 1566. It is about 50 Leagues North of *Lisbon*.

Ebora.

Ebora.

Is ſeated in the midſt of the Province of *Alentejo*, as Head of it, on a Hill, encompaſs'd with Mountains, and has a ſtrong Wall, adorn'd with many Towers, the Work of King *Ferdinand*, who threw down that Built by *Sertorius*. It has Ten Gates, and is a League in Compaſs, well ſupply'd with Wine, Oil, and all Sorts of Proviſions. It contains about 4000 Inhabitants, many of them Gentlemen of good Families and Eſtates, divided into Five Pariſhes, in which are Nine Monaſteries of Religious Men, Seven of Nuns, a Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and a good Hoſpital. It is govern'd by a Corregidor, whoſe Authority extends over 18 Country Towns. The City ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, keeps a Fair on the 14th of *June*, is an Univerſity erected by the Cardinal Infante *Henry* in the Year 1559. There are as many Fables about its Foundation as of any other; ſome attribute it to the *Eburones* of *Celtiberia*, and thence *Ebora*; others to the *Tarteſii* of *Andaluzia*. Certain it is that *Sertorius* reſided in it ſome Time, and wall'd it. *Julius Cæſar* gave it the Name of *Liberalitas Julia*, made it a *Municipium*, or Free Town, with the Italick Privileges. King *Siſebutus* the *Goth* Built in it Two Towers, which ſtill retain his Name. The *Moors* poſſeſs'd themſelves of it *An.* 715. The Arms of the City are a Man in Armour a Horſeback, with his naked Sword in one Hand, and in the other Two Heads of *Moors*; ſaid to be one *Gerard*, who ſurprizing Two Mooriſh Centinels, recover'd the City from the Infidels. The Chriſtians then reſorting to it, the Epiſcopal See was reſtor'd, and in the Year 1540, at the Requeſt of King *John* III. Pope *Paul* III. made it an Archbiſhoprick, under which Prelate are Seven Dignify'd Prieſts, and a conſiderable

Number of Canons and Demi-canons; his Revenue 60000 Cruzado's about 8000 Pounds. The City is in 38 Degrees, 11 Minutes Latitude, and about 20 Leagues South-East from *Lisbon*. In 1666 Monsieur *Mallet*, the *French* Ingeneer added Two Detach'd Forts to the Old Fortifications of this Place to defend the Eminence which commands it, the other Fortifications are none of the best.

Coimbra.

This City is seated in the Province of *Beira*, on the Bank of the River *Mondego*, over which it has a Famous Stone Bridge. It is wall'd with many Towers and Turrets, has Four Gates, and good ancient Buildings; among which is a Palace Built by King *Emanuel*. The Climate is Temperate, and its Territory produces Corn, Wine and Oil. At *Anza*, a Village not far from it, is a Quarry of curious White Stone, as easie, to be wrought as Wood, and burnt it makes Excellent Lime. The City contains about 5000 Inhabitants, many of them Gentry, Seven Parishes, Four Monasteries of Religious Women, Five of Men, Sixteen Colledges, a House of *Misericordia*, and a great Hospital. Under its Jurisdiction are Nineteen Towns, and in it is kept a yearly Fair on the 24th of *August*. The University was settled there by King *John* III. *An.* 1553, and maintains 50 Professors, under whom are 3000 Scholars, and their Allowance 30000 Cruzado's. The pretended Founders are *Brigus*, King of *Spain*, supposing that from him it was call'd *Coimbriga*; *Hercules* the *Egyptian*, and the *Colimbri*; others say the *Romans*, and that they call'd it *Callis Imbrium*; but so much for Fables. The Truth is it was Built by *Attaces*, King of the *Alans*, *An.* 417, as a Fortress in his Wars against *Hermenericus*, the *Suevian*, King of *Galicia*, whose Daughter *Chindasiunda* he afterwards Marry'd, and in Honour of her he gave

gave for the City Arms, *Azure* his Wife's Picture at half Length on a Tower between a Lion Gules and a Dragon Vert. The *Moors* took it *An.* 716, and King *Ferdinand* I. of *Caſtile*, call'd the Great, retook it from them *An.* 1040. after a Siege of Seven Months. It is alſo a Biſhoprick, and the Biſhop is Earl of *Arganil*, an Honour granted to him by King *Alonſo* V. *An.* 1472. To the Cathedral belong Seven Dignify'd Prieſts, Four and Twenty Canons, Six Demi-canons, and Fourteen Chaplains, and it is worth to its Prelates 40000 Cruzado's, about 6000 Pounds *per An.* It was once a Dukedom, which Title King *John* I. gave to his Son *Peter*, as did King *John* II. to his Baſtard Son *George de Lencaſtre*. In this City hapned a Memorable Example of untainted Loyalty, for in the Year 1246, when King *Alonſo* uſurp'd the Crown from his Brother *Sancho* II. *D. Martin de Freitas*, then Governour of it, endur'd a whole Year's Siege; and being able to hold out no longer, went away with the Uſurper's leave to *Toledo*, the Reſidence of the King that had been expell'd, where finding him dead, he caus'd his Grave to be open'd, and put the Keys of the City into his Hands, which done, he return'd to *Coimbra*, ſtill holding out by his Order, and then ſurrendred to *Alonſo*. The City is in near 40 Degrees and a half of North Latitude, and about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North.

Porto.

A well known City and Sea-port in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, on the River *Duero*, about a League from the Sea, pleaſantly Seated, encompaſs'd with good Walls, Built by *D. Gonçalo Pereyra*, Archbiſhop of *Braga*, its Streets narrow, but well pav'd, the Buildings ancient, but graceful, Churches magnificent, and reſorted to by ſeveral Nations. The Country about it produces abun-

dance of Wine, and ſeveral Sorts of Fruit, but very little Corn. The City has about 4000 Inhabitants, Five Pariſhes, Nine Monaſteries of Religious Men, Four of Nuns, Eight Chappels, Four Hoſpitals, and a Houſe of *Miſericordia*. Its Arms are Gules, between Two Towers Argent, the Image of our Bleſſed Lady with our Saviour in her Arms, and this Motto, *The Bleſſed Virgin's City*. It ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and has a large Territory. As for its Founders Fables will refer it to *Gatelus*, the Son of *Cecrops*, King of *Athens*, and from him deduce the Name of *Portus Gatelus*. Others aſſign'd it to ſome of the *Greeks*, Companions to *Diomedes*, and others to the *Celtæ*, and from them to be call'd *Portus Gallus*. The moſt certain is it was Built by the *Suevians*, when they were Maſters of *Portugal*. The *Moors* deſtroy'd it *An.* 716, and *Alonſo* III. King of *Caſtile*, Rebuilt it *An.* 905. Then *Almançor*, King of *Cordova*, raz'd it again, and it lay in Ruins till *An.* 982, in which a Fleet of *Gaſcons* came and Rebuilt it, calling it St. *Maries Town*. King *Alonſo* V. and *D. Ferdinand* I. of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, as alſo King *John* I. of *Portugal*, gave it great Franchiſes, and Earl *Henry* Built the Cathedral, in which are Eight Dignitaries and Twelves Canons, and in the Dioceſs 600 Pariſhes, worth to the Prelate 15000 Cruzado's, that is, 2000 Pounds *per An.* The City is in 41 Degrees 10 Minutes North Latitude, and about 50 Leagues North of *Lisbon*.

Viſeo.

A City in the Province of *Beira*, about 40 Leagues from *Lisbon*, in 40 Degrees 45 Minutes Latitude, ſeated in a pleaſant Plain, producing Corn, Oil and Wine. It contains about 1000 Inhabitants, Three Pariſhes, One Monaſtery of Friars, One of Nuns, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and

and an Hoſpital. Its Arms Azure a Tower between Two Baſtions, and on the one ſide a Pine proper, on the other a Man ſounding a Trumpet. Here is a Fair kept on the 21th of *September*. It ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, aud extends its Dominion over Eleven Towns and a large Territory. The Foundation of it ſome aſcribe to the *Turduli*, 500 Years before Chriſt, by the Name of *Vacca*, and by the *Romans* call'd *Vicus Aquarius*. King *Alonſo* I. of *Leon*, call'd the Catholick, regain'd it from the *Moors An.* 740, but it was after deſtroy'd by the continual Wars, till in the Year 848, *Sebaſtian*, Biſhop of *Salamanca*, Rebuilt it. The Infidels Retook it, and King *Alonſo* III. of *Leon* Reſtor'd it again *An.* 904. Still it fell again into the Hands of the *Mahometans*, and King *Ferdinand* I. of *Caſtile*, call'd the Great, Retriev'd it *An.* 1038. King *Sancho*, I. of *Portugal* Built the Cathedral *An.* 1187, to which belong Seven Dignitaries, Eighteen Canons, Eleven Demi-canons, and the Prelate's Revenue is worth 16000 Cruzado's, that is, 2500 Pounds *per An.* This City was once a Dukedom in the Princes of the Blood, as Prince *Henry*, Son to King *John* I. and Prince *Ferdinand*, Son to King *Edward*. King *John* I. held the *Cortes* here in the Year 1392.

Lamego.

A City in the Province of *Beira*, in 41 Degrees 10 Minutes of North Latitude, about 40 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-Eaſt, ſeated on the little River *Balſaman*, not far from the great River *Duero*. Its Territory abounds in Wine, and breeds excellent Bacon, but very little Corn. The City contains about 2000 Inhabitants, Two Pariſhes, Two Monaſteries of Friars, One of Nuns, a Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and a great

Hoſpital. Its Arms are Sable, a Caſtle Or; on one Side of it the Arms of *Portugal*, on the other a Tree call'd *Lanegueyro*, alluding to the Name of the City, in chief the Sun, Moon, and Stars. The Liberties extend over 14 Towns, and 50 Mannors. It ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. The fabulous Account of its Foundation is from the *Greeks*, call'd *Lacones*, 371 Years before Chriſt, who bringing the People of ſome Villages, call'd *Murgi*, to inhabit with them, are ſaid to have given it the Name of *Laconimurgi*, corruptly *Lamego*. The Emperor *Trajan* raz'd this City; which being Rebuilt, fell afterwards into the Hands of the *Moors*, and was again deſtroy'd, and ſo continu'd till King *Alonſo* III. of *Leon*, reſtor'd it. The Infidels poſſeſs'd themſelves of it again, and King *Ferdinand* I. call'd the Great, recover'd it in the Year 1038. Laſtly, Earl *Henry* gain'd it from the *Mahometans*, who had repoſſeſs'd themſelves of it, and made it a Biſhoprick. To the Cathedral belong Seven Dignitaries, Ten Canons, Six Demi-canons, and it is worth to the Prelate 18000 Cruzado's, that is, 2500 Pounds *per An.* *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal*, held the *Cortes* in this Place *An.* 1143, where the firſt Laws of the Kingdom were enacted.

Guarda.

A City in the Province of *Beira*, in 41 Degrees and a half Latitude, about 40 Leagues North-Eaſt from *Lisbon*, ſeated on a rocky Hill difficult of Acceſs, wall'd, has a Caſtle, ſeveral Towers, Six Gates, and good old Buildings. The Territory produces ſome Corn, and breeds Cattle, very cold in Winter, but temperate in Summer, It contains 1000 Inhabitants, Five Pariſhes, One Monaſtery of Friars, One of Nuns, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital. Its Juriſdiction ex-

extends over 20 Towns and 12 Mannors, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and has a Fair on the 24th of *June*. The Arms Vert a Caſtle charg'd with the Arms of *Portugal* between Two Baſtions. King *Sancho* I. of *Portugal* was the Founder in the Year 1199, and call'd it *Guarda*, as being the Frontier Place againſt *Leon*, granting it great Priviledges and Immunities. He tranſlated to it the Epiſcopal See of *Idanha*, by virtue of a Bull from Pope *Innocent* III. yet the Biſhops are ſtill call'd *Egitanenſes*. To the Cathedral belong Five Dignitaries, 25 Canons and Demi-canons, and it is worth to the Prelate 22000 Cruzado's Yearly. Prince *Ferdinand*, Son to King *Emanuel*, was Duke of this Place.

Miranda de Douro.

A City in the Province *Tralos Montes*, in 41 Degrees 45 Minutes Latitude, above 60 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-Eaſt, and Six from *Braganza* to the South, ſeated on the North Side of of the River *Douro* or *Duero*, on a Rocky Mountain, its Walls water'd by a large Brook, defended by a Caſtle, and its Territory producing Wheat and Wine, and breeding Cattle, containing, tho' a City, but 400 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital. The Arms Argent Three Towers, in chief the Moon in the Wain with the Horns downward, over the Eſcutcheon a Crown. The Juriſdiction extends over Six Towns, and Three Mannors, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. King *Denis* of *Portugal* was the Founder, who Built the Walls and Caſtle, and gave it great Priviledges and Franchiſes. Pope *Paul* III. at the Requeſt of King *John* III. made it a Biſhoprick in the Year 1555. To the Cathedral belong Seven Dignitaries, Seven Canons, Six Demi-canons, and it is worth to the Prelate 10000 Cruzado's, or 1400 Pounds yearly.

It

It is a Frontier Place againſt the Kingdom of *Leon*, and the Biſhop is Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Braganza*.

Portalegre.

A City in the Province of *Alentejo*, in 39 Degrees 10 Minutes Latitude, about 30 Leagues Eaſt from *Lisbon*, and Three Leagues from *Alburquerque*, the Frontier of the *Spaniſh Eſtremadura*, ſeated on the Side of an high Mountain, the Valley being fruitful and pleaſant, as extraordinary well water'd. The City is wall'd, and about it 12 ſtrong Towers, a good Caſtle, Eight Gates, has 10 Noble Fountains, eſpecially one of them which continually empties itſelf at Nine Months. The Inhabitants amount to 3000, who deal much in the Woollen Manufacture ſettled there, but it is none of the beſt. There are Five Pariſhes, Three Monaſteries of Religious Men, Two of Nuns, Nine Chappels, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital. The Juriſdiction extends over 20 Towns and one Mannor, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, keeping a Fair on the 3d of *May*, and another in *September*. The Arms Vert Two Towers with Battlements. The Fabulous Founder is reported to be *Lyſias*, the Son of *Dionyſius*, or *Bacchus*, 1300 Years before Chriſt; the true one was King *Alonſo* III. of *Portugal* in the Year 1259, and his Son *Denis* Built the Caſtle. Pope *Paul* III. at the Requeſt of King *John* III. made it a Biſhoprick. To the Cathedral belong Five Dignitaries, Six Canons, and Six Demi-canons, and it is worth to the Prelate about 8000 Cruzado's, or 1000 Pounds yearly. It is an Earldom, erected by King *Emanuel* in the Family of *Silva*, and now the Title belongs to the Marquiſs of *Gouvea*, the Town being the King's.

Elvas,

Elvas.

A City in the Province of *Alentejo*, in 38 Degrees 45 Minutes Latitude, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the East, on an Eminency, ſtrong by Nature, Two Leagues from the Borders of the *Spaniſh Eſtremadura*, where the River *Caya* divides it from *Portugal*, has a double Wall, many Towers on it, a ſtrong Caſtle, the Houſe well Built, a pleaſant Plain without, a noble Aqueduct, and a Territory producing Corn, Wine and Oil. The Inhabitants amount to about 2500, who have an Inland Trade of Woollen Manufacture. There are Four Pariſhes, Three Commendaries of the Military Orders, Three Monaſteries of Friars, Two of Nuns, Thirteen Chappels, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and Two Hoſpitals. A Fair is kept here on the 20th of *January*, and another on the Firſt of *September*. The Arms a Man a Horſeback in Armour, with Colours in his Hand of the Arms of *Portugal*, which are alſo on the Furniture, and about him like an Orle theſe Words, *Cuſtodi nos Domine ut pupillam oculi*; the Colour of the Field is not expreſs'd. The Juriſdiction extends over Twelve Towns, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. *Portugueze* Authors will have it to be Built by the Ancient *Celtiberi*, together with the *Helvetii* or *Swiſſers*, and thence to be call'd *Helvas*, or *Elvas*; a meer Imagination, without any thing of Proof or Likelihood. The Ancient Name is *Helva*. King *Alonſo* I. of *Portugal* is ſaid to have Taken it the firſt time from the *Moors* in the Year 1166, and being loſt to them again, his Son King *Sancho* I. Retook it *An.* 1200. And thirdly, King *Sancho* II. Regain'd it the third time *An.* 1226. Rebuilt, and gave it the Franchiſes of *Ebora*. King *Emanuel* in the Year 1513 made it a City; and King *Sebaſtian*, with the Authority of

Pope

Pope *Pius Quintus*, made it a Biſhoprick *An.* 1570, under the Archbiſhops of *Ebora.* To the Cathedral belong Five Dignitaries, Ten Canons, Two Demi-canons, Twelve Benefic'd Prieſts, and it is worth to the Prelate 10000 Cruzado's, or 1400 Pounds *per An.* This Place was Beſieg'd by the *Spaniards*, under the Command of *D. Luis di Haro*, the great Favourite to King *Philip* IV. of *Spain*, in the Year 1958, who after lying before it almoſt Three Months in Winter, was forc'd to raiſe the Siege ſhamefully. The Cathedral Church here was Built by the *Moors*, and was under them a *Mahometan* Mosk. In 1667 this Place was fortify'd by Monſ. *Mallet*, the *French* Enginer, ſo that it has Seven whole Baſtions, beſides ſeveral Demi-baſtions, moſt of them with Counterguards before them, becauſe the Situation being on a Rock the Ditch is not above Four or Five Foot deep. On one ſide of it is the Fort call'd St. *Lucia*, which ſerves inſtead of a Citadel, ſeated on the higheſt Ground, being the old Fort, included within Four handſome Baſtions. On another little Eminence, at a ſmall diſtance, is another Counterguard, or ſmall Redoubt, ſo that this City is the ſtrongeſt Place in all *Portugal.*

Leiria.

A City in the Province of *Eſtremadura* in *Portugal*, in 39 Degrees 43 Minutes Latitude, about 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, ſeated on the Banks of the River *Lis*, which here falls into the *Lena*, and both of them water and fertilize the Country to produce Corn, Wine and Oil; beſides which there is a Wood of Pine-Trees, Six Leagues in Compaſs, planted by King *Denis.* The City is wall'd, and on the Walls ſtrong Towers. The Inhabitants are about 2000, Three Pariſhes, Two Monaſteries of Friars, One of Nuns, and an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, ſends Deputies

Deputies to the *Cortes*, keeps a Fair on the 25th of *March*, and another on the 10th of *Auguſt*. The Juriſdiction extends over 23 Townſhips. The fancy'd Stories about its Original are, that it was Built by *Sertorius*, bringing to it the People of *Liria*, which he deſtroy'd in the Kingdom of *Valencia*. Another, that it was rais'd out of the Ruins of an Ancient City call'd *Colipus*. A third, that it was Founded by a Lady call'd *Laberia Galla Flaminia*. Theſe are the groundleſs Productions of Mens Brains, and nothing of it known. The *Moors* were long poſſeſs'd of it, till King *Alonſo* I. *An.* 1117, is ſaid to have taken it from them; but this is not likely; but his Son King *Sancho* took it from the Infidels in the Year 1140. King *John* III. made it a City and Biſhoprick, with the Approbation of Pope *Paul* III. in the Year 1545. Suffragan to *Lisbon*. To the Cathedral belong Five Dignitaries, Ten Canons, Ten Demi-canons, Five Quarter-canons, and Eight Benefic'd Prieſts, and it is worth to the Prelate 18000 Cruzado's, or 1500 Pounds *per An.* King *Alonſo* III. held the *Cortes* here *An.* 1254. and again in 1268, and King *Ferdinand* in 1376, and King *Edward* in 1437.

Faro.

A City in the little Kingdom of *Algarve*, part of the Crown of *Portugal*, in near 37 Degrees of Latitude, about 37 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South-Eaſt, in the Midway betwixt Cape St. *Vincent* and the Mouth of the River *Gaudiana*, ſeated on the Coaſt of the Ocean, which there makes a Bay; in a Plain, producing Corn, Wine, and Oil, and has a ſtrong old Caſtle, about 2000 Inhabitants, Two Pariſhes, Three Monaſteries of Friars, One of Nuns, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital, keeps a Fair on the 20th of *October*, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and is ſubject

to

to the Government of *Tavira*, ſuppos'd to be Built by the *Greeks*, becauſe formerly call'd *Pharus*, whence the Preſent Name. Falling into the Hands of the *Moors*, it flouriſh'd under them, becauſe of its Nearneſs to *Africk*. King *Alonſo* III. of *Portugal* recover'd it from them in the Year 1249, and being Ruin'd, caus'd it to be Rebuilt *An.* 1268. In 1590 the Epiſcopal See was remov'd hither from *Silves*, becauſe of the Unwholeſomeneſs of that Place. To the Cathedral belong Seven Dignitaries, Twelves Canons, Six Demi-canons, and it is worth to the Prelate 5000 Cruzado's, or 700 Pounds a Year; he is Suffragan to *Evora*.

Beja.

A City in the Province of *Alentejo*, in 30 Degrees of Latitude, about 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South-Eaſt, ſeated on the Flat of an Eminency, Two Leagues from the River *Guadiana*, in Figure round, has ſtrong old Walls with many Towers on them, an ancient Caſtle, Built by King *Denis*, a Territory producing Corn, Wine and Oil. The Inhabitants amount to about 3000, in Four Pariſhes, Three Monaſteries of Friars, Three of Nuns, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, Seven Chappels, an Hoſpital, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, was erected a City by King *Emanuel*, who Built its Market-place, and adorn'd it with a ſtately Fountain. The Juriſdiction extends over Eight and Twenty Townſhips, the Arms Vert, on the Dexter-ſide a Caſtle, and on the Siniſter a Bull's Head, with the Arms of *Portugal* on the Horns, and Two Eagles on the Sides. Authors ſay it was Built by the *Celtæ* long before the Birth of Chriſt, without any other Proof but their Word. *Julius Cæſar* honour'd it with the Title of *Pax Julia*, and made it a *Roman* Colony. The *Moors* took it *An.* 715. and corrupted *Pax Julia* into *Baxu*, thence

thence again by Corruption *Beja*. Some will have it that King *Alonſo* I. of *Portugal* regain'd it from the Infidels *An.* 1155; but if he did, it was ſoon loſt again, and recover'd in the Year 1162. Being afterwards utterly Ruin'd, it was Rebuilt by King *Alonſo* III. of *Portugal*, who wall'd it in *An.* 1253. the Biſhop and Chapter of *Ebora* giving half their Revenue for Ten Years towards the Work. It was once a Dukedom, King *John* II. beſtowing that Honour on his Couſin, Brother-in-law and Succeſſor *Emanuel*, who when King, gave the Title to his Son Prince *Luis*; but is now no more.

Bragança.

A City in the Province *Tralos Montes*, in 42 Degrees of Latitude, about 70 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-Eaſt, ſeated in the furtheſt Angle of *Portugal*, but Two Leagues from the Borders of the Kingdom of *Leon*, and as near that of *Galicia*, on the Banks of the River *Fervenza*, in a large Plain, producing ſome Corn and Wine, wall'd, and has an old Caſtle. The Inhabitants are not above 600, Two Pariſhes, Two Monaſteries of Friars, Two of Nuns, a College, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital. The Arms Argent a Caſtle. It ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Fabulous Authors aſſign *Brigus* King of *Spain* for its Founder, for no other Reaſon but becauſe *Bragança* ſounds like *Brigantia*, whereas it is a Queſtion whether there ever was any ſuch King. That there was ſome Sort of Town there before the coming of the *Romans* is likely enough, tho' not certian whether the ſame, or another near it; however, it is call'd by the Ancient Names of *Cæliobrigia*, and *Tuntobriga*, and *Bragantia*. It was the greateſt Dukedom in *Portugal*, but now Incorporated in the Crown.

Tavira.

Tavira.

A City in the little Kingdom of *Algarve*, depending on the Crown of *Portugal*, in 37 Degrees of Latitude, about 37 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South-Eaſt, Five from *Faro* Eaſtward, and as much Weſtward from the Mouth of the River *Guadiana*, ſeated on the Coaſt of the Ocean, in an uneven, yet pleaſant, Territory, producing abundance of Wine, Oil, and ſeveral Fruits, but little Corn. Through the midſt of it runs a ſmall River, over which is a ſtately Bridge, and at the Foot of it a Caſtle Built by King *Sebaſtian*. The City is wall'd, and its Caſtle was enlarg'd by King *Denis*. The Inhabitants are about 2000, Two Pariſhes, Four Monaſteries of Friars, One of Nuns, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital. Its Juriſdiction extends over the City *Faro* and Six Townſhips, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps a Fair on the 8th of *September*, and another on the 4th of *October*. The Arms an Eſcutcheon Argent crown'd. King *Emanuel* gave it the Title of a City. Of the Foundation little is known, but the conceited Story of King *Brigus* calling it *Talabriga*, and thence corruptly *Tavira*; a meer Fiction. The Famous *D. Payo Perez Correa*, Maſter of the Knights of *Santiago* in *Caſtile*, recover'd it from the *Moors*. Being deſtroy'd by continual Wars, King *Alonſo* III. of *Portugal* Rebuilt it in the Year 1268, granting it large Priviledges and Franchiſes.

Silves.

A City in the little Kingdom of *Algarve*, part of *Portugal*, in 37 Degrees 10 Minutes Latitude, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South, ſeated not far from the Ocean, on a ſmall River, ſhaded with whole Woods of Fruit-Trees, eſpecially Orange and Lemon Trees. The Territory produces little Wine, and leſs Corn. Tho'

a

a City by Title, it is reduc'd now to about 40 Houſes, and yet its Juriſdictions extends Five Leagues in Compaſs, in which are ſome good Towns; ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps a Fair on the Firſt Day of *May*, enjoying ſuch Franchiſes that Offenders flying thither are not to be taken away, but are as it were in Sanctuary. The Arms an Eſcutcheon Argent Crown'd. Suppos'd to be Founded by the Ancient *Curetes*, Inhabitants of *Portugal*, 450 Years before the Birth of Chriſt, of which there is little Certainty. King *Ferdinand* I. of *Caſtile* took it from the *Moors*, but it fell again into their Hands, and was recover'd by King *Sancho* I. of *Portugal An.* 1188. But it was after all totally Ruin'd, and King *Alonſo* III. of *Portugal* Rebuilt it in the Year 1242, erecting it a Biſhoprick, which was tranſlated to *Faro*, as is mention'd in that City.

Lagos.

A City in the little Kingdom of *Algarve*, depending on *Portugal*, in almoſt 37 Degrees Latitude, about 35 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South, ſeated on a large Bay on the Ocean, Five Leagues Eaſt of Cape S. *Vincent.* It is wall'd, has Eight Gates, an old Caſtle, call'd *Penhao*, and the Territory produces ſome Corn and Wine. The Inhabitants may be about 2000, Two Pariſhes, Two Monaſteries of Friars, One of Nuns, ſeveral Chappels, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital. There are in it ſome good Structures, and among the reſt ſtately Fountains of Waters, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, has Juriſdiction over Three Townſhips, was erected a City by King *Sebaſtian.* The Arms are an Eſcutcheon Argent Crown'd. For its Foundation we have the often repeated Fables of King *Brigus* calling it *Lacobriga*, and thence corruptly *Lagos*; that the

Ancient Name was *Lacobriga* is as certain as this Story of the Foundation is frivolous. Its ſecond Original is aſcrib'd to *Boodes* the *Carthaginian* 350 Years before the Birth of Chriſt, whom *Portugueze* Authors will have to be the Reſtorer of it. *Quintus Cecilius Metellus* the *Roman* Conſul Beſieg'd it 70 Years before Chriſt, but *Sertorius* came to its Relief, and Defeated the *Roman* Army.

Idanha a Velha.

An Ancient City in the Province of *Beira*, in 39 Degrees 50 Minutes Latitude, about 40 Leagues from *Lisbon* Weſtward, ſomewhat inclining to the North, ſeated in a Plain not far from the Frontiers of the *Spaniſh Eſtremadura*, on the Banks of the River *Ponſul*. This Place is utterly gone to Ruin, the Walls fallen down, and not above 60 poor Houſes left ſtanding in one Pariſh, under the Juriſdiction of *Caſtelobranco*, yet is an Earldom of the Creation of King *John* III. It was firſt Built by the *Romans*, before the Emperors *Nero* and *Trajan*, and call'd *Igeditania*, corrupted into *Idanha*, and under that Name Contributed to the Buildings of the Bridge of *Alcantara*. It was for ſeveral Years a Biſhoprick, the See tranſlated to *Guarda*, as is there mention'd. The *Suevians* and the *Alans* Deſtroy'd it about the Year 418, the *Moors* Rebuilt it in 715, after which it went to decay, and was again reſtor'd by King *Sancho* II. of *Portugal An.* 1229, and is now again loſt, as has been ſaid above.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

A Deſcription of all Towns of any Note in Portugal.

Setubal.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in 38 Degrees and a half Latitude, Six Leagues South of *Lisbon*, ſeated on a Bay on the Ocean, into which the River *Zadaon* disburdens it ſelf, reſorted to by moſt Northern Nations for the vaſt Quantity of Salt made every Year. The Town is wall'd with many Towers, and 13 Gates, and ſeveral Outworks, which make it ſtrong towards the Land. The Territory produces Corn, Wine and Oil. Two Forts or Caſtles defend it, the one Ancient, the other more Modern, Built by King *Philip* II. of *Spain*, ſtrong and beautiful. The Inhabitants may be about 3000, Four Pariſhes, Three Monaſteries of Friars, Two of Nuns, Five Chappels, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, Two Hoſpitals, Two Markets, and Two Conduits, to which the Water is brought by an Ancient Noble Aqueduct from a great Diſtance on Arches, ſo that were the Town Beſieg'd the Water is with great eaſe cut off from it. It ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, keeps a Fair on the 20th of *July*, and has Juriſdiction over Fourteen Townſhips. The moſt prepoſterous Notion of *Tubal*, *Noah*'s Grandſon, being Founder of this Place, is ſcarce worth mentioning, being a meer Chimera taken from the Name *Setubal*, which *Portugueze* Authors will have to be *Cætus Tubal*, the Aſſembly or Gathering of *Tubal*. Whoever was the true Founder, it was Rebuilt by King *Alonſo* I. of *Portugal*.

Santarem.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in 39 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, Fourteen Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-Eaſt, ſeated on a high Hill, cloſe to the River *Tagus*. The *Moors* by reaſon of its inacceſſible Height, next the River call'd it *Alhaſa*, that is, dreadful, and it was with them a common Precipice for Malefactors. On the South Side of it is a deep Valley with a ſteep winding Aſcent to the Town, call'd *Alhanſe*, that is, *Snake*. On the North Side are inacceſſible high Rocks, on the Weſt Side are pleaſant Gardens, and fruitful Fields, producing Corn and Oil. The Walls of it were Built by the *Romans*, enlarg'd by the *Moors*, and afterwards again by King *Ferdinand*. The Buildings are old, it ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and has Juriſdiction over Sixteen Townſhips. The Arms a Tower with Three Baſtions, on Water, and the Arms of *Portugal* at the Gate, the Colour of the Field not mention'd. The Inhabitants may be about 3000, Thirteen Pariſhes, one of them Collegiate, Seven Monaſteries of Friars, Two of Nuns, ſeveral Chappels, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and Two Hoſpitals. The fabulous Foundation is attributted to *Abidis*, King of *Spain*, 1100 Years before Chriſt, calling it *Scalabis*, that is, the Food of *Abidis*, becauſe here the ſame Stories tell us he was ſuckled by a Doe, when his Grandfather *Gargoris* expos'd him to be devour'd by wild Beaſts. Another Story is that is was Founded by the *Greeks* 308 Years before Chriſt. All we know with any Certainty is, that *Julius Cæſar* call'd it *Præſidium Julium*, and made it a *Roman* Colony, which is the beſt Account of its Original. It was alſo call'd *Scalabis Caſtrum*, which is the Latin Name of it at preſent. The preſent Name of *Santarem* is a Corruption of *Sancta Irene*, a Saint honour'd there. King

Alonſo

Alonſo I. of *Portugal* retook it from the *Moors* in the Year 1157, and gave it great Franchiſes, confirm'd and enlarg'd by King *Alonſo* III. *An.* 1254. The ſaid King *Alonſo* III. held the *Cortes* here *An.* 1274, King *Edward* in 1433, and King *John* II. when he was Prince in the Abſence of his Father King *Alonſo* II. *An.* 1477.

Cintra.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in 38 Degrees 5 Minutes Latitude, Five Leagues from *Lisbon* Weſtward, not far from the Sea, ſeated at the Foot of the Mountains, and by the Cape of the ſame Name, being the moſt delightful Spot in *Portugal*, and the Territory fruitful in Corn and Wine, in which there is alſo a good Quarry of Curious Black and White Stone. The Inhabitants are about 1000, Six Pariſhes, Three Monaſteries of Friars, One of them of *Jeronimites*, all entirely with its Church cut out of the Rock, and Earth brought from other Places to make the Garden, the whole the Work of King *Emanuel*, who alſo Built the Royal Palace in the ſame Place, where the King of *Portugal* us'd to paſs the Heat of the Summer, and where the late unfortunate King *Alonſo* liv'd ſeveral Years a Priſoner. All the Account we have of its Foundation is, that here was Anciently a Temple of the Moon on the Rock, which was then call'd *Promontorium Lunæ*, and which might draw ſome People to ſettle thereabout; and becauſe the Moon was call'd *Cynthia*, from her we may ſuppoſe this Place by Corruption came to be call'd *Cintra*. King *Alonſo* I. of *Portugal* took it from the *Moors An.* 1147, and rebuilt it.

Alcazar-Do-Sal.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in 38 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, about Ten Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South-Eaſt, ſeated

on the Banks of the River *Zadao*; it has ſtrong old Walls, and a Caſtle on a ſteep Rock. The Territory produces little Corn, being full of Woods of Pine-trees, but to make amends, has a prodigious Quantity of Salt carry'd thence to ſeveral Parts, and the Barren Ground affords fine Ruſhes ſent to *Lisbon*, where they make curious Mats of them. The Town ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps a Fair the 2d *Monday* after *Eaſter*. The Inhabitants are about 400, Two Pariſhes, Two Monaſteries of Friars, One of Nuns, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and a good Hoſpital. It was firſt Built in the Time of the *Romans*, and call'd *Salacia* for its abundance of Salt, as the preſent Name imports, ſignifying the Palace or Caſtles of Salt. *Auguſtus Cæſar* made it a free Town. The *Moors* were poſſeſs'd of it from the Year 713, till 1158, when King *Alonſo* I. of *Portugal* took it from them; but the Infidels retook and kept it till in the Year 1217. King *Alonſo* II. drove them out with the Help of a great Fleet of Foreigners. It was ſo ruin'd that the King was forc'd to rebuild, and gave it to the Knights of *Santiago*.

Tomar.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in 39 Degrees 40 Minutes Latitude, Seven Leagues from *Santarem*, and 21 from *Lisbon* to the North-Eaſt, pleaſantly ſeated in a Plain on the Banks of the River *Nabao*. The Territory produces Corn, Wine, Oil and Fruit. This is the Chief Seat of the Military Order of Chriſt, which is the Chiefeſt in *Portugal*. The Inhabitants are about 800, Two Pariſhes, both Collegiate, Three Monaſteries of Friars, One of Nuns, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital. The Juriſdiction extends over 48 Townſhips. It ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps a Fair on the

the 20th of *October*. It was Founded by *D. Galdin Paez*, Maſter of the Knights Templers in *Portugal An.* 1180, the Caſtle being the firſt Part Built, not far from the Ancient *Nabantia*. The Name is only a Corruption of *Thomas*, taken from S. *Thomas* of *Canterbury*. King *Emanuel* enlarg'd and beautify'd it, and particularly by Building a ſtately Monaſtery of the Order of Chriſt on a Hill. Here King *Philip* II. of *Spain* held the *Cortes An.* 1581, and was ſworn Rightful King of *Portugal*.

Abrantes.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in 39 Degrees and a half Latitude, about 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-Eaſt, ſeated on an Eminency on the River *Tagus*, which fertilizes the Soil, and enriches the Place, for the Territory bears much Oil, and abundance of other Fruit, but little Corn. Over the Town is an old Caſtle, ſtrong by Situation, The Inhabitants are about 2000, Four Pariſhes, Four Monaſteries of Friars and Nuns, ſome Chappels, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital, the Arms the ſame as thoſe of *Lisbon*. It ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, in which ſome ſay there happen'd a Controverſie betwixt this and ſome other Place about ſpeaking firſt, and the King ſaid of this *Hable antes*, *Let it ſpeak firſt*, and thence by Corruption they ſay came the Name of *Abrantes*. Of its Foundation we find no Account, but only that it had a Being in the Time of *Auguſtus*, and was call'd *Tubilli*. King *Alonſo* I. of *Portugal* recover'd it from the *Moors An.* 1148, King *Philip* IV. of *Spain* made it a Dukedom, and gave the Title to the Eldeſt Son of the Duke of *Aveyro*.

Almada.

A Town in the Province of *Alemtejo*, a League from *Lisbon*, being the Breadth of the River *Tagus*, which parts them, ſeated on a Hill by the River, with a ſtrong Caſtle, is in the Territory of *Setubal*, producing little Corn, but more Wine, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and has a Spring Famous for Curing the Stone, which it is ſaid to diſſolve. The Inhabitants are about 450, Two Pariſhes, One Monaſtery of *Dominicans*. Its Foundation was in the Year 1174, when King *Alonſo* I. of *Portugal* gave all the Lands about it to the *Engliſh*, who had aſſiſted him in taking of *Lisbon*, and who Built this for themſelves. Yet others ſay the ſame King took it from the *Moors*, and gave it to the Knights of *Santiago*; but theſe are all Uncertainties.

Villa Vizoſa.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in 38 Degrees 40 Minutes Latitude, under 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* Eaſtward, Eight from *Ebora*, and Five from *Elvas*, ſeated in a pleaſant and fruitful Territory, producing Corn, Wine, and Oil, whence it takes its Name. It is under the Juriſdiction of *Eſtremoz*, and has an old Palace, Built by King *Denis* of *Portugal*, with a Noble Park Three Leagues about, once the Seat of the Dukes of *Braganza*, and annex'd to the Crown ſince their aſcending the Throne of *Portugal*. The Town ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, keeps a Fair on the 27th of *January*, another on the 27th of *May*, and a third on the 27th of *Auguſt*. The Arms Three Caſtles, without mentioning Colour or Poſition. The Inhabitants about 2000, Two Pariſhes, Five Monaſteries of Friars, Three of Nuns, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, an Hoſpital, Four Noble Conduits, carrying ſo much Wa-

Water that the ſeveral Streams meeting drive Mills. *Maharbal*, the *Carthaginian*, Built a Temple in his Place 350 Years before Chriſt to the God *Cupid*, and 150 Years after that *Lucius Munius*, the Roman Pretor, erected another to the Goddeſs *Proſerpine*, which drew ſuch a Reſort as was the Original of this Town. King *Alonſo* II. of *Portugal* recover'd it from the *Moors* in the Year 1217, but it was ruin'd by the continual Wars, and rebuilt by King *Alonſo* III. *An.* 1270. It was a Marquiſate in the Houſe of *Braganza*, and with it return'd to the Crown. King *John* III. of *Portugal* caus'd it to be Fortify'd after the Modern Manner by *Mallet*, the *French* Ingineer; but the Ground being large, and requiring a great Garriſon, he fortify'd the upper Part of the Town, which commands the reſt, which is very ſtrong, and may hold out long after the lower Part is loſt.

Eſtremoz.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in 38 Degrees 50 Minutes Latitude, about 28 Leagues from *Lisbon* Weſtward, Two from *Villavizoſa*, ſeated on a high Hill, on the Top whereof is the Caſtle, the Town lying along the Side, encompaſs'd with double Walls, ſtrengthned and adorn'd with many Towers. When *Portugal* revolted from the *Spanards*, it was fortify'd by Monſ. *Mallet*, a *French* Ingineer, with Five Regular Baſtions, and the old Caſtle on the Top of the Hill, ſtrengthned after the Modern Manner, which rendred it ſtrong, if thoſe Works are not ruin'd. The Country produces Corn and Oil, and the Mountains yeild moſt curious Marble of ſeveral Colours. Here is made a curious Sort of Earthen Ware, much us'd in *Portugal* for Water; it has a pretty Scent, and they are Ingenious Workmen at it; but if the Water ſtands long in any Veſſel

it

it ſoaks through; it is Red, and was once of ſome Eſteem in *England* to ſet among *China*, but now quite out of Faſhion. Near this Town is a Spring guſhing out ſo much Water as drives ſeveral Mills, which contrary to all others dries up in Winter, and turns Wood into Stone, or rather breeds a Caſe of Stone over the Wood. The Town ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*; its Juriſdiction extends over 15 Townſhips, and keeps a Fair on the 2d of *July*, and another on the 30th of *November*. The Arms a Plant of Lupins, which in *Portugueze* they call *Tremoços*, alluding to the Name of the Place. The Inhabitants are about 2000, Three Pariſhes, Three Monaſteries of Friars, one of Nuns, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital. The Founder of it was King *Alonſo* III. of *Portugal*, in the Year 1258. In the Year 1667, Mr. *Mallet*, the *French* Ingineer, mended the Fortifications of this Place, and put it into a good Poſture of Defence. There are about it Five good Baſtions, and Three Demi-baſtions, beſides a good Fort on one Side.

Avis.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in 39 Degrees Latitude, about 20 Leagues Eaſt of *Lisbon*, ſeated on an Eminence upon the River *Avis*, wall'd, has an old Caſtle, is in the Territory of *Eſtremoz*, and produces little Corn, but more Wine, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps a Fair on the 20th of *January*. The Inhabitants are about 400, in One Pariſh. Its firſt Foundation is owing to King *Alonſo* II. of *Portugal* in the Year 1223, when ſeeking a convenient Place to erect a Fortreſs that might be a Frontier againſt the *Moors*, they ſaw Two Eagles on an Oak in this Place, which they took for a good Omen, and Built there, taking the

Name

Name from the Latin *Avis*, a Bird. Its Arms are the Two Eagles, and a Croſs Vert Flewry. It is the Chief Seat of the Military Order of *Avis*, whoſe Badge is the Croſs, above-mention'd in the Arms.

Torres Novas.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in 32 Degrees and a half Latitude, about 19 Leagues North-Eaſt from *Lisbon*, and Five from *Santarem*, to whoſe Juriſdiction it is ſubject, ſeated on a Plain, through which the River *Almonda* runs, about a League from the River *Tagus*. It is wall'd, and has a Caſtle with Nine Towers, whence it takes its Name corruptly, being call'd *Torres Novas*, New Towers, inſtead of *Torres Nove*, Nine Towers, ſays *Roderick Mendez de Silva*; but I rather believe the true Name is *Torres Novas*, or *New Towers*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Torres Vedras*, or *Old Towers*; of which in its Place. About it are many pleaſant Gardens, Meadows and Groves, Corn-fields and Vineyards. It ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, keeps a Fair the 12th of *March*. The Arms a Caſtle, or Tower, and over it a Hand graſping a Club. The Inhabitants about 1000, Four Pariſhes, Two Monaſteries of Friars, One of Nuns, a Houſe of Retirement for Penitent Women, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital. King *Alonſo* I. of *Portugal* retook it from the *Moors An.* 1148, but in 1190 it was again taken, and raz'd to the Ground by the *Miramamolin Aben-Joſeph*. King *Sancho* I. rebuilt it. King *Philip* II. of *Spain* made it a Dukedom, and gave the Title to the eldeſt Son of the Duke of *Aveyro*.

Povos.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 39 Degrees Latitude, Six Leagues from *Lisbon* up the River *Tagus*, on whoſe Banks it is ſeated

ſeated in a pleaſant and fruitful Soil, producing Corn, Wine, and abundance of Oranges and Lemons. In it is a ſtately Houſe belonging to the Lords of the Town. The Arms a Caſtle under an Olive-tree. The Inhabitants are not above 250, in One Pariſh. It is ſuppos'd to have been Known in the Time of the *Romans*, and to be Founded by them, and call'd *Gerabrica*. The preſent Name *Povos* ſignifies People or Nations; but notwithſtanding what was ſaid before, King *Sancho* I. of *Portugal* is likely to have been the Founder *An.* 1194, when ſome ſay he only rebuilt it. It is under the Juriſdiction of *Torres Vedras*.

Caſtanheira.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 39 Degrees Latitude, Seven Leagues from *Lisbon* up the River, under the Juriſdiction of *Torres Vedras*, ſeated on the Banks of the River *Tagus*, which overflowing its Fields makes them fruitful, producing Corn, Wine, Oyl, and abundance of Cheſtnuts, whence the Name of the Place, *Caſtanha* in *Portugueze* being a Cheſtnut. The Inhabitants are not above 300, One Pariſh, One Monaſtery of Friars, and One of Nuns. The Arms Azure, Four Barrs Argent. It was Founded by King *Alonſo* I. of *Portugal* *An.* 1170, placing there the Strangers that came to aſſiſt him in taking of *Lisbon*. It was an Earldom of the Creation of King *John* III. in the Family of *Ataide*.

Alenquer.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in ſomewhat above 30 Degrees Latitude, Seven Leagues North of *Lisbon*, ſeated on the Bank of a ſmall River, which falls into the *Tagus*, and produces Wine chiefly. The Inhabitants are not above 400, One Pariſh, One Monaſtery of Friars, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital. Its Arms a Bull Dog, call'd in *Portugueze* *Alano*, alluding

alluding to the Name *Alenquer*. It ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, yet is under the Juriſdiction of *Torres Vedras*. The Foundation is aſcrib'd to the *Alans*, who call'd it *Alankerk*, ſignifying the Church of the *Alans*, and ſince corruptly *Alenquer*. King *Alonſo* I. of *Portugal* recover'd it from the *Moors An.* 1148. King *Philip* III. of *Spain* made it a Marquiſate, and gave the Title to *D. James de Silva*, which devolv'd to the Dukes of *Hijar* in *Spain*, and upon the Revolt of *Portugal* the Title fell.

Torres Vedras.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 39 Degrees Latitude, Seven Leagues from *Lisbon*, not far from the Ocean, adorn'd with an old ſtrong Caſtle, the Country produces Corn, Wine, and Oil. The Inhabitants about 500, Four Pariſhes, Three Monaſteries of Friars, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, an Hoſpital, and Juriſdiction over 22 Townſhips. When Founded is not known, but the Name *Torres Vedras* ſignifies as much as *Torres Velhas*, Old Towers. King *Alonſo* I. of *Portugal* is ſaid to have taken it from the *Moors An.* 1148, and to have rebuilt it. It has been the Jointer of ſeveral Queens of *Portugal*, and was made an Earldom by King *Philip* IV. of *Spain*, who beſtow'd that Honour on the Family of *Alarcon*.

Olivenza.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in about 38 Degrees and a half Latitude, and about 30 Leagues Eaſt from *Lisbon*, ſeated in a Plain on the Eaſt Side of the River *Guaiana*, which is next the *Spaniſh Eſtremadura*, under the Juriſdiction of *Elvas*, has double Walls, and a Bridge over the River, both Built by King *Emanuel*, who alſo Rebuilt its Caſtle. King *John* II. Built in it a beautiful Tower in the Year 1488, King *John* IV.

during

during the Wars with *Spain* caus'd it to be Fortify'd after the Modern Manner by *Mallet*, the *French* Ingineer, who ſhut up the old Wall within his Work, adding Nine Regular Baſtions, a Ditch, and Covert Way, which render it very ſtrong. The Territory is fruitful in Corn, Wine, Oil, and all Sorts of Fruit, and about it are bred good Horſes. The Inhabitants are about 1800, Two Pariſhes, One Monaſtery of Friars, One of Nuns, Nine Chappels, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, an Hoſpital, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Its Arms a Fortreſs with Towers, and before the Gate a Green Olive-tree. King *Denis* was the Founder in the Year 1298, and it was ſo call'd becauſe Built in an Olive Ground. King *Alonſo* V. erected it an Earldom, and gave the Title to the Family of *Melo*, but the Title has fail'd. In the laſt Revolution of *Portugal* it was taken by the *Spaniards*, under the Command of the Duke of S. *German*, *An.* 1657.

Porto de Mugem.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 39 Degrees of Latitude, Eight Leagues from *Lisbon* up the River *Tagus*; on the South Side of which it is ſeated, and ſo call'd from a Sort of Fiſh taken there in great Plenty, call'd *Mugems*. The Number of Inhabitants is not above 200, in One Pariſh. King *Denis* was the Founder *An.* 1710.

Moura.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in ſomewhat above 38 Degrees Latitude, under the Juriſdiction of *Beja*, about 30 Leagues South-Eaſt from *Lisbon*, ſeated in a pleaſant Plain half a League from the River *Guadiana*, and on the South Side of it betwixt Two Brooks, which fall into the River *Ardita*, the Soil fruitful, producing Corn, Wine, and Oil. The Inhabitants are about

about 2000, Two Pariſhes, Two Monaſteries of Friars, Two of Nuns, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, an Hoſpital, a good Fort, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps a Fair on the Eighth of *September*. Fabulous Pretenders to Antiquity aſſign the Followers of *Hercules* for its Founders, others to Ancient People of *Andaluzia*, and others the *Moors*; but the moſt likely is it was Built under King *Alonſo* I. of *Portugal*, by ſome who there took a *Mooriſh* Woman ſitting at the Foot of a Tower, which are now the Arms of the Place. King *Denis* enlarg'd it, and Built the Caſtle *An.* 1294. In this Place in the Year 1628. liv'd a Woman who was the Thirteenth Time a Widow. King *Philip* IV. of *Spain* erected it an Earldom, and gave the Title to *D. Alvaro de Melo*, which fell with the Revolution of *Portugal*.

Palmela.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 38 Degrees and a half Latitude, between Five and Six Miles from *Lisbon* to the South, and near *Setubal*, ſeated on the Side of a Hill, on the Top whereof is a ſtrong Fort Built on a Rock. The Town is wall'd with many Towers about it, and below in the Plain are abundance of Gardens and Country-houſes, the Territory producing Corn and Wine. It ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and bears for its Arms a Palm-branch, held by a Man's Hand between Two Caſtles, and on each Side the Croſs of the Knights of *Santiago*, over all in Chief the *Portugueze* Arms. The Inhabitants may be about 800, Two Pariſhes, Two Monaſteries, Six Chappels, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital. Who was the Founder does not appear, but the Name *Palmela*, little Palm-tree, denotes whence it came, that is, from thoſe Trees, and had the Diminutive Particle added to diſtinguiſh

guiſh it from *Palma* in *Andaluzia*. King *Alonſo* I. of *Portugal* took it from the *Moors* in the Year 1147, or rather his Son King *Sancho* I. in the Year 1205, for it is more certain that he conquer'd and new-peopled it.

Villa Verde.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 38 Degrees Latitude, 9 Leagues from *Lisbon* Northward, Three from *Torres Vedras*, and under its Juriſdiction, ſeated in the plaineſt Part of a Mountain, call'd *Monte Junto*, well water'd, which renders its Soil fruitful and pleaſant, whence it took its Name, ſignifying Green-town. The Inhabitants are in Number about 300, in One Pariſh, a Monaſtery of *Franciſcans* cloſe by, and keeps a Fair on the 21th of *October*. It was Founded in the Year 1160 by one *Alard*, a Foreign Commander, who came to aſſiſt King *Alonſo* I. of *Portugal* at the taking of *Lisbon*, who gave him thoſe Lands as a Reward for his Service.

Redondo.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in 38 Degrees Latitude, about 23 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the Eaſt, and Three from *Villavicioſa* to the Weſt, in the Territory of *Ebora*, ſeated in a Plain, defended by a Caſtle, producing Corn, has ſome Paſture-ground, and deals in the Woollen Manufacture. The Inhabitants are about 300, in One Pariſh, Founded by King *Denis An.* 1312. It is an Earldom, erected by King *Emanuel*, and in the Family of *Coutinho*.

Azumar.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in near 39 Degrees Latitude, about 30 Leagues from *Liſbon* to the Eaſt, and Three South from *Portalegre*, in whoſe Territory it is, ſeated in a pleaſant Plain, abounding with Wine and Cattle. It is wall'd, and

and contains 300 Inhabitants, in One Pariſh. King *Denis* was the Founder *An.* 1310. King *Philip* IV. of *Spain* erected it an Earldom, and beſtow'd the Honour on the Houſe of *Melo*, but with the Revolution of *Portugal* it fail'd.

Laurinhaa.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 39 Degrees Latitude, Eight Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, in the Territory of *Leiria*, pleaſantly ſeated, not far from the Ocean, producing ſome Corn, Wine, and much Fruit. Its Inhabitants may be about 350, in One Pariſh, and keeps a Fair in *Auguſt*. The Founder was one *Jordan*, a Foreigner, who came to aſſiſt King *Alonſo* I. of *Portugal* at the taking of *Lisbon*, who gave him thoſe Lands as a Reward *An.* 1160. It belongs to the Earls of *Monſanto*.

Benavente.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 34 Degrees Latitude, Nine Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North East, in the Territory of *Setubal*, ſeated on the Southern Bank of *Tagus*, producing ſome Corn, and more Wine, but it is extremely hot and unhealthy. The Inhabitants about 400, One Pariſh, which is a Priory, belonging to the Knights of *Avis*. Founded by *D. Payo*, Biſhop of *Ebora*, *An.* 1200, in the Reign of King *Sancho* I. of *Portugal*.

Alcanhede.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 38 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, 15 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-Eaſt, in the Territory of *Santarem*, ſeated at the Foot of a Mountain, and producing ſome Corn, more Wine, Oil, and Fruit. The Inhabitants are not above 1000, and One Pariſh. Founded by *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal* in the Year 1163. His Son King *Sancho* 42 Years after gave it to the Knights of *Avis*;

and it is one of the beſt Commendaries belonging to that Order, worth 2500 Cruzado's a Year, about 300 Pounds. King *Philip* III. of *Spain* erected it an Earldom, and beſtow'd the Honour on *D. Francis de Alencaſtre.*

Arruda.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 39 Degrees Latitude, Five Leagues from *Lisbon* to the Northward, in the Territory of *Torres Vedras*; a Soil producing Corn, Wine, Oil, and much Fruit. Here are ſaid to be found a Sort of Stones which they lay at the Bottom of their Ovens, and which once heated will Bake Bread for Two Days without more Fire; they add, that if carry'd from thence they loſe this Virtue, which I ſuppoſe is to ſave the Credit of the Fable. It has about 300 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. The Founders were certain *Engliſh* Gentlemen, who came to aſſiſt King *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal*, at the taking of *Lisbon*, *An.* 1169. King *Sancho* I. gave this Town to the Knights of *Santiago.*

Durem.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in 39 Degrees 40 Minutes Latitude, about 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the Northward, in the Territory of *Tomar*, ſeated on an Eminence of difficult Acceſs on all Sides, producing Corn, Wine and Oil, contains 400 Inhabitants, and a Collegiate Pariſh Church. The Founder was *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal*, who Built the Caſtle, and gave it to his Daughter *Tereſa.* King *Peter* of *Portugal*, gave it with the Title of an Earldom to *D. John Alonſo Tello*, ſince it fell to the Houſe of *Braganza*, and with it is united to the Crown.

Ce-

Cezimbra.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 38 Degrees and a half Latitude, about Five Leagues from *Lisbon*, ſeated on the Shore of the Ocean, in the Territory of *Setubal*, producing very little Wheat, or any thing elſe. Has an Old Fort, 900 Inhabitants, Two Pariſhes. Founded by King *Sancho* I. in the Year 1200, and beſtow'd by him on ſome *French*, who came the Year before to ſerve him in his Wars againſt the Infidels.

Figuepta.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in near 40 Degrees Latitude, about 25 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-Eaſt, betwixt *Tomar* and *Coimbra*, in the Territory of the former, the Rivers *Zezere* and *Pera* run near it, and fertilize the Soil to bear Wheat, good Wine, and Fruit. Keeps a Fair on the 27th of *July*, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. The Inhabitants about 200, One Pariſh, One Monaſtery of Friars, and One of Nuns. The Founder *Peter Alonſo*, Baſtard Son to *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal*, *An.* 1174. who call'd it *Figueyras*, becauſe there were abundance of Fig-trees in the Place, ſo call'd in *Portugueze*. Its Arms Or, Five Green Fig-tree Leaves, with theſe Words in an Orle, *Por Dios, y por la Patria*, that is, For God and the Country. It is an Earldom, erected by King *Philip* IV. of *Spain*, in the Family of *Vaſconcelos*.

Villafranca.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, Four or Five Leagues from *Lisbon* up the River, ſeated in a large Plain, producing Corn and Wine, and feeding ſome Cattle. Keeps a Fair the firſt *Sunday* in *October*, which laſts Three Days, has 400 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. The Founders

were *Engliſh*, who came to aſſiſt King *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal*, in his Wars *An.* 1160, and call'd it *Cornwal* in Memory of their Country, afterwards chang'd to *Villa Franca* for the many Franchiſes granted to it.

Allandra.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, Four or Five Leagues from *Lisbon* up the River, in the Territory of *Torres Vedras*, on the Banks of *Tagus*, which overflows its Fields, and makes them fruitful in Corn and Wine. The Inhabitants are about 600, One Monaſtery of *Capucin* Friars. Founded by *D. Soyro*, Biſhop of *Lisbon*, *An.* 1203, in the Reign of King *Sancho* I. and belongs to the Cathedral of *Lisbon*.

Atalaya.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 39 Degrees and a half Latitude, about 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-Eaſt, on the Banks of the River *Tagus*, in the Territory of *Tomar*, ſeated high, whence it took the Name, *Atalaya* in *Portugueze* ſignifying a Watch Tower. The Country produces Corn, Wine and Fruit, and has ſome Paſture. The Town is defended by a Fort, contains about 200 Inhabitants, in One Pariſh. King *Denis* was the Founder *An.* 1315. It was firſt erected an Earldom by King *Alonſo* V. and laſtly by King *Philip* IV. of *Spain*, and is in the Family of *Manoel*.

Salvaterra.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, a few Leagues from *Lisbon* up the River *Tagus*, and on the South Side of it. Here is a Palace of the Kings of *Portugal*, to which they often repair to take the Diverſion of Hunting. The Inhabitants are about 200, in One Pariſh. The Founder King *Denis An.* 1295.

Sar-

Sartam.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 39 Degrees 50 Minutes Latitude, about 25 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North East, in the Territory of *Tomar*, ſeated in a Country producing Corn, Wine and Oil, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, contains about 300 Inhabitants, in One Pariſh. Suppos'd to have been firſt Founded by *Sertorius*, 74 Years before the Birth of Chriſt, and by him call'd *Sertago*, thence corruptly *Sartam*. But laying aſide this Uncertainty, it was Founded or Rebuilt by Earl *Henry*, Father to *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal*, *An.* 1111. Here hapned a Prodigy in the Year 1624, which was, That a Mule belonging to one *Peter Mendez* brought forth another Mule.

Pedragao.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in near 40 Degrees Latitude, about 20 Leagues from *Lisbon*, to the North-Eaſt, and in the Territory of *Tomar*, ſeated on the flat Top of a Hill, encompaſs'd by the Rivers *Zezere* and *Pera*, which render the Lands about fruitful, to produce ſome Corn, Wine, Oil and Flax, but abundance of Cheſtnuts. It is a pleaſant healthy Place, contains about 400 Inhabitants, One Paniſh, ſeveral Chappels, and cloſe by it a Monaſtery of *Dominicans*, ſuppos'd to be Founded by the *Romans*, by reaſon of ſome of their Inſcriptions found there. Its Arms an Eagle looking on the Sun, in Baſe the River *Zezere*. It was Rebuilt by *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal*, and was the Place his Succeſſors repair'd to a Hunting, whilſt they kept their Court at *Coimbra*.

Almeyin.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in about 39 Degrees Latitude, Fourteen Leagues from *Lisbon* up the River *Tagus*, ſeated on the

South Side of it, oppoſite to *Santarem*, to whoſe Territory it belongs, in a pleaſant and fruitful Plain, producing Corn, Wine, Oil and Fruit, and adorn'd with a Royal Foreſt, full of all Sorts of Game, where the Kings of *Portugal* once us'd to paſs the Heat of the Summer for its Cool and Healthful Air, here being a handſome Palace, and ſtrong Caſtle, Built by King *Emanuel*, and a Curious Hoſpital by his Son King *John* III. for the Entertainment of poor Courtiers, Widows, and other Needy People. The Town contains 300 Inhabitants, in One Pariſh. The Founder was King *John* I. *An.* 1411. Here *Henry* the King and Cardinal held the *Cortes* in the Year 1579. to ſettle the Succeſſion of *Portugal*, and the following Year King *Philip* II. of *Spain* ſettled all Affairs relating to the Government of this Kingdom.

Zambuja.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 39 Degrees Latitude, Nine Leagues from *Lisbon* up the River *Tagus*, and on the Bank of that River, in the Territory of *Santarem*, producing Corn, Wine, Oil, Fruit, and Paſture. The Inhabitants about 300, in One Pariſh. The Founder *D. Childe Rolin*, a *Flemming*, who had that Land given him by *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal*, for aſſiſting him at the Siege of *Lisbon An.* 1147. Others ſay the Founder was King *Sancho* the I. who gave it to *D. Rolin*, Son to him before nam'd, *An.* 1200, and it ſtill belongs to that Family.

Serpa.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in 37 Degrees 57 Minutes Latitude, about 25 Leagues from *Lisbon* South-Eaſt, beyond the River *Guadiana*, next *Andaluzia*, in the Territory of *Beja*, ſeated

ſeated in a Rich Soil, producing much Corn, Wine, Oil, and Paſture. It is wall'd, has a ſtrong Caſtle, 1800 Inhabitants, Two Pariſhes in the Gift of the Prior of the Knights of *Avis*, One Monaſtery of *Franciſcan* Friars, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, an Hoſpital, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps a Fair on the 25th of *Auguſt*. The Founders are thought to have been the Ancient *Turduli*, long before the Birth of Chriſt. It was known by the ſame Name in the Time of the *Romans*, as appears by an Inſcription, found in it to this Effect.

Fabia Priſca, *Born at* Serpa, *Citizen of* Rome, 20 *Years of Age, lyes here Bury'd. May the Earth be light to her.*

It was taken and retaken by the *Moors*, and from them ſeveral Times; and being Ruin'd by the Wars, was Rebuilt by King *Denis An.* 1295, who erected its Caſtle, and gave it the Franchiſes of *Ebora*.

Soure.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 40 Degrees Latitude, above 26 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, and Six from *Leiria*, ſeated on the Bank of a Brook, not far from the Ocean, in a Soil producing Corn, Wine and Fruit. It has an old Caſtle and Palace, about 800 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, One Monaſtery of Friars, and One of Nuns. Founded by Earl *Henry*, Father to *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal*, *An.* 1111.

Punhete.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 39 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, about 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* North-Eaſt up the River *Tagus*, ſeated betwixt the Rivers *Zezere* and *Tagus*; the firſt of which here falls into the

latter with ſuch a rapid Stream that their Waters do not mix for ſome Way. Its principal Product Corn and Oil. The Inhabitants about 200, in One Pariſh. and keeps a Fair on the Firſt of *Auguſt*. It was Built by the *Romans*, who call'd it *Pugna Tagi*, the Strife of *Tagus*, with the River *Zezere*, corruptly *Punhete*. King *Sebaſtian* firſt made it a Market-Town, *An.* 1560, at the Requeſt of *Simon Gomez*, commonly call'd the Holy Shoomaker, who is reported to have had the Gift of Prophecy.

Campo Mayor.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in near 39 Degrees Latitude, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the Eaſt, in the Territory of *Elvas*, on the Borders of the *Spaniſh Eſtremadura*, ſeated on the Flat of an Eminency, wall'd, and ſtrengthned with a Caſtle. The Land produces Corn, Wine and Oil, and there are large Meddows well water'd, and ſhaded with Pine-Trees, where much Cattle breeds. The Inhabitants about 1200, One Pariſh, One Monaſtery of *Franciſcan* Friars, Six Chappels, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. The Founder King *Denis*, *An.* 1400. who Built the Caſtle.

Viana.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in about 36 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* South-Eaſt, and Four South from *Ebora*, in whoſe Territory it is, ſeated on the Side of a Hill, in a Soil producing Corn, Wine and Oil, has a Caſtle, about 600 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, One Monaſtery of Friars, One of Nuns, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Antiquaries will have the *Celtæ* to be the Founders of it, before the Birth of Chriſt, but it appears that King *Denis* was the True Builder *An.* 1312,

1312, allowing the Inhabitants 1000 Pounds in Money to Build Walls. King *John* II. of *Portugal* held the *Cortes* here in the Year 1482.

Ponto de Mos.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, ſeated on the Side of a Mountain, on the Banks of a ſmall River, near *Leiria*, and in its Territory, producing Corn, Wine, and Oil, ſtrengthned with a Caſtle, has about 200 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Founded by King *Sancho* I. of *Portugal* in the Year 1200.

Pombal.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in near 40 Degrees Latitude, about 27 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, has but 250 Inhabiants, yet ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Founded by *D. Gualdin Paez*, Maſter of the Templers in *Portugal*, in the Year 1180. Here Peace was concluded between King *Denis* and his Son Prince *Alonſo*, afterwards King, by the Mediation of the Holy Queen S. *Elizabeth*, Wife to the One, and Mother to the other, in the Year 1323.

Atouguia.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in above 39 Degrees Latitude, about 10 Leagues from *Lisbon*, ſeated on an Eminency, on the Coaſt of the Ocean, has an old Caſtle, 300 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. The Founder *William de la Corne*, a *French* Gentleman, to whom *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal*, gave that Land for his Service againſt the *Moors An.* 1165. It is an Earldom, firſt erected by King *Alonſo* V. and renew'd by King *Sebaſtian* in the Family of *Ataide*.

Monte Mor o Novo.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in about 38 Degrees and a half Latitude, 15 Leagues from *Lisbon*, in the Territory of *Ebora*, ſeated on an Eminency; on the Top whereof is a ſtrong Caſtle. The River *Canha* runs by, and fertilizes its Lands. Here are made Curious Earthen Cups and Pitchers for drinking Water, adorn'd with bright White Stones. King *Alonſo* V. and King *John* II. held the *Cortes* here. The Inhabitants may amount to about 2000, Four Pariſhes, One Monaſtery of Friars, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps one Fair the Firſt of *May*, and another on the Firſt *Sunday* of *September*. King *Sancho* I. was the Founder, *An.* 1201. It was a Marquiſate in the Houſe of *Braganza*, now ennex'd with it to the Crown.

Alcobaza.

A Town and Royal Monaſtery in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 39 Degrees and a half Latitude, and 15 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, Two Leagues from the Sea-coaſt, both founded by *Alonſo* King of *Portugal*, to fulfil a Vow he made for the taking of *Santarem*. The Monaſtery is ſumptuous, of the Order of S. *Bernard*, and the Burial-place of many Kings of *Portugal*. The Abbots of it are Mitred, have a Sort of Epiſcopal Juriſdiction, and are Temporal Lords of the Town, which is ſeated on a high Hill, defended by a Caſtle, almoſt emcompaſs'd by the Rivers *Alcoa* and *Baza*, which compoſe the Name of *Alcobaza*. The Inhabitants may amount to about 250.

Portel.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in near 38 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, above 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South-Eaſt, ſeated on an Eminency; on the Top whereof is an Old Caſtle, in the Territory of *Ebora*, and not far from

from it, wall'd; the Land produces Corn, Wine, and Oil, and has a large Plain of Paſture reaching Four Leagues. The Inhabitants about 700, Two Pariſhes, Two Monaſteries of Friars, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps One Fair on the 3d of *May*, another on the 19th of *Auguſt*, and a third in *September*. Founded in the Reign of King *Alonſo* III. *An.* 1262, by *D. John Pirez Aboim*, and *D. Peter Yanhez.*

Ebora Monte.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in the Territory of *Eſtremoz*, and Three Leagues from it, ſeated high, wall'd, has an Old Caſtle, produces Corn, Wheat, and Oil, and breeds Cattle in its Plain, and on the Mountains, and contains about 300 Inhabitants, in One Pariſh. Who was the Founder does not appear, but King *Denis* Built the Caſtle *An.* 1321.

Jurumenha.

A Town in the Province of *Alemtejo*, in about 38 Degrees and a half Latitude, near 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the Eaſt, ſomewhat Southward, in the Territory of *Elvas*, and Two Leagues South from it; ſeated on a Hill, on the Banks of the River *Guadiana*, wall'd, produces Corn, Wine, Oil, and breeds Cattle. Its Arms a Caſtle in the midſt of Water, with the Portcullices hanging. The Inhabitants about 200, One Pariſh. Said to be Built by the Ancient *Celtæ*, Enlarg'd by King *Denis*, who Built the Fort which has 17 Towers *An.* 1311.

Monſonte.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in about 38 Degrees and a half Latitude, above 25 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South-Eaſt, and about Four from *Villavizoſa*; it is wall'd, has Four Gates, and a Caſtle on a Hill, very ſtrong by Nature, from which it takes Name. The Land produces Corn,

Corn, and Wine, and has much Paſture-ground. The Inhabitants about 700, Three Pariſhes, One Monaſtery of *Franciſcan* Nuns, Six Chappels, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, an Hoſpital, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Its Arms Three Towers with a Banner on One of them. When Founded does not appear, but King *Alonſo* III. is ſaid to have Rebuilt it, moſt likely he was the Founder: King *Denis* Enlarg'd it, and Built the Caſtle on the Hill, which commands the Country round.

Caſtelo de Vide.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in about 38 Degrees and a half Latitude, near 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the Eaſt, in the Territory of *Portalegre*, and Two Leagues from it, ſeated in a Bottom between Two Mountains, producing Corn, Wine and Oil, and breeding Cattle. The Inhabitants about 800, what Pariſhes I do not find, One Monaſtery of *Franciſcan* Friars, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps a Fair on the 10th of *Auguſt*. Suppos'd to be Built by King *Denis* when he built the Caſtle, *An.* 1410.

Veiros.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in about 28 Degrees 50 Minutes Latitude, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon*, betwixt *Portalegre* and *Eſtremoz*, in the Territory of the latter, ſeated on a Hill, by the Rivulet *Anhalvoara*. The Land producing ſome Corn and Oil, breeds abundance of Swine, deals in the Woollen Manufacture, has about 500 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, Five Chappels, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, an Hoſpital, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Suppos'd to be Founded by the *Romans*. King *Alonſo* II. gain'd it from the *Moors*, King *Denis* enlarg'd it, and erected the Caſtle.

Al-

Alegrete.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in about 39 Degrees Latitude, above 30 Leagues from *Lisbon*, Two Leagues South from *Portalegre*, on the Borders of the *Spaniſh Eſtremadura*, ſeated on a pleaſant Eminency, from which it takes name, *Alegre* in *Portugueze* ſignifying Pleaſant or Merry. It is wall'd, and has a Caſtle, by it runs a Rivulet, which watering the Lands makes it produce Corn, Wine, and Oil, beſides ſome Quantity of Honey. Inhabited by 300 Families, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. King *Denis* Built the Caſtle, whence it is ſuppos'd he was Founder of the Town.

Marvao.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in about 39 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* Weſt, ſomewhat Northward, Two Leagues from *Portalegre* to the North, and in its Territory on the Borders of the *Spaniſh Eſtremadura*, ſeated on a Hill, wall'd, has a good Caſtle, is water'd by the River *Aramen*, and produces ſome Corn, breeds Cattle, and makes ſome Honey. The Inhabitants about 350, One Pariſh, One Monaſtery of *Franciſcan* Friars, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Some fancy it Founded by the *Erminii*, Ancient Inhabitants of the Mountain *Serra da Eſtrella*, before the Birth of Chriſt; but there is better Authority that it was Built in the Year 770, by *Marvan*, a *Moor*, Lord of *Coimbra*, who gave it his Name. King *Denis* Enlarg'd it, and Built the Caſtle.

Aronches.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in 38 Degrees Latitude, about 30 Leagues Weſt from *Lisbon*, not far South from *Portalegre*, and in its Territory, ſeated on a Hill, which runs down from the Town to the River *Caya*; about it is a Wall

Wall like an Half Moon, defended by a Caſtle, the Land bearing Corn, Wine, and Oil, and feeding Cattle. The Inhabitants about 600, dealing in the Woollen Manufacture, One Pariſh, One Monaſtery of *Auſtin* Friars, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, an Hoſpital, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Suppos'd to be Founded by the *Andaluzians* of *Arroche*, who gave it the Name of their Town in the time of the Emperor *Caligula*. King *Denis* Built the Caſtle, and Enlarg'd the Town, which is now a Marquiſate. In 1696 the King of *Portugal* caus'd this Town to be fortify'd after the Modern Manner by *Mallet* the *French* Engineer, who ſtrengthned it with Five Baſtions, and a Demi baſtion at the Old Fort, and added an Outwork on an Eminence that commands the Town making Epaulments in the Baſtions to cover the Men in caſe the Eminence were taken by an Enemy.

Coruche,

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 39 Degrees Latitude, and about a Dozen Leagues from *Lisbon* to the Eaſt, ſomewhat Northward, ſeated on a Hill by a River call'd alſo *Coruche*, of about 250 Inhabitants, One Pariſh ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Not known by whom Founded, but recover'd from the *Moors* by *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal*.

Arroyolos.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in about 38 Degrees and a half Latitude, and about 15 Leagues from *Lisbon* Eaſt, in the Territory of *Ebora*, ſeated on an Eminency, with an Old Caſtle, producing Corn, Wine, and feeding Cattle. The Inhabitants about 200, One Pariſh, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. The Founder King *Denis An.* 1310. was an Earldom in the Houſe of *Braganza*, and with it annex'd to the Crown.

Boyba.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, near 30 Leagues from *Lisbon*, in about 38 Degrees and a half Latitude, Two Leagues from *Villavizoſa*, in the Territory of *Eſtremoz*, ſeated in a pleaſant Plain, producing Corn, Wine and Oil, with an Old Caſtle, 400 Inhabitants, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Its Arms Two Barbles. Made an Earldom by King *John* II. and beſtow'd on the Family of *Coutinho*.

Monzaraz.

A Town in *Alentejo*, in the Territory of *Elvas*, 8 Leagues from *Ebora*, ſeated on a Hill, wall'd, has a Caſtle, lyes near the River *Guadiana*. The Inhabitants about 600, One Pariſh, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Founded by King *Denis An.* 1310, who Built the Caſtle.

Batalha Town, and Royal Monaſtery.

In the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 36 Degrees and a half Latitude, and 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, One and a half from *Leiria*, and in its Territory. The Monaſtery was Founded by King *John* I. of *Portugal*, in Memory of the Famous Battle of *Aljubarrota* he gain'd over the *Spaniards*. It is the Nobleſt Structure in *Portugal*, and one of the firſt Rank in *Europe*, and belongs to the Order of S. *Dominick*. The Town was compos'd by the Neighbouring People reſorting to the Monaſtery, and contains about 300 Inhabitants. There is by it a Mine of fine Jeat, of which they make ſeveral Curioſities to ſell about the Country.

Acenceyra.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 39 Degrees and a half Latitude, and 17 or 18 Leagues from *Lisbon*, Northward. Has not above 120 Inhabitants, in One Pariſh. Founded by King *Denis An.* 1315.

Mon-

Monteargil.

In the Province of *Eſtremadura*, Two Leagues from *Santarem*, and in its Territory, on the South Side of *Tagus*, ſeated in a large Plain, its chief Product Honey. The Inhabitants about 200, in One Pariſh. Founded by King *Denis An.* 1315.

Noudar.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in the Territory of *Elvas*, on the Banks of the River *Guadiana*, about 30 Leagues to the Weſt, ſomewhat Southerly from *Lisbon*. Has but 200 Inhabitants, in One Pariſh. King *Denis* the Founder *An.* 1295, who alſo Built the Caſtle, and gave it the ſame Franchiſes.

Alandroal.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in the Territory of *Elvas*, and Eight Leagues from it, ſeated on a Hill, near a ſmall River, wall'd, and has a Caſtle. The Inhabitants about 500, One Pariſh, Six Chappels, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, an Hoſpital, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. The Founder *D. Lorenzo Alonſo*, Maſter of the Knights of *Avis*, by Order of King *Denis An.* 1292, calling it *Alandroal*, from a Plant like Laurel growing thereabouts in great Plenty, call'd in *Portugueze Alandros*.

Peniche.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 38 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, 14 Leagues North from *Lisbon*, on the Sea-Coaſt Two Leagues from the Iſlands *Berlengas*. It has a good Fort, Built by King *Philip* II. of *Spain*. The Territory produces little, the Inhabitants about 600, and One Pariſh. The Founders were the *Luſitanians*, drove hither by the Victorious Arms of *Julius Cæſar*, who receiv'd them to Mercy, and they ſettled here. On the

the 22th of *April* 1575, the Sea caſt up in this Place a Monſtrous Dead Fiſh, 40 Yards long, Three and Three Quarters wide, as thick as a Man's height, the Two Points of the Tail Five Yards aſunder, and Two and half in length; the Back Black, the Belly White, and the Mouth in it; each Eye half a Yard long, Tusks Eight Yards in length, the Head lifted up, with 16 Kound Teeth on a Side.

Aibor.

A Town in the little Kingdom of *Algarve*, in 37 Degrees Latitude, about 35 Leagues from *Lisbon* South-Eaſt, in the Territory of *Lagos*, ſeated in a large Plain, has an old Caſtle, and Veſſels of 50 Tun can come up to it. The chief Product Wine and Fruit. The Inhabitants about 350, moſt Sailers and Fiſhermen, One Pariſh. Some will fancy this to be the Ancient *Portus Hannibalis*, Built by that great *Carthaginian* General, but with little Probability. King *Sancho* I. of *Portugal* gain'd it from the *Moors* 1189.

Alcoytin.

A Town in the Little Kingdom of *Algarve*, in 37 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, about 35 Leagues from *Lisbon* South-Eaſt, ſeated on a Hill, cloſe to the River *Guadiana*, which parts it from *Andaluzia*. It has one of the beſt Caſtles in the Kingdom. The Inhabitants are about 200, in One Pariſh. King *Denis* Founded it *An.* 1300, and gave it to the Knights of *Santiago*. It is an Earldom. Here the Peace was concluded between King *Ferdinand* of *Portugal*, and *Henry* II. of *Caſtile*, in the Year 1371, by the Mediation of Pope *Gregory* IX.

Caſtromarin.

A Town in the Little Kingdom of *Algarve*, in little above 37 Degrees North Latitude, in

the Territory of *Tavira*, at the Mouth of the River *Gaudiana*, oppoſite to *Ayamonte*. It has a ſtrong Caſtle, 300 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. King *Alonſo* III. of *Portugal* was the Founder *An.* 1277.

Mertola.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, near the Edge of *Algarve*, in 37 Degrees and a half Latitude, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South-Eaſt, and in the Territory of *Beja*, ſtrongly ſeated near the River *Guadiana*, on the Eaſt Side of it, has a ſtrong Caſtle, and a fruitful Territory, producing Corn and Wine, and breeding Cattle. The Inhabitants about 500, One Pariſh, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, an Hoſpital, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Said to be Founded by the *Syrians*, expell'd by *Alexander* the Great 318 Years before Chriſt, calling it *Myrtiri*, ſignifying *New Tyre*. *Julius Cæſar* made it a Free Town, and call'd it *Julia Myrtilis*, corruptly *Mertola*. There are ſeveral Statues, Columns, and other Ancient Monuments, found of that time, King *Sancho* II. of *Portugal* recover'd it from the *Moors An.* 1239, and gave it to the Knights of *Santiago*.

Loule.

A Town in the Kingdom of *Algarve*, Two Leagues from *Faro*, in the Territory of *Tavira*, ſeated in a pleaſant Plain. It is wall'd, has an old Caſtle, about 800 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, Two Monaſteries of Friars, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, an Hoſpital, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps a Fair on the 25th of *Auguſt*. The Foundation uncertain. King *Alonſo* III. of *Portugal* gain'd it from the *Moors*. It was once an Earldom.

Odemira.

Ourem.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, near the Edge of *Algarve*, in the Territory of *Beja*, Four Leagues from the Ocean, ſeated in a Bottom between Two Hills, on the Banks of a River, has an old Caſtle, 400 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, and One Monaſtery of Friars. Founded by King *Alonſo* III. *An.* 1256. It is an Earldom, erected by King *Alonſo* V. and in the Family of *Noronha*.

Faro.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, Three Leagues from *Beja*, and in its Territory, ſeated on a Hill, has but 100 Inhabitants, One Pariſh. Founded by *D. Stephen de Faro*, with the Leave of King *Philip* III. of *Spain An.* 1616, and was created Earl of it.

Moura.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, and the Territory of *Elvas*, ſeated on an Eminency near the River *Guadiana*, and the Borders of the *Spaniſh Eſtremadura*, has about 400 Inhabitants, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Founded *An.* 1226 by *Gonçalo Egas*, Prior of the Knights of S. *John*. King *Denis* Built the Caſtle in the Year 1298. In 1657, when the War between *Spain* and *Portugal*, it was taken by the *Spaniards*, and again retaken the ſame Year by the *Portugueze*.

Berengel.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in the Territory of *Beja*, and Two Leagues from it, ſeated on the Bank of the River *Gallego*, has 400 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. Its Arms Gules, a wing'd Arm Or, holding a Naked Sword, the Coat of the Houſe of *Manoel*. The Founder *D. Peter de Souſa*, firſt Earl of *Prado*, in the

Reign of King *John* III. *An.* 1550, and it ſtill belongs to that Family.

Duguela.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, a League from *Campo Mayor*, and in the Territory of *Elvas*, ſeated on an impregnable Mountain, on the Bank of the River *Chebora*, wall'd, has a ſtrong Caſtle, 200 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. The Founder King *Denis*, when he Built the Caſtle *An.* 1298. In it is a Spring that has Two wonderful Qualities, the firſt, that it kills any Creature caſt into it, except Frogs; the other, that it will not boil Fleſh or Herbs.

Fronteyra.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, Five Leagues from *Portalegre*, and in the Territory of *Eſtremoz*, ſeated on a high Flat, wall'd, has an old ruin'd Caſtle, by which runs the River *Avis*, 800 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, One Monaſtery of Friars, Six Chappels, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps a Fair on the 29th of *June*. Suppos'd to be Founded by King *Denis*.

Cabeza de Aide.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, Four Leagues from *Portalegre*, and in the Territory of *Eſtremoz*, ſeated on a high Hill, ſtrong by Nature, and fortify'd with Walls and a Caſtle, on the Banks of a Rivulet. The Inhabitants about 600, One Pariſh, Three Chappels, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Its Arms a Caſtle, and againſt it a Wall Vine. The Foundation and Derivation of the Name uncertain.

Alter do Chao.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, Four Leagues from *Portalegre*, and in its Territory, ſeated

eated in a fruitful Plain, wall'd, has a Caſtle Built by King *Peter*, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, keeps a Fair on the 25th of *April*. Its Arms a Caſtle, in chief Two ſmall Scutcheons with the Arms of *Portugal*, in Baſe a Fountain and Two Flower-de-luces. The Inhabitants are about 700, One Pariſh, One Monaſtery of *Franciſcan* Friars, Nine Chappels, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital. The *Romans* Founded and Call'd it *Elteri*, corruptly *Alter*, of which nothing but Ruins remain'd *An.* 1293, when King *Alonſo* III. rebuilt it.

Alter Pedroſo.

Another Town near that laſt mention'd, Both which originally made but One.

Barbacena.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in the Territory of *Elvas*, and but Two Leagues from it, of 130 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, and Three Chappels, Built in the Reign of King *Alonſo* III. *An.* 1273.

Seda.

A Town in the Province of *Alentejo*, in the Territory of *Ebora*, betwixt it and *Elvas*, wall'd, has a Ruin'd Caſtle, formerly call'd *Arminium*, on the River *Arminho*, over which is a handſome Bridge, has about 200 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, and Six Chappels. Its Original is uncertain; the Name ſome will have to be deriv'd from Words ſpoken when it was taken from the *Moors*, which were, *La fortaleza ya ſe da*, that is, the Fortreſs ſurrenders; ſo the Two laſt Words became the Name of the Town. Here are Two wonderful Springs, the one ſo hot that it boils Fleſh, the other ſo cold that it kills Fiſh caſt into it.

Penela.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, about Four Leagues from *Coimbra*, and in its Territory, ſeated on a Hill, with a ſtrong old Caſtle, has about 600 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Built by *Ciſnandus*, Lord of *Coimbra*, *An.* 1080, or rather by King *Sancho* I. *An.* 1117.

Tentugal.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, in 40 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, Two Leagues from *Coimbra*, and inits Territory, not far from the River *Mondego*, ſeated in a pleaſant Plain, producing Corn, Wine and Oil, has about 300 Inhabitants, and keeps a Fair on the Firſt of *November*. Founded by *Ciſnandus* Lord of *Coimbra*, *An.* 1080. It is an Earldom, erected by King *Emanuel*, in the Family of *Melo*. Near this Place is the wonderful Spring, call'd *Fervenças*, which tho' but a Foot deep, ſwallows up all that is caſt into it, tho' they be whole Trees, or living Cattle, as has been try'd ſeveral Times.

Penacova.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, near the City *Coimbra*, and in its Territory, not far from the River *Mondego*, where the *Alva* falls into it, has about 200 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. King *Sancho* I. Built it *An.* 1193.

Cantanhede.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Three Leagues from *Coimbra*, and in its Territory, ſeated in a pleaſant Plain, famous for great Store of Partridges, has a Noble Palace, 400 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. The Founder is thought to be *Ciſnandus*, Lord of *Coimbra*, *An.* 1018. It is an Earldom, inſtituted by King *Philip* III. of *Spain*, in the Family of *Meneſes*, which ſti'l enjoys it.

Foz de Arouce.

A ſmall Town of about 120 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh, in the Province of *Beira*, Two Leagues from *Miranda do Corvo*, and about Seven or Eight and Twenty from *Lisbon* to the North-Eaſt, on the Bank of the ſmall River call'd alſo *Foz de Arouce*.

Miranda do Corvo.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 27 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-Eaſt, ſomewhat above 40 Degrees Latitude, ſeated on a Hill, encompaſs'd with the River *Foz de Arouce*, has not above 250 Inhabitants, in One Pariſh. It is an Earldom, the Title conferr'd by King *Philip* III. on the Family of *Souſa*, in which it remains.

Goís.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, in 40 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-Eaſt, Five from *Coimbra*, and in its Territory, ſeated in a deep Valley between two high Mountains, which ſcarce ſuffer it to ſee the Sun in Winter, ſo that it is cool in Summer. The River *Seyra* runs by it, but the Land is barren. The Inhabitants about 200, One Pariſh. Founded by *D. Anian de Eſtrada*, an *Aſturian* Gentlemen, to whom *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal* gave that Land for his good Service. It now belongs to the *Silveyras*, Earls of *Sortella*.

Zarcedas.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in 39 Degrees 40 Minutes Latitude, 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-Eaſt, in the Territory of *Tomar*, ſeated on a high craggy Hill, with a Caſtle, producing little Wine or Corn, has 250 Inhabitants, One Pariſh. Founded by *Giles Sanchez*, Baſtard Son to King *Sancho* I. *An.* 1213.

It is an Earldom erected by King *Philip* IV. of *Spain*, in the Family of *Lobo de Silveyra*.

Ovidos.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 39 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, 15 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, in the Territory of *Leiria*, ſeated on a Hill near the Sea, with a ſtrong Fort on a Rock, and wall'd, its Lands producing Corn and Wine. The Inhabitants are about 1300, Four Pariſhes, One Monaſtery of *Capucin* Friars, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, an Hoſpital, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. It is the more known for the Famous Baths, call'd *Caldas*, in a ſmall Town of the ſame Name, Three Leagues from it, much frequented by Diſeas'd Perſons, where there is an Hoſpital for the Poor, Richly Endow'd and Furniſh'd, with a Phyſician, an Apothecary, and other Servants, the Foundation of Queen *Ellenor*, Wife to King *John* II. *An.* 1498. The Founder of *Obidos* is not known. *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal*, took it from the *Moors An.* 1148. King *Denis* Enlarg'd the Town, and Built the Caſtle. It is an Earldom, which Honour King *Philip* IV. of *Spain* beſtow'd on the Family of *Maſcarenhas*.

Caldas, Vid. Ovidos.

Santa Chriſtina.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, a League from *Coimbra*, on the oppoſite ſide of the River *Mondego*, has not above 80 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. Founded by King *Alonſo* III. of *Portugal*, *An.* 1265.

Aveyro.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, in about 40 Degrees 40 Minutes Latitude, 39 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, and Nine from *Coimbra*, ſeated in a Plain, upon a Bay, at the Mouth of a Creek, which divides it into Two Parts, join'd by

by a ſtately Bridge, forming a large Haven, and making vaſt Quantities of Salt to ſerve great Part of the Kingdom, and be exported to Foreign Nations, and ſending out Ships to *Newfoundland* for Fiſh. The Town is wall'd, has Nine Gates, and a Pleaſant Fruitful Country about it. The Inhabitants amount to about 2000, Four Pariſhes, Three Monaſteries of Friars, One of Nuns, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital. Its Arms are, in the midſt of the Eſcutcheon the Arms of *Portugal*, on the Dexter-ſide an Eagle with her Wings expanded Proper between Two Half Moons Or, and on the Siniſter a Sphere. It ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and keeps a Fair on the 5th of *March*. Some aſcribe the Foundation to the *Greeks*, others to the *Turduli*, all Gueſſes without any Grounds, for little or nothing of it is known till the Year 1224, when it was enlarg'd. It is the Firſt Dukedom in *Portugal*, ſince *Braganza* is in the Crown, in the Family of *Lencaſtre*.

Ceyra.

A ſmall Place in the Province of *Beira*, of 80 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, and a Monaſtery of *Bernardin* Friars, Two Leagues from *Coimbra*. *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal* the Founder *An.* 1180.

Monte Mor a Velho.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, in about 40 Degrees 10 Minutes Latitude, and 27 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, Five from *Coimbra* South-Weſt, ſeated on a pleaſant riſing Ground, not far from the River *Mondego*; its Land, beſides Wine and Corn, producing Flax. It has a ſtrong old Caſtle about 1000 Inhabitants, Five Pariſhes, One Monaſtery of Friars, One of Nuns, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and a great Hoſpital, Built by King *Emanuel*, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*,

Cortes, and keeps a Fair on the 8th of *September*: The Fabulous Founder is *Brigus*, who they ſay call'd it *Medobriga*. No leſs Fabulous is the Story they tell us of the Inhabitants of this Place being Beſieg'd by the *Moors*, Murdering all their Women to ſave them from the Infidels, and then making a Sally, and Routing the *Mahometans*, at their return found all the Women Alive again. But enough of ſuch Stories.

Feyra.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, and ſomewhat above 41 Degrees Latitude, 45 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, 5 from *Porto* to the South, ſeated on the Bank of a little River, not far from the Sea, in a Valley, has a good old Caſtle, 150 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, One Monaſtery of *Franciſcan* Friars. Founded *An.* 990 by ſome Gentlemen of *Leon*. It is an Earldom, in the Family of *Pereyra*.

Arrifana de Souſa.

A Town Five Leagues from the City *Porto*, ſeated on a Hill between the Rivers *Souſa*, *Mezia*, and *Cavalum*, has 400 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, Seven Chappels, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital; keeps a Fair on the 11th of *November*, which laſts 15 Days, and another at *Eaſter*. Its Arms the Croſs of the Order of Chriſt betwixt Two Swords, in Chief an Eagle. Of the Foundation little is known.

Neyva.

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, in 41 Degrees 30 Minutes Latitude, about 60 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, One from *Barcelos*, and in the Territory of *Viana de Foz de Lima*, ſeated in a Plain on the River of its own Name, produces little Corn or Wine, and has but 150 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. The *Greeks* are pretended to be the Founders, and to have

have call'd it *Nevis*, corruptly *Neiva*. It is an Earldom, in the Houſe of *Braganza*, and with it annex'd to the Crown.

Zurara.

A Town of 200 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh, with a Monaſtery of Friars near it, Four Leagues from the City *Porto*, on the River *Ave*. Founded by Earl *Henry*, Father to *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal*, *An.* 111.

Villanova.

A Town oppoſite to the City *Porto*, only ſeparated from it by the River *Duero*, and ſerves as it were a Suburb to it, conſiſting of only One Pariſh, One Monaſtery of Friars, One of Nuns, and no great Number of Inhabitants. Founded by King *Alonſo* III. *An.* 1255.

Prado.

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Two Leagues from the City *Braga*, and in the Territory of *Viana*, near the Rivers *Home* and *Cavado*, has about 200 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. Founded by King *Alonſo* III. of *Portugal*, *An.* 1260. It is an Earldom, erected by King *John* II. and in the Houſe of *Souſa*.

Guimaraens.

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Three Leagues from *Braga*, ſeated on a Hill, wall'd by King *Denis*, has a good old Caſtle and Palace, and other good Buildings. It has a good Trade of Linen Cloth, and Fine Thread, about 1000 Inhabitants, Four Pariſhes, One of them Collegiate, Two Monaſteries of Friars, One of Nuns, another of Friars near by it, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and has Juriſdiction over Two Towns, Eight Mannors, and Two Honours. Its Arms the Picture of our Lady with our Saviour on her Left Arm, he holding an

an Olive Branch in his Hand. Here the first *Portugueze* Kings kept their Court for some Time.

Villa do Conde.

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, on the Sea-coast, at the Mouth of the River *Ave*, betwixt *Porto* and *Viana*, has an old Castle, 500 Inhabitants, One Parish, One Monastery of *Franciscan* Friars, and One of Nuns of the same Order, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Founded by King *Sancho* I. of *Portugal An.* 1200.

Viana de Foz de Lima.

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Six Leagues from *Braga*; so call'd, because it is at the Mouth of the River *Lima*, being a good Sea-port Town, has strong Walls, and a Castle, good Buildings, fine Churches, a considerable Trade, Jurisdiction over Six Townships, and Nine Mannors, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*, contains about 1500 Inhabitants, One Collegiate Parish, Three Monasteries of Friars, One of Nuns, an House of *Misericordia*, and an Hospital. Of the first Foundation it is in vain to write Fables, whereas it is certain King *Alonso* III. Built it *An.* 1260.

Caminha.

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, in near 42 Degrees Latitude, about 62 Leagues North from *Lisbon*, and Three from *Viana*, being the most Northerly Town of *Portugal* to the Sea, as seated near the Mouth of the River *Minho*, which runs by its Walls. It contains about 500 Inhabitants. One Parish, One Monastery of *Franciscan* Friars, an House of *Misericordia*, an Hospital, and sends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Founded by *Caminio*, a Gentleman of *Galicia*, in the Reign of King *Alonso* III. of *Portugal*, *An.* 1265.

1265. King *Denis* enlarg'd it *An* 1284. King *Alonſo* V. erected it an Earldom, and King *Philip* III. of *Spain* a Dukedom, now extinct.

Villanova da Cerveyra.

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Two Leagues Eaſt of *Caminha*, on the River *Mondego*, has a good Fort, 150 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Founded by King *Denis An.* 1350, and by him wall'd, giving it this Name, becauſe the Country about was before call'd *Cervaria*. King *Alonſo* V. made it a Vice-County in the Family of *Lima*.

Valença de Minho.

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, about Four Leagues above *Caminha*, up the River *Minho*, oppoſite to *Tuy* in *Galicia*, of the Territory of *Viana*, encompaſs'd with a double Wall, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, contains 250 Inhabitants, One Collegiate Pariſh, One Monaſtery of Nuns, and One of Friars near by. Some will have it Founded by the Conſul *Decius Junius Brutus* 136 Years before Chriſt, but the known Founder was King *Sancho* I. *An.* 1209, and King *Alonſo* II. his Son enlarg'd it *An.* 1217. It has been an Earldom, now extinct.

Monzaon.

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Two Leagues from *Valença*, ſtill up the River *Minho*, in the Territory of *Viana*, encompaſs'd with double Walls, and has a ſtrong Caſtle, about 400 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, a Monaſtery of Jeſuits, Two of Nuns, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Its Arms a Woman on the Wall with Two Loaves by her, and this Inſcription, *Deu la deu*, God gave it. Taken from a Siege, in which, they ſay, when the Town was almoſt ſtarv'd, a Woman threw Loaves from

from the Wall to make the Enemy believe there was no want, whereupon they rais'd the Siege. The Founder was King *Alonſo* III. *An.* 1261. King *Denis* Enlarg'd it, and Built the Caſtle.

Melgazo.

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Three Leagues from *Monçaon*, ſtill up the River *Minho*, being the moſt Northern Town of all *Portugal*, in the Territory of *Viana*, wall'd, has about 100 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Founded by *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal* *An.* 1870, who Built its Caſtle; King *Denis* Built the Walls.

Ponte de Lima.

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, about 60 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, in 41 Degrees 50 Minutes Latitude, ſeated on the Banks of the River *Lima*, over which it has a ſtately Bridge, giving Name to it, ſignifying the Bridge of *Lima*. The Town in wall'd, contains about 500 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, One Monaſtery of *Franciſcan* Friars, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, an Hoſpital, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and has Juriſdiction over Three Townſhips, Ten Mannors, and Four Honours. Thought to be Founded by the *Greeks* long before the Birth of Chriſt, and by them nam'd *Limia*; by the *Romans* call'd *Forum Limicorum*. Being quite Deſtroy'd twice, it was firſt Rebuilt by *Tereſa*, Wife to *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal*, *An.* 1125, and afterwards by King *Peter An.* 1360.

Barcelos.

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, near 60 Leagues North from *Lisbon*, in the Territory of *Viana*, on the River *Cavado*, over which it has a handſome Bridge, wall'd, contains about 400 Inhabitants, One Collegiate Pariſh,

Pariſh, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, an Hoſpital, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Of the Foundation nothing can be ſaid but by Gueſſes not worth inſiſting on. It was reckoned the firſt Earldom in *Portugal*, and erected by King *Denis*. King *Sebaſtian* made it a Dukedom, and beſtow'd the Title on the eldeſt Son of the Duke of *Braganza*, now with that Family Incorporated in the Crown.

Amarante.

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, in the Territory of *Guimaraens*, about 55 Leagues from *Lisbon* North, ſomewhat Eaſtward, ſeated on the River *Tamaga*, the Rivulet *Locia* running through the Middle of it. Here is a Linen Manufacture. The Inhabitants are about 500, One Pariſh, One Monaſtery of *Dominicans*, an Hoſpital, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. St. *Gonzalo*, a Dominican, liv'd in his Place a Solitary Life, and gather'd Alms, which Built the Bridge; after his Death, about the Year 1250, he being Bury'd in the ſame Place, People reſorted to it from the Country about, and by degrees Built the Town and Monaſtery.

Villa Nova de Sande.

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Two Leagues from *Braga*, of about 100 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. The Founder King *Sancho* I. *An.* 1202.

Chaves.

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Two Leagues from the Borders of *Galicia*, wall'd, has about 300 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, a Monaſtery near it, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, an Hoſpital, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. The Founder was the Emperor *Flavius Veſpaſian* *An.* 78, and from him call'd *Aquæ Flaviæ*, corruptly *Chaves*. The *Suevians* utterly Deſtroy'd, and

and the *Moors* Rebuilt it, taken from them by *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal*.

Torre de Moncorvo.

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, near the Borders of *Leon*, and not far from the Confluence of the Rivers *Mondego*, *Sabor*, and *Villariza*, at the Foot of a Mountain, contains 300 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, One Monaſtery of *Franciſcan* Friars, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, an Hoſpital, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. Its Arms a Tower Argent between Two Crows, alluding to the Name. Under its Juriſdiction are Nine Townſhips, and 13 Mannors. The Founder was King *Ferdinand* I. of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, call'd the Great, *An.* 1040.

Villa Rial.

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Four Leagues North from *Lamego*, upwards of 50 from *Lisbon* to the North, ſomewhat Eaſterly, in near 41 Degrees and a half Latitude, ſeated betwixt the Rivers *Corgo* and *Ribera*. It is wall'd, and has Three Towers, call'd *Villa Velha*, or the Old Town, the Inhabitants about 800, Two Pariſhes, Two Monaſteries of Friars, One of Nuns, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, an Hoſpital, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and has Juriſdiction over Three Townſhnips and Twenty Mannors. The Founder King *Denis An.* 1289. It has been an Earldom, a Marquiſate, and a Dukedom, all now extinct.

Villa Flor.

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, and in the Territory of *Moncorvo*, ſeated in a Plain at the Foot of a Mountain, ſhaded with many Trees, and well water'd, which renders it pleaſant, and the Soil fruitful. It is wall'd, contains 400 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, Five Chappels, an Houſe

Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital. Founded by King *Denis An.* 1286, who rais'd the Walls.

S. Joao da Peſqueyra.

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, and in the Territory of *Pinhel*, ſeated on the South Side of the River *Duero*, where much Fiſh is taken, whence the Name *Peſqueyra* ſignifying Fiſhery. The Territory is reaſonable fruitful, producing Corn, Wine and Oil, and breeding ſome Cattle. The Town may contain about 500 Inhabitants, in Four Pariſhes, One Monaſtery of *Franciſcan* Friars, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, an Hoſpital. Founded by King *Alonſo* III. of *Leon*, *An.* 900. It is an Earldom, erected by King *Philip* III. of *Spain*, in the Family of *Tavora*.

Britiande.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, about a League from *Lamego*, and in its Territory, ſeated in a wooded Plain, producing Wine, but little Corn, and has about 200 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. Founded by *D. Egas Munis*, Favourite to King *Alonſo* I. of *Portugal*, *An.* 1102.

Frexo de Eſpadacinta.

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, and in the Territory of *Torre de Moncorvo*, near the River *Duero*, where it parts *Spain* and *Portugal*, ſeated on a Hill at the Foot of a ſmall Mountain. The Territory not fruitful; the Town contains about 400 Inhabitants, whoſe chief Trade is Fine Webs for Sieves. Its Arms a Green Aſh, at which hangs a Sword, alluding to the Name *Frexo*, an Aſh, and *Eſpadacinta*, a girded Sword. Founded by King *Denis An.* 1310, who Built the Caſtle.

Alfandega.

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, Four Leagues from *Torre de Moncorvo*, and in its Territory, ſeated on an Eminence, and has 250 Inhabi-

tants, in One Pariſh. Founded by King *Denis An.* 1310.

Mirandela.

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, and in the Territory of *Torre de Moncorvo*, on the Banks of the River *Tua*, over which it has a good Bridge of 20 Arches. It is wall'd, and contains 250 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, Three Chappels, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital. The Founder King *Denis An.* 1282, who Built the Caſtle.

Murza.

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, Five Leagues from *Villa Rial*, ſeated in a Plain near a ſmall River, has about 200 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, and a Monaſtery of *Franciſcan* Nuns. The Founder King *Sancho* II. *An.* 1224.

Ermelo.

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, Three Leagues from *Villa Rial*, and in its Territory, has about 150 Inhabitants, in One Pariſh. The Founder King *Sancho* I. *An.* 1195.

Vinhais.

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, Four Leagues from *Braganza*, and in the Territory of *Miranda*, ſeated on a Hill over a ſmall River, wall'd, and containing about 300 Inhabitants, Two Pariſhes, One Monaſtery of *Franciſcan* Nuns. The Founder King *Alonſo* III. *An.* 1262, calling it ſo becauſe of the many Vineyards about it; his Son King *Denis* Enlarg'd it, and Built the Caſtle.

Abeyro.

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, Three Leagues from *Villa Flor*, in the Territory of *Vila Rial*, ſeated on a riſing Ground, near the River *Tur*, has about 100 Inhabitants, One Pariſh. The Founder King *Sancho* II. *An.* 1225.

Ramam.

Namam.

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, in 41 Degrees 15 Minutes Latitude, about 50 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-East, Seven from *Pinhel*, and in its Territory, ſeated on an Eminence near the River *Duero*, producing Wine, and little Corn. By another Name it is call'd *Monforte*. There are old Walls, but no Inhabitants within them, all being gone to Ruin, but that which was a Suburb, containing about 120, in One Pariſh. The Founder was *D. Ferdinand Mendez*, Brother-in-law to *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal*, *An.* 1130. King *Denis* enlarg'd it *An.* 1285.

Monforte. *Vid.* Namam.

Altjo.

A Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Four Leagues from *Villa Rial*, and in its Territory, ſeated on a Hill, the chief Product Cheſtnuts, has about 150 Inhabitants, in One Pariſh. The Founder King *Sancho* II. *An.* 1228.

Caſtello Melhor.

A Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, Four Leagues from *Pinhel*, and in its Territory, ſeated in a Plain, has old Walls and a Caſtle; the Soil produces ſome Corn, the Inhabitants about 150, in One Pariſh. The Founder King *Denis*, who Built the Caſtle *An.* 1298. King *Philip* III. of *Spain* Created it an Earldom, which is in the Family of *Mendez de Vaſconcelos*.

Villar Mayor.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, in about 40 Degrees and a half Latitude, and about 45 Leagues from *Lisbon* North-East, Six from *Pinhel*, and in its Territory, ſeated on a riſing Ground, with a good old Caſtle, and about 100 Inhabitants, in One Pariſh. The Founder

King *Alonſo* of *Leon An.* 1230, who Built the Caſtle.

Caſtelo Bom.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, in above 40 Degrees Latitude, and about 50 Leagues from *Lisbon* North Eaſt, near the Frontiers of *Leon*, on an Eminence over the River *Coa*. It has good old Walls and a Caſtle, a Soil producing Wine and Corn, 120 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. The Founder King *Denis*, who Built the Caſtle *An.* 1296. King *Emanuel* Rebuilt it *An.* 1509.

Pundin.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, in near 41 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, and about 50 Leagues from *Lisbon* North-Eaſt, and Two from *Lamego*, on the Side of a Hill, by the River *Barroſa*; its chief Product Cheſtnuts, and ſome Flax, the Inhabitants about 200, in One Pariſh. The Founder *Zadam Aben Uvin*, the laſt Lord of *Lamego*, *An.* 1030, who gave it his own Name, by Corruption reduc'd to the preſent.

Granja de Tedo.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Four Leagues and a half from *Lamego*, on the Banks of a ſmall River, its Chief Product Flax and Cheſtnuts, the Inhabitants not above 80, One Pariſh. The Founder *D. Tedon*, Son to *D. Ermigio Albumazar Ramirez*, Baſtard Son to King *Ramiro* II. of *Leon*, *An.* 1030, who gave it his own Name.

Arouca.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, in near 41 Degrees 10 Minutes Latitude, and about 45 Leagues from *Lisbon*, in the Territory of *Lamego*, ſeated between Two Valleys, call'd *Moldes* and *Rozas*, in a Country producing Flax, whereof it has

has a Linen Manufacture. The Inhabitants not above 120, in One Pariſh, and a Monaſtery of *Bernardin* Nuns. Founded *An.* 950, by a *Spaniſh* Gentleman, call'd *D. Anzur.*

Almeyda.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Two Leagues from the Frontiers of *Caſtile*, oppoſite to *Ciudad Rodrigo*, ſeated on a Eminency near the River *Coa*, from which the Country about is call'd *Riba de Coa.* It has a good Caſtle, the Territory indifferent fruitful, the Inhabitants 300, One Pariſh, One Monaſtery of *Franciſcan* Nuns, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital. Its Arms thoſe of *Portugal*, with the Sphere King *Emanuel*'s Device. It was Founded by the *Moors*, when they poſſeſs'd *Spain*, who call'd it *Talmayda*, ſignifying a Table, from the flatneſs of the Ground it them ſtood on, now call'd *Enxido da Zarza*, but King *Denis* remov'd it to the Place it now ſtands on, and Built the Caſtle *An.* 1296, which King *Emanuel* Rebuilt in 1509. From this Town the Family of *Almeyda* took Name.

Caſtel Rodrigo.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, and the Territory of *Pinhel*, Two Leagues from it, and on the Frontiers of *Caſtile*, ſeated on a high Mountain, adorn'd with a Noble Palace of its Marqueſſes, its Soil improv'd by the River *Aguir* running by the Town. The Inhabitants about 250, One Pariſh, a Monaſtery of *Bernardin* Friars cloſe by, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. The Founder King *Denis*, who Built the Caſtle *An.* 1296, Rebuilt by King *Emanuel* in 1509. It was a Marquiſate in the Family of *Moura*, but in the Revolution of *Portugal* the Marqueſs and his Family continu'd in *Spain*, and never return'd to *Portugal.*

Pinhel.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Three Leagues from *Almeyda*, and about Four or Five from the Borders of *Spain*, ſeated on a Hill, has good old Walls, with Seven Towers, and Six Gates, a Caſtle, about 500 Inhabitants, Six Pariſhes, a Monaſtery of *Franciſcan* Nuns, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, an Hoſpital, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, keeps a Fair on the Firſt of *November*, and has Juriſdiction over 30 Townſhips, and Nine Mannors. Its Arms a Pine-Tree, alluding to the Name, and on it a Faulcon. The Founder King *Sancho* I. of *Portugal An.* 1180. King *Denis* Rebuilt it *An.* 1312, and added the Caſtle.

Sabugal.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Five Leagues South from the City *Guarda*, and about as many from the *Spaniſh* Frontiers, in the Territory of *Caſtelo Branco*, ſeated on the River *Coa*, with a ſtrong old Caſtle, about 250 Inhabitants, in Two Pariſhes. Its Arms an Elder-tree and a Key, the firſt alluding to the Name of the Place, *Sabugo* in *Portugueze* being all Elder-tree, and the Key, as it is the Entrance or Key of the Territory call'd *Riba de Coa*. The Founder was King *Alonſo* X. of *Leon An.* 1220. Here the Kings *Ferdinand* III. of *Caſtile*, and *Sancho* II. of *Portugal*, had an Interview *An.* 1224, and in 1287, King *Sancho* of *Caſtile* and *Denis* of *Portugal*. The ſaid King *Denis* Built the Caſtle and Quinquangular Tower in it *An.* 1296. It is an Earldom, Created by King *Philip* II. of *Caſtile*, and in the Family of *Caſtelo Branco*.

Alfayates.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, near *Sabugal*, in the Territory of *Pinhel*, and near the Frontiers

Frontiers of *Caſtile*, ſeated on a Hill, wall'd, has a Caſtle; its Territory chiefly abounds in Corn and Cattle, the Inhabitants about 180, One Pariſh. The Founder was King *Denis An.* 1297, when he built the Caſtle.

Soytella.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Two Leagues from *Sabugal*, in the Territory of *Caſtelo Branco*, about 45 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-Eaſt, encompaſs'd with good old Walls, and has a ſtrong Caſtle, the Soil bearing Corn, and breeding Cattle, the Inhabitants about 200, One Pariſh. Its Arms a Caſtle and a Ring. The Founder was King *Sancho* I. of *Portugal An.* 1187, King *Sancho* II. enlarg'd, and gave it Franchiſes, *An.* 1238. It is an Earldom of the Creation of King *Philip* III. of *Spain*, in the Family of *Silveyra*.

Caſtelo Vendo.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 45 Leagues from *Lisbon* North-Eaſt, and Four from the City *Guarda*, in the Territory of *Pinhel*, ſeated on a craggy Hill over the River *Coa*, encompaſs'd with Triple Walls, with Six Gates, yet has not above 80 Inhabitants, in Three Pariſhes. The Founder was King *Sancho* II. of *Portugal. An.* 1239 King *Denis* enlarg'd it, and King *Philip* IV. of *Spain* made it an Earldom, which I ſuppoſe is extinct.

Vallellas.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Three Leagues from the City *Guarda*, and in its Territory, and above 40 from *Lisbon*, North-Eaſt, ſeated on the River *Zezere*, with about 100 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. The Founder was King *Sancho* I. *An.* 1189.

Penamacor.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Nine Leagues from the City *Guarda*, and in its Territory,

above 35 from *Lisbon* North-Eaſt, wall'd and ſtrengthen'd with a Caſtle, contains about 800 Inhabitants, Three Pariſhes, One Monaſtery of Friars, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and has Juriſdiction over 13 Villages. Its Arms a Sword and a Key. The Founder was King *Sancho* I. of *Portugal An.* 1189. It was an Earldom in the Family of *Alburquerque*, but I do not find it in Being now. The *Spaniards* took this Place laſt Summer 1704, and afterwards quitted it again.

Cubilhao.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 35 Leagues from *Lisbon* North-Eaſt, Six from *Guarda* South-Weſt, and in its Territory, ſeated near the River *Zezere*, which overflows and fertilizes its large Plain, producing good Paſture for Cattle. It contains about 1200 Inhabitants, 13 Pariſhes, Two Monaſteries of Friars, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, an Hoſpital, has a Woollen Manufacture, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, and extends its Juriſdiction over many Villages. Its Arms à Star. The Founder was King *Sancho* I. *An.* 1186.

Monſanto.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, near 40 Leagues from *Lisbon* North-Eaſt, in the Territory of *Caſtelo Branco*, not far from the Frontiers of the *Spaniſh Eſtremadura*, ſeated on a very high Hill, difficult of Acceſs, wall'd, and has an old Caſtle, both taken by the *Spaniards* the laſt Summer 1704, but quitted again. The Inhabitants are about 150, in One Pariſh, and ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*. *D. Galdin Paez*, Maſter of the Knights Templers in *Portugal*, Built the Caſtle *An.* 1111, which gave Occaſion to King *Sancho* I. to lay the Foundation of the Town in the Year 1190, calling it *Monte Santo*, or Holy Mountain,

or

or *Monte Sancho*, *Sancho*'s Mountain, whence the preſent Name might come by Corruption. It was made an Earldom by King *Alonſo* V. and afterwards by King *Philip* II. of *Spain*, and is in the Family of *Caſtro*.

Idanha a Noua.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 35 Leagues from *Lisbon* Eaſt, ſomewhat Northerly, Five from *Caſtelo Branco*, and in its Territory, call'd *a Nova*, or the *New*, to diſtinguiſh it from the *Old*, which is not far from it, ſeated on a Hillock with good grazing Land about. The Inhabitants may amount to about 800, One Pariſh, One Monaſtery of *Franciſcan* Friars. Its Arms a Sphere. The abovemention'd *D. Galdin Paez* Built the Caſtle, which brought People to inhabit the Place. King *Philip* II. of *Spain* made it an Earldom, but it has fail'd.

Teloxica da Beira.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 40 Leagues from *Lisbon* North-Eaſt, and in the Territory of *Guarda*, ſeated on an Eminence, a Musket-ſhot from the River *Mondego*, over which it has Two Bridges, one of Stone, and the other of Wood; but the River is here very ſmall, and the Land produces more Wine than Corn. The Inhabitants about 300, Three Pariſhes, One of them Collegiate, Twelve Hermitages, or Chappels, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, an Hoſpital, and has Juriſdiction over 30 Villages. Thoſe who are fond of Antiquity at any Rate will have the Founder of this poor Town to be *Brigus*, an Imaginary King of *Spain*, 1891 Years before Chriſt, and that he call'd it *Celiobriga*; but enough of that. It has a ſtrong old Caſtle, with Two large Towers, and Two Turrets. Its Arms are Party per Pale, on the Dexter-ſide a Caſtle,

and

and over it an Eagle with a Trout in her Beak, and in the Siniſter a Creſcent betwixt Five Stars.

Trancoſo.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 40 Leagues from *Lisbon* North-Eaſt, Three Leagues from *Celorico*, and in the Territory of *Pinhel*, ſeated in a pleaſant Plain, encompaſs'd with a Wall, with Five Gates, a good Caſtle, 300 Inhabitants, Six Pariſhes, One Monaſtery of *Franciſcan* Friars, One of Nuns of the ſame Order, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, an Hoſpital, ſends Deputies to the *Cortes*, keeps a Fair on the 24th of *Auguſt*. Its Arms a Caſtle, and over it an Eagle. About its Foundation nothing can be deliver'd but Fabulous Gueſſes. Taken from the *Moors* by King *Ferdinand* I. of *Caſtile*. Here King *Alonſo* of *Leon* and *Sancho* of *Portugal* had an Interview, and King *Denis* of *Portugal* was here Marry'd to his Holy Queen S. *Elizabeth*. It has been a Dukedom, and a Marquiſate, but both now extinct.

Marialva.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 45 Leagues from *Lisbon* North-Eaſt, in the Territory of *Pinhel*, ſeated on a riſing Ground, encompaſs'd with old walls, with Four Gates, a good Caſtle, 200 Inhabitants, Two Pariſhes, a Monaſtery of *Franciſcan* Friars half a League from it. Its Arms thoſe of *Portugal*. Its Origine uncertain. King *Ferdinand* the Great of *Caſtile* gain'd it from the *Moors An.* 1038. It was firſt an Earldom, of the Creation of King *Alonſo* of *Portugal*, now a Marquiſate, in the Family of *Coutinho*.

Sarrancelha.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Four Leagues from *Trancoſo*, and in the Territory of *Pinhel*, ſeated high, encompaſs'd with Walls, and has a Caſtle, all on the Banks of the River *Tabora*. The Inhabitants are about 250, in One Pariſh.

Pariſh. The Founders were Two Private Gentlemen *An.* 1124.

Linhares.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 40 Leagues North-Eaſt from *Lisbon*, and in the Territory of *Guarda*, ſeated on a craggy Hill, at the Foot of the Mountain call'd *Serra da Eſtrella*, amidſt many ſmall Brooks, which produce Paſture, and abundance of Cheſtnuts. It has an old Caſtle, about 300 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, an Hoſpital. Its Arms a Creſcent betwixt Five Stars, ſaid to be Built by the *Turduli* 500 Years before Chriſt, and call'd *Lenio*, corruptly *Linhares*. King *Alonſo* III. of *Leon* Rebuilt it *An.* 900. King *John* made it an Earldom, and King *Philip* II. of *Spain* reviv'd the Title, then expir'd, in the Houſe of *Noronha*.

Melo.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, a League from *Linhares*, laſt above-mention'd, ſeated at the Foot of the Mountain *Serra de Eſtrella*. Its Inhabitants are about 250, One Pariſh, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and near it a Monaſtery of *Franciſcan* Nuns. Its Arms thoſe of *Portugal*, betwixt Two Green Trees, and over each of them a Black-bird, call'd in *Portugueze Merlo*, whence the Name of the Town is ſuppos'd to come by Corruption. The Foundation is uncertain, and therefore not worth mentioning.

Fulgoſinho.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, a League from *Melo*, laſt above-mention'd, in the Territory of *Guarda*, ſeated up higher in the Mountain *Serra da Eſtrella*, with a ſmall Brook running by it, moſt of its Trade Cheſtnuts and Charcoal, about 80 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. King *Sancho* was the Founder.

Goubea.

Gouvea.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, a League from *Melo*, laſt but One above-mention'd, and in the Territory of *Guarda*, ſeated on a Hill, at the Foot of the Mountain *Serra da Eſtrella*, with a ſmall Rivulet running by it, about which is good Paſture. Its Inhabitants are about 300, Two Pariſhes, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital, and keeps a Fair in *Whitſon* Holidays. Its Arms Argent a Lion Purpure, arm'd Azure, and the ſame Lion for its Creſt, ſaid to be Built by the *Turduli* 500 Years before Chriſt, and by them call'd *Gane*. King *Ferdinand* the Great of *Caſtile* gain'd it from the *Moors An.* 1038. It is a Marquiſate of the Creation of King *Philip* IV. of *Spain*, in the Houſe of *Silva*.

Seya.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, a League from *Gouvea*, laſt above-mention'd, in the Territory of *Guarda*, ſeated on a Riſing at the Foot of the Mountain *Serra da Eſtrella*, whoſe Top is always cover'd with Snow, and on the ſides of it Abundance of Cattle graze. The Inhabitants of the Town are about 200, One Pariſh, an Houſe of *Miſericordia*, and an Hoſpital, ſuppos'd to be Built by the Ancient *Turduli* before the Redemption of Man. King *Ferdinand* the Great of *Caſtile* took it from the *Moors An.* 1038.

Boucela.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Three Leagues from *Viſeu*, and in its Territory, ſeated in a Plain between the Rivers *Bouga* and *Cela*, from which it takes Name. Its Inhabitants amount to about 200, in One Pariſh. The Founder was *Alaſun*, a *Moor*, in the Year 1040. Near it are certain Medicinal Baths upon the River *Bouga*.

S. Pedro de Sul.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Three Leagues from *Viſeu*, and in its Territory, ſeated on the Banks of the River *Bouga*, has 200 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. The Founder *Alafun* the *Moor*, above-mention'd, *An.* 1040.

Trapa.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Four Leagues from *Viſeu*, and in its Territory, ſeated at the Foot of the Mountain *Manuc*, where it commences, on a Craggy Ground, has not above 60 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. The ſame Founder as the Two laſt.

Ferreyra de Aves.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, Four Leagues from *Viſeu*, and in its Territory, of about 60 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh, ſeated on a Hill near the River *Vouga*. Founded by *Tereſa*, Mother to *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal*, *An.* 1126.

Flor de Roſa.

A Village in the Province of *Alentejo*, Three Leagues from *Portalegre*, defended by a Caſtle, has but Thirty Inhabitants, One Pariſh, yet keeps a Fair in *Auguſt*, and another on the 8th of *September*. The Founder was *D. Frey Alvaro Gonzales Pereyra*, Prior of the Knights of S. *John* in *Portugal*, *An.* 1356.

Carneyro.

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Two Leagues from *Amarante*, ſeated at the Foot of a Mountain of the ſame Name, has but 50 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. The Founder *Martin Carneyro*, Maſter of the Hunt to King *Alonſo* II. of *Portugal*.

Goyaes.

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Two Leagues from *Villa Rial*, and in its Territory,

ritory, ſeated in a Plain, on the Banks of the River *Ribera*, being the Place where the Gentry of *Villa Rial* have Gardens and Country-Houſes to paſs the Heat of the Summer, becauſe of its Coolneſs. The Inhabitants about 200, One Pariſh. The Founder King *Sancho* I. *An.* 1202.

Andranis.

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, a League from *Villa Rial*, and in its Territory, ſeated in a Plain on a ſmall Brook, the little River *Pedrina* running not far off, has about 100 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. The Founder King *Sancho* I. *An* 1202.

Caſtrello.

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Five Leagues from *Porto*, and in its Territory, has 150 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. The Founder King *Sancho* I. *An.* 1202.

Santa Marta.

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Four Leagues from *Braga*, near the *Bernardin* Monaſtery, call'd *Boyro*, ſeated on a Hill near the Rivers *Home* and *Cavado*, and has 80 Inhabitants, in One Pariſh. The Founder King *Sancho* I. *An.* 1202.

Conſtanti.

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, half a League from *Villa Rial*, and in its Territory, ſeated in a Plain, on the Banks of a Brook, has 200 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. The Founder was Earl *Henry*, Father to *Alonſo*, the Firſt *Portugueze* King, *An.* 1202.

Sindim.

A Village in the Province of *Beira*, Five Leagues from *Lamego*, and in its Territory, ſeated in a Plain, has 80 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh.

The

The Founder was *Zadam Aben Uvin*, Lord of *Lamego*, *An.* 1030.

Sanguinheda.

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Two Leagues from *Villa Rial*, ſeated on a Hill, has about 70 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. The Founder King *Sancho* II. *An.* 1223.

Lazarim.

A Village in the Province of *Beira*, Two Leagues from *Lamego*, and in its Territory, ſeated in a Valley, on a River of the ſame Name, has about 100 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. The Founder *Zadam Aben Uvin*, Lord of *Lamego*, *An.* 1030, who call'd it *Zarim*, to which was afterwards added the firſt Syllable.

Lalim.

A Village in the Province of *Beira*, Two Leagues from *Lamego*, on the River *Lazarim*, Built by the ſame as the laſt above, has 100 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh.

Gojohim.

A Village in the Province of *Beira*, Four Leagues from *Lamego*, and in its Territory, of 100 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. Founded by the ſame as the Two laſt above.

Reſende.

A Village in the Province of *Beira*, Three Leagues from *Lamego*, and in its Territory, of about 80 ſcattering Houſes, where grows the beſt Corn in all that Country, and ſome Flax. The Founder was *D. Rauſendo*, Grandſon to *Albumazar Ramirez*, the Baſtard Son of King *Ramiro* II. of *Leon*, *An.* 1030.

Rozas.

A Village, Mannor, and Valley in the Province of *Beira*, Nine Leagues from *Lamego*, belonging to the Knights of *Malta*, Built by *Odorio Eſpinel An.* 1100.

Noura.

Noura.

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Six Leagues from *Villa Rial*, and in its Territory, ſeated on a Hill, has but 50 Inhabitants, and was Built by King *Sancho* II. *An.* 1224.

Tagilde.

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Four Leagues from *Guimaraens*, near the River *Viſela*, has but 50 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. The Founder *Athanagildus*, King of the *Goths* in *Spain*, *An.* 560, who gave it his own Name, half loſt by Corruption.

Ataide.

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, between the Towns of *Arrifana de Souſa* and *Canaveſes*, has but 40 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. Built by *Athanagildus*, the King of the *Goths*, *An.* 560.

Covelinhas.

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Four Leagues from *Villa Rial*, ſeated in a Valley near the River *Duero*, has about 80 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. The Founder King *Sancho* I. *An.* 1192.

Souto.

A Village in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, Four Leagues from *Villa Rial*, ſeated in a Plain on the Brook *Pinhon*, has 120 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. The Founder King *Sancho* I. *An.* 1193.

Agueda.

A Village in the Province of *Beira*, Three Leagues from *Aveyro*, pleaſantly ſeated on a River of the ſame Name, has about 400 Inhabitants, and One Pariſh. Suppos'd to be Built by the Ancient *Turduli*, under the *Romans* and *Goths*, call'd *Eminium*, and was then a Place of great Note,

Note, and afterwards *Agatha*, which in *Portugueze* is *Agueda*. King *Alonso* I. of *Caſtile* took it from the *Moors An.* 740.

Caſtro Lobareiro.

A ſmall Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, above 70 Leagues North from *Lisbon*, near the Frontiers of *Galicia*, in upwards of 42 Degrees Latitude.

Soiao.

A ſmall Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, near 70 Leagues North from *Lisbon*, and in almoſt 42 Degrees Latitude. Seated on the River *Lima*.

Lanhoſo.

A ſmall Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, about 65 Leagues from *Lisbon* North, ſomewhat Eaſterly, in almoſt 42 Degrees 40 Minutes Latitude, and about Five Leagues Eaſt of *Braga*.

Canaveſes.

A ſmall Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, above 50 Leagues from *Lisbon* North, ſomewhat Eaſterly, in about 41 Degrees and a half Latitude, ſeated on a ſmall River that falls into the River *Douro*.

Pinho de Caſtanheiro.

A ſmall Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, on the Frontiers next *Galicia* in 42 Degrees Latitude, and ſeated on the River *Tamaga*.

Monte Alegre.

A ſmall Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, near the Borders of *Galicia*, and the Springs of the River *Cavado*, in 42 Degrees Latitude.

Villa da Ponte.

A ſmall Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, not far from the Borders of *Galicia*, on a ſmall Rivulet that falls into the River *Tamaga*.

Villa Cham.

A ſmall Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, about 55 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North, ſomewhat Eaſterly, near the Town of *Amarante*, on the oppoſite Side of the River *Tamaga*.

Vejanfrio.

A ſmall Town in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, in about 50 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the North-Eaſt, and 12 from *Porto* Eaſt, at a ſmall Diſtance from the River *Douro*, on the North Side of it.

Outeiro.

A ſmall Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, about Four Leagues South of *Braganza*, in 41 Degrees 55 Minutes Latitude, on a ſmall River that falls into the *Douro*.

Vimioſo.

A ſmall Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, about Six or Seven Leagues South from *Braganza*, in 41 Degrees 50 Minutes Latitude, and Four Leagues from *Miranda de Douro*.

Algoza.

A ſmall Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, near Ten Leagues South from *Braganza*, between Two ſmall Rivers that join by it, and fall into the *Douro*, in about 41 Degrees 40 Minutes Latitude.

Aciaens.

A ſmall Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, about 50 Leagues from *Lisbon*, North-Eaſt, oppoſite to S. *Joao da Peſqueyra*, near the Conflux of the Rivers *Douro* and *Tuelo*.

Man-

Mongadouro.

A ſmall Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, about 60 Leagues North-Eaſt from *Lisbon*, near the Frontiers of *Leon*.

Bempoſta.

A ſmall Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, about 60 Leagues from *Lisbon*, ſeated on the River *Douro*, where it parts this Province from the Kingdom of *Leon*.

Mos.

A ſmall Town in the Province *Tralos Montes*, about 50 Leagues North Eaſt from *Lisbon*, and Two or Three from *Torre de Moncorvo*, not far from the Frontiers of *Leon*.

Bempoſta.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, above 40 Leagues North from *Lisbon*, and about Four from the Sea-Coaſt.

Antoão.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 40 Leagues North from *Lisbon*, on the Bay of *Aveyro*.

Aarinho.

A ſmall Town about a League from the laſt above, on the ſame Bay.

Aouga.

A ſmall Town above Two Leagues from the Two laſt above, on the River *Vouga*.

Tarrouca.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, Three Leagues South from *Lamego*.

Buarcos.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, Two Leagues South from *Lamego*.

Lumiares.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, about Four Leagues from *Lamego*, near the Springs of a Brook that falls into the River *Douro*.

Caſtrodaire.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, Seven or Eight Leagues South of *Lamego*, on the River *Panta*.

Caria.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, above Seven Leagues South from *Lamego*.

Vagos.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, on the Southermoſt Point of the Bay of *Aveiro*.

Mira.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, about Five Leagues North-Weſt from *Coimbra*, on the Sea-Coaſt.

Buarcos.

A Town in the Province of *Beira*, at the Mouth of the River *Mondego*, on the North Side.

Arrancada.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 40 Leagues North from *Lisbon*, ſeated on the South-Side of the River *Vouga*.

Eira.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, about a League from *Aveiro*, ſeated at the Conflux of the River *Vouga*, and a ſmall Rivulet that runs into it.

Barro.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, about Two Leagues from *Aveiro*.

Avelhaens.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, about Three Leagues South-Eaſt from *Aveiro*, near the Conflux of Two Rivulets.

Martagoa.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, above Five Leagues North from *Coimbra*, near a Rivulet that falls into *Mondego*.

San

San Combadom.

A little Town in the Province of *Beira*, about Two Leagues South-West from *Viſeu*, between Two Rivulets which fall into the *Mondego*.

Cota.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, about Two Leagues North from *Viſeu*, on the River *Vouga*.

Canhas de Senhorim.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, about a League South from *Viſeu*, on the North Side of the River *Mondego*.

Nomam.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, on the South Bank of the River *Duero*, about Seven Leagues Eaſt from *Lamego*.

Tonoim.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, about Five Leagues South-Eaſt from *Lamego*.

Paredes.

A ſmall Town, half a League from the laſt above.

Peragata.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, in the Territory of *Pinhel*.

Almendra.

A ſmall Town, not far from the laſt above, on the River *Douro*.

Barracal.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, about a League North from *Guarda*, and as near to *Celorico*.

Joamelo.

A ſmall Town about a League South-Eaſt from the laſt above.

Pereira.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, about a League Eaſt from *Coimbra*, on the South Side of the River *Mondego*.

Sernache.

Another ſmall Place, about a League South from the laſt above.

Condeira a Velha.

In the Province of *Beira*, about Two Leagues South from *Coimbra*.

Ancoaon.

In the ſame Province, a League South from the laſt above.

Arganil.

In the ſame Province, about Five Leagues up the River *Mondego* from *Coimbra*, and on the South Side of it.

Serpis.

In the ſame Province, about a League South-Eaſt from *Coimbra*.

Avoa.

In the ſame Province, about Eight Leagues from *Coimbra*, up the River *Mondego*, and on the South Side of it.

S. Domil.

In the ſame Province, Ten Leagues from *Coimbra* to the North-Eaſt.

Touro.

In the ſame Province, a League North from *Guarda*.

Belmonte.

In the ſame Province, about Two Leagues Weſt of *Sabugal*.

S. Vicente da Beira.

In the ſame Province, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon*, North-Eaſt.

Caſtel-Novo.

In the ſame Province, about a League from the laſt above.

Caſtel-Branco.

In the ſame Province, about Two Leagues South from the laſt above.

Pena-

Pena-Garcia.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, near the *Spaniſh* Frontiers, half a League from *Idanha, a Vella*, taken by the *Spaniards* laſt Summer 1704, and quitted by them.

Salvaterra.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Beira*, on the River *Elia*, where it parts *Portugal* from the *Spaniſh Eſtremadura*; it is Wall'd, and has a Caſtle, and about Five Hundred Inhabitants, taken by the *Spaniards* laſt Summer, and loſt again.

Segura.

A ſmall Town, not above a League from the laſt above, on the ſame River, and the ſame Bigneſs, taken alſo laſt Summer 1704 by the *Spaniards*, but quitted again.

Marinhas.

In the ſame Province, and on the River *Tagus*, like the laſt, taken, and quitted by the *Spaniards* at the ſame Time.

Ega.

A Town in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, above 25 North-Weſt from *Lisbon*, not far from the Mouth of the River *Mondego*.

Redinha.

In the ſame Province, Two or Three Leagues South of the laſt above.

Abeul.

In the ſame Province, Two or Three Leagues North-Weſt from *Leiria*.

Paredes.

In the ſame Province, on the Sea-Coaſt, about Two Leagues Weſt of *Leiria*.

Aljubarrota.

A Village in the ſame Province, about 15 Leagues North from *Lisbon*, not far from the Sea, near which the *Portuguezes* gave the *Caſtilians* a great Overthrow in the Year 1314.

Gollegaon.

In the ſame Province, on the River *Tagus*, 18 Leagues from *Lisbon*.

Caſcais.

In the ſame Province, without the Mouth of the River *Tagus*, towards the Rock of *Sintra*.

Pumpilhoſo.

In the ſame Province, about 30 Leagues North-East from *Lisbon*, North-East.

Poenza a Nova.

In the ſame Province, about 25 Leagues North-East from *Lisbon*.

Villa de Rey.

In the ſame Province, and about 22 Leagues from *Lisbon*, North-East.

Meacao.

In the ſame Province, about 20 Leagues from *Lisbon*, North-East.

Belver.

In the ſame Province, on the River *Tagus*, about a League from the laſt above.

Sobereira Fermoſa.

In the ſame Province, near 30 Leagues from *Lisbon*, North-East.

Sarzedas.

A little Town in the Province of *Beira*, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon* in the Territory of *Caſteto Branco*.

Camaſca.

A ſmall Town on the River *Tagus*, Two or Three Leagues above *Santarem*, on the oppoſite Side.

Gaviao.

A ſmall Town on the South Side of the River *Tagus*, near 30 Leagues from *Lisbon*, up the River.

Ponte

Ponte de Sora.

A ſmall Town in *Alemtejo*, on the River *Soro*, taking its Name from a Bridge it has over that River, about 20 Leagues Weſt, a little Northerly from *Lisbon*.

Pugem, vid. Ponta de Pugem.

Praza.

A ſmall Town in *Alemtejo*, about 15 Leagues Weſt, a little Northerly from *Lisbon*, on the River *Zalas*.

Montalvao.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Aletmejo*, on the South Side of the River *Tagus*, next the Frontiers of the *Spaniſh Eſtremadura*.

Peira.

A ſmall Town in *Alemtejo*, on the South Side the River *Tagus*.

Povoa.

In the ſame Province, Four Leagues North from *Portalegre*.

Toloſa.

A ſmall Place about Two Leagues South-Eaſt from the laſt above.

Crato.

A ſmall Town in *Alemtejo*, leſs than Two Leagues Weſt from *Portalegre*, from which the Grand Prior of the Knights of *Malta* in *Portugal* is call'd *Grao Prior de Crato*, this being the Principal Seat of the Order in the Kingdom.

Aguias.

A ſmall Town in *Alemtejo*, about 15 Leagues Weſt from *Lisbon*.

Laura.

In the ſame Province, about Two Leagues Weſt from the laſt above, ſeated on the River *Laura*.

Payba.

Payva.

In the ſame Province, near 20 Leagues Weſt from *Lisbon*, on the River *Tera*.

Aimteiro.

In the ſame Province, and on the ſame River, about Two Leagues South-Eaſt from the laſt above.

Montouto.

In the ſame Province, about Two Leagues South-Eaſt from *Ebora*.

Manzaraz.

In the ſame Province, and Two Leagues Eaſt from the laſt above.

Alcouchete.

A ſmall Town on the South Side of *Tagus*, a little above *Lisbon*.

Boyeira.

On the *Tagus*, almoſt oppoſite to *Liſbon*.

Coura.

On the Point of a Bay form'd by the *Tagus*, where a ſmall Rivulet runs into it, almoſt oppoſite to *Lisbon*.

Cabyela.

A ſmall Town, about Five or Six Leagues Eaſt of *Setubal*, on a ſmall Rivulet that falls into the River *Zadao*.

Grandola.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Alemtejo*, about a Dozen Leagues South, ſomewhat Eaſterly from *Lisbon*, on the little River *Dam*.

Canha.

A ſmall Town in *Alemtejo*, about Eight Leagues Eaſt from *Lisbon*, ſeated on the River of its own Name, oppoſite to the Place where the River *Laura* falls into it.

Al-

Alcacevas.

In the ſame Province, of little Note, Four Leagues Weſt from *Alcazar do Sal.*

Torraon.

A poor Place in the ſame Province, Three or Four Leagues from *Alcazar do Sal* South-Eaſt, at the Conflux of the Rivers *Enxarama* and *Alvito.*

Aldigueyra.

A ſmall Town in the Province of *Alemtejo*, about 20 Leagues South-Eaſt from *Lisbon*, and Four North-Eaſt from *Beja*, only of Note, for being an Earldom in the Family of *Gama*, deſcended from *Vaſco de Gama*, the firſt Diſcoverer of the *Eaſt-Indies* by Sea.

Barmedal.

A poor Place, about a League to the South-Eaſt from the laſt above.

Villa de Frades.

A ſmall Town in *Alemtejo*, about Two Leagues North from *Beja.*

Aliaſtrel.

In the ſame Province, about Two Leagues Weſt, ſomewhat Southerly from *Beja.*

Velagena.

In the ſame Province, Five Leagues South-Weſt from *Beja.*

Caſevel.

About a League South from the laſt above.

Entradas.

About Four Leagues South from the City *Beja* in *Alemtejo.*

Garvao.

In the ſame Province, above 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* South, ſomewhat Eaſterly.

Caſtro Verde.

In the ſame Province, about Seven Leagues South-Weſt from *Beja.*

Du-

Durique.

In the ſame Province, about 20 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South-Eaſt, and Nine from *Beja* to the South-Weſt.

Padroens.

In the ſame Province, about 25 Leagues from *Lisbon* to the South-Eaſt, and Eight South from *Beja.*

Almodouvar.

In the ſame Province, on the Borders, where the Mountains part *Alemtejo* from *Algarve*, about 25 Leagues South-Weſt from *Liſbon.*

Alvalado.

In the Province of *Alemtejo*, about 18 Leagues South-Eaſt from *Lisbon* ſeated at the Conflux of the Rivers *Carpilhas* and *Zadaon.*

Santiago de Cacem.

A Town in the Sea-Coaſt of the ſame Province, upon a little Creek, which forms a Sort of Port, about 16 Leagues South from *Liſbon.*

Odeſines.

Another ſmall Place in the ſame Province, leſs than Two Leagues South-Weſt from the laſt above.

Colos.

An inconſiderable Place in *Alemtejo*, about 29 Leagues from *Lisbon* South, ſomewhat Eaſterly, near the Springs of the River *Caripilhas.*

Villa Nova de Mil Fontes.

A Town on the Sea-Coaſt of the Province of *Alemtejo*, on a ſmall Creek, which makes a Sort of Harbour for ſmall Veſſels. It is about 22 Leagues South from *Lisbon*, and Famous for Rich Wines.

Montigao.

A Town in *Alentejo*, about 30 Leagues from *Lisbon*, South-East, beyond the River *Guadiana*, near the Frontiers of *Andaluzia*.

Villa Nova de Ficalho.

In the same Province as the last, and about the same Distance from *Lisbon*, and on the same Borders of *Andaluzia*.

Cacela.

A small Town in the little Kingdom of *Algarve*, on the Sea-Coast, between *Tavira* and *Castromarin*, not far from the Mouth of the River *Guadiana*.

Estombar.

Another small Town in the same Kingdom, about a League South from the City *Silves*, and nearer the Sea, on the Bank of a little Rivulet.

Abufeira.

In the same Kingdom, on the South-Coast of it, about half way between *Lagos* and *Faro*.

Monchique.

In the same Kingdom, about a League West from *Silves*, and Two North from *Lagos*.

Villa Nova de Portimao.

In the same Kingdom, on the Southern Coast, about a League above *Lagos*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Rivers in Portugal.

TAgus in *Latin* and *Engliſh*, in *Spaniſh Tajo*, and in *Portugueze Tejo*, is the greateſt River in all *Spain*. Its Springs are in the furtheſt Part of all *Caſtile*, next the Kingdom of *Aragon*, whence it runs at firſt North-Weſt for a conſiderable Space, and then turns to the Weſt, holding on its Courſe the ſame Way till it falls into the Ocean. Before it enters *Portugal* it paſſes by the City *Toledo*, and very many other Towns of Note, for the ſpace of above 150 Leagues from its Source, taking in its Windings. It enters *Portugal* at the Town of *Montalvao*, about Seven or Eight Leagues from *Alcantara* in *Spain*. In *Portugal* its Courſe is about 50 Leagues, concluding all its Windings. On the North Side of it ſtand the Towns of *Marinhas*, *Belver*, *Abrantes*, *Punhete*, *Gollegao*, *Santarem*, *Zambuja*, *Caſtanheira*, *Povos*, *Allandra*, *Sacavem*, the City of *Lisbon*, and laſtly, the Town of *Belem*. On the South Side *Montalvao*, *Meira*, *Gaviao*, *Camaſca*, *Salvaterra*, *Alcouchete*, *Boreira*, and *Almada*, beſides ſome others of ſmall Note. At *Lisbon* the River makes a Noble Harbour, capable of the greateſt number of Ships, which may ride everywhere in Safety, and the greateſt come up to the Palace Windows. The Mouth of it is guarded by the Fort of S. *Julian* on the Land Side, and the *Bougio* on a Flat in the Sea, both of them ſpoken of in the Deſcription of *Lisbon*. Great Veſſels cannot go up far above *Lisbon*, becauſe of many Shoals, Rocks and Falls there are in ſeveral Places, but Flat-bottom'd Boats go far

far above *Toledo*, excepting only where there are Falls. Above 90 Rivers and Brooks empty themſelves into the *Tagus*, the chiefeſt of which are, *Molina*, *Henares*, *Guadarrama*, *Alberche*, *Xarama*, *Alagon* and *Elia* in *Caſtile*, *Ponſul*, *Craſo*, *Zezere*, *Zalas* and *Laura* in *Portugal*.

Durius in *Latin*, in *Spaniſh Duero*, and in *Portugueze Douro*, riſes near *Soria* in *Old Caſtile*, towards *Navarre*, then Croſſes *Old Caſtile*, the Kingdom of *Leon* and *Portugal*, and falls into the Ocean a League below the City *Porto*, having run a Courſe of an Hundred and Twenty Leagues. It runs by the Cities *Toro* and *Zamora* in *Leon*, beſides ſeveral other Places of Note in that Kingdom and *Caſtile*, enters *Portugal* at *Miranda de Douro*, paſſes by *Torre de Moncorvo*, S. *Joao da Peſqueira*, *Lamego*, *Porto*, and other Places of leſs Note. At *Porto* it forms a good Harbour, but the Entrance is difficult, by reaſon of a dangerous Bar, and within the only Danger is from the Floods, which when they come down from the Inland are ſo great that no Anchors can hold the Ships, unleſs they in Time provide ſome other Shelter. At the Mouth of it is a good Caſtle, and it is Navigable in Boats for many Leagues. It receives above 30 leſſer Rivers and Brooks, the chief of which are *Eſgueva*, *Ezla* and *Tormes* in *Spain*, *Coa*, *Tuelo*, *Tamaga* and *Pauta* in *Portugal*.

Guadiana.

In *Latin Anas*, the preſent *Spaniſh* Name being a Compoſition of the *Latin*, and the *Mooriſh* Word *Guada* ſignifying Water. It riſes in the further Part of the Kingdom of *New Caſtile* towards *Murcia*, in the Territory call'd *Alhandra*, Four Leagues from the Town of *Montiel*, coming out of certain Lakes, and running about Eight

Eight Leagues, under the Name of *Ruydera*, and then ſinks under Ground near the Village *Argamaſilla*, whence it runs Seven Leagues within the Bowels of the Earth, and riſes again at the Town of *Daymiel*, forming another Lake, call'd *Ojo de Guadiana*, or *Guadiana's Eye*. Here it takes the Name of *Guadiana*, and is ſaid to ſink again in other Places, but ſtill keeps its Name, running away Weſt through all *Caſtile*, till it enters *Portugal*, and there turns away to the South, and falls into the Sea betwixt *Andaluzia* and *Algarve* at the Town of *Caſtromarin* on the one Side, and *Ayamonte* on the other, having perform'd a Courſe of near an Hundred and Fifty Leagues, reckoning all its Windings. It enters *Portugal* between the Cities *Badajoz* and *Elvas*, and cuts off a narrow Slip of the Province *Alemtejo* from the reſt, till it comes to be the Boundary betwixt *Andaluzia* and *Algarve*. In *Caſtile* the Cities of *Merida* and *Badajoz* are ſeated upon its Banks, beſides many other ſmaller Places, in *Portugal*, only the City of *Olivença* of any Note. About Thirty ſmaller Waters empty themſelves into it, the chiefeſt of them are *Bulloque*, *Rio Frio*, and *Zuia*, in *Caſtile*, and *Ardita*, *Degebe*, *Terges*, *Limas* and *Vataon*, in *Portugal*. Its Water is thick and ill colour'd. I do not any where find, or have I ever heard it commended for any Harbour, but in Boats it is Navigable for many Leagues.

Minho.

In *Latin Minius*, riſes in the Kingdom of *Galicia*, not far from the Borders of *Aſturias*, and Four or Five Leagues from the City *Mondonedo*, whence it runs down through the Kingdom of *Galicia*, till a little below *Ribadavia* it begins to be the Boundary betwixt *Galicia* and *Portugal*, till it falls into the Ocean below *Tuy*. Its whole

Courſe

Course including windings, is above 40 Leagues, in which Space it takes in about 20 ſmaller Waters, of which the moſt noted are *Chaves*, *Sarria*, *Valeſa*, *Arnoia* and *Ana*, all in *Galicia*. The Principal Towns on it *Lugo*, *Porto Marin*, *Orenſe*, and *Tuy* in *Galicia*; *Monçaon*, *Valença de Minho*, *Cerveira*, and *Caminha* in *Portugal*.

Mondego.

In *Latin Munda*, riſes and expires in the Province of *Beira*. Its Springs are betwixt *Celorico* and *Gouvea*, not far from the City *Guarda*, whence for the moſt part it runs South-Eaſt, till it falls into the Sea at *Buarcos*, after a Courſe of about 30 Leagues, including windings; the other Waters it receives are but few in Number, and none of them of any Note. The Principal Place ſeated on it is *Coimbra*, others of leſs Note *Celorico*, *Penacova*, and *Buarcos*, juſt at the Mouth, where it parts *Beira* from *Eſtremadura*.

Lima.

In Latin *Limia*, and *Lethe*, a ſmall River, whoſe Springs are in *Galicia* near *Villa de Rey*, and not far from *Monterey*. After a few Leagues Courſe it runs into the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, and quite acroſs it, till it is loſt in the Ocean at *Viana de Foz de Lima*. Its whole Courſe is not above 20 Leagues, taking in ſeveral little Waters, but none of any Name, nor are there any Towns on it of Note; the only Two worth mentioning are *Ponte de Lima*, and *Viana de Foz de Lima* at the Mouth,

Cavado.

A ſmall River in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, whoſe Springs are near *Monte Alegre*, towards the Frontiers of *Galicia*, where it runs a ſhort Courſe of leſs than 20 Leagues quite acroſs the abovenam'd Province, till it falls into the Sea below *Barcelos*, receiving no Water of any Note, but

ly ſome conſiderable Brooks, and on its Banks has only the City *Braga* and Town of *Barcelos* worth taking notice of.

Ave.

A Rivulet rather than a River, in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, falling into the Sea at *Villa de Conde*, its whole Courſe not above Four or Five Leagues, and receives no other Water into it, nor has it any other Town on its Banks.

Pe.

A ſmall River, which Springs and loſes it ſelf in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, its Springs above *Guimaraens*, and falls into the Sea near *Villa de Conde*, thoſe being the only Two Towns ſeated on it. No other Waters worth mentioning fall into it, and its whole Courſe does not extend above 12 Leagues.

Tamaga.

Has its Fountains in *Galicia*, not far from *Monterey*, a few Leagues below which Place it enters *Portugal*, and croſſing the Province *Entre Douro e Minho* with a South-Eaſt Courſe, falls into the *Douro* about Five Leagues above *Porto*. Its whole length extends not above 25 Leagues, receiving in that Space no Water of any Name but *Pelim*, an inconſiderable Stream. All the Towns on it of any Note are *Monterey* in *Galicia*, and *Chaves* and *Amarante* in *Portugal*.

Pelim.

A very little Rivulet in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, which loſes it ſelf in the *Tamaga* laſt above-mention'd.

Pinham.

A ſmall River in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, which falls into the *Douro*, oppoſite to the little Town of *Cantanheira*, Four Leagues above *Lamego*, its whole Courſe not above Seven Leagues, receives no other, nor has any Town on it.

Tuela.

Tuela.

A River in the Province *Tralos Montes*, whoſe Springs are near the Frontiers of *Galicia*, and runs South, ſomewhat Weſterly, till it falls into the *Douro*, almoſt oppoſite to the Town of S. *Joao da Peſqueira*, after a Courſe of near 20 Leagues, including windings, in which Space it receives the River *Tuago*. and ſome other Waters of leſs Note. On its Banks I do not find any Place worth mentioning but the Town of *Mirandela*.

Pauta.

A ſmall River in the Province of *Beira*, whoſe Springs are between *Caſtrodairo* and *Caria*, and runs firſt Weſt, and then North, falling into the *Douro* in the Mid-way betwixt *Lamego* and *Porto*, without receiving any other Stream, or having any Town of Note on its Banks. Its whole Courſe with windings not above Ten Leagues.

Coa.

A River in the Province *Tralos Montes*, whoſe Springs are near the Town of *Alfayates*, not far from the Frontiers of *Caſtile*, whence taking its Courſe North, ſomewhat Weſtward, it is loſt in the River *Douro*, oppoſite to *Torre de Moncorvo*, having run about 20 Leagues, windings included, and receiv'd ſome ſmaller Waters of no Name. The chief Towns on its Banks are *Vilar Mayor*, *Caſtro Mendo*, *Caſtro Bom*, *Almeida* and *Pinhel*.

Agueda or Tourães.

Riſes and runs for the moſt Part in the Kingdom of *Leon*, but about S. *Felices de Gallego* it begins to be a Boundary betwixt that Kingdom and the Province *Tralos Montes*, and ſo continues for about Four Leagues, till it falls into the *Douro* below *Caſtel Rodrigo*. Its Courſe is North, ſomewhat Weſterly, not above 15 Leagues

in the whole, the Stream ſmall, as not increas'd by any others. On its Eaſt Bank ſtands the City *Ciudad Rodrigo*, the *Spaniſh* Frontier in thoſe Parts.

Touraes. Vid. Agueda.

Touga.

A ſmall River in the Province of *Beira*, whoſe Springs, are about Four Leagues North from *Viſeo*, and runs away Weſt above 16 Leagues, till it falls into the Bay of *Aveiro*, towards the North End of it. No Way conſiderable for its Stream, or any others it receives, or for any Towns on its Banks.

Zezere.

A pretty conſiderable River, whoſe Springs are in the Province of *Beira*, about Four Leagues South from the City *Guarda*, whence it runs away South-Weſt, till it falls into the *Tagus*, near the Town of *Punhete*, Two Leagues below *Abrantes*. The whole Courſe of it may be about Twenty Leagues in which Space it receives ſeveral others Waters, the only one of Name being the River *Monſul*. Towns of moſt Note on it are *Covillan*, *Pedrogao* and *Sartao*.

Monſul.

An inconſiderable River in the Province of *Beira*, riſing a little North of *Penamacor*, and running aways due Weſt till it falls into the *Zezere*, Two Leagues below *Covillam*. Receives no other, nor has it any Town of Note.

Traſo.

A ſmall River in the Province of *Beira*, which riſes near *Caſtel Branco*, and runs Firſt South-Weſt, and then South-Eaſt, till it falls into the *Tagus*, oppoſite to *Villa Flor*. Its whole Courſe not above Seven or Eight Leagues, in which Space little Brooks fall into it not worth a Name, nor has any Town of Conſideration on its Banks.

Pon-

Ponsul.

A small River in the Province of *Beira*, whose Fountains are near *Penha Garcia*, whence it runs South-East into the *Tagus*, after a Course of about Ten Leagues, in which it receives no other Water of Name, nor has any other Town on it, but the old ruin'd City of *Idanha a Vella*.

Arauil.

An Inconsiderable Rivulet in the Province of *Beira*, near the Frontiers of *Castile*, just within *Salvaterra* and *Segura*, which after a short Course of above Six Leagues is lost in the *Tagus*, not far from *Marinhas*.

Elia.

This small River rises in Old *Castile*, near *Min dos Vinhos*, and becomes the Boundary between *Castile* and *Portugal* for the Space of about Ten Leagues, till it falls into the *Tagus* above *Marinhas*, having pass'd by *Segura* and *Salvaterra*, but is it self inconsiderable.

Colo.

A small Rivulet in the Province of *Alemtejo*, which falls into the *Tagus* at *Porto de Mugem*, after a short Course of Four or Five Leagues Westward.

Zalas.

A River in the Province of *Alemtejo*, whose Springs are near *Elvas*, whence it runs away West, a little inclining to the North, with many windings, till it falls into the *Tagus* between *Salvaterra* and *Benavente*, after a Course of Thirty Leagues, including its turnings, in which Space it takes in many smaller Waters, and particularly the Rivers *Soro*, *Avis*, *Tera*, and *Oduior*. Few Towns of Note, the chief *Fronteyra* and *Benavente* at the Mouth.

Souro.

A ſmall River in the Province of *Alemtejo*, which riſing near *Toloſa*, runs South-Weſt a Courſe of about Ten Leagues, and falls into the *Zalas*, between *Montargil* and *Eraça*. It receives no others, but on its Banks ſtand the Towns of *Ponte de Souro*, and *Montargil*.

Avis.

A ſmall Stream in the Province of *Alemtejo*, riſing not far from *Portalegre*, and running away South-Weſt a ſhort Courſe of about Eight Leagues which end in the River *Zalas*, below the Town of *Avis*; which Place, and *Seda*, are the only ones upon its Banks.

Tera.

A Rivulet in the Province of *Alemtejo*, whoſe Springs are near *Eſtremoz*, whence it glides Five or Six Leagues with little Water, and is loſt in the River *Zalas*, about the Town of *Payva*.

Douſor.

Another Rivulet in the ſame Province of *Alemtejo*, which runs into the River *Zalas*, after a ſhort Courſe of about Seven Leagues North-Weſt, having neither Town or other thing to make it remarkable.

Laura.

A ſmall River in the Province of *Alemtejo*, whoſe Courſe is not above Eight Leagues North-Weſt, and then falls into the *Tagus* below the Town of *Benavente*, having firſt taken in the little River *Canha*.

Canha.

A Rivulet in the Province of *Alemtejo*, riſing not far from *Ebora*, and running a Courſe of Six or Seven Leagues till it falls into the *Laura*, at the Town of its own Name.

Zadao.

A Pretty Conſiderable River, in the Province of *Alemtejo*, for its Springs are in the Mountains that part this Province from *Algarve*, whence it runs away North with a little turn Weſtward, till it falls into the Sea of *Satubal*, having run a Courſe of above 20 Leagues, taking in many leſſer Streams, and among them *Dao*, *Campilhas*, *Alvito*, and *Enxarama*, which ſwell and render it Navigable. The Principal Towns on it are *Alcazar do Sal*, and *Setuval* at the Mouth of it.

Dam.

A ſmall Rivulet in the Province of *Alemtejo*, of a very ſhort Courſe, which falls into the *Zadao*, lying all on the Weſt Side of it, and running North-Eaſt, no way remarkable.

Campilhas.

Another Rivulet in the ſame Province of *Alemtejo*, South from the *Dam*, and falling into the *Zadoa*, after a very ſhort Courſe to the North-Eaſt; its Springs about Two Leagues North-Eaſt from *Villa Nova de Mil Fontes*.

Enxarama.

A ſmall River in the Province of *Alemtejo*, that riſes about Two Leagues South from *Ebora*, and runs away to the Weſt till it falls into the *Zadao*, above *Alcazar do Sal*, its whole Courſe about Seven or Eight Leagues, in which it takes in the *Alvito*, and One or Two Brooks; on the South Side of it ſtands the Town of *Viana*.

Alvito.

A ſmall Rivulet in the Province of *Alemtejo*, which riſes near the Town of *Portel*, and runs about Five Leagues Weſt till it falls into the *Enxarama*, near the little Town of *Torrao*.

Degebe.

A very little River in the Province of *Alemtejo*, riſing near the City *Ebora*, and running South-

Eaſt Five or Six Leagues till it falls into the *Guadiana*, almoſt oppoſite to the Place where the ſame River receives the *Ardita*.

Terges.

A Rivulet in the Province of *Alemtejo*, about Two Leagues South from *Beja*, which runs Five or Six Leagues North-Eaſt, and then falls into the *Guadiana*, almoſt oppoſite to the Town of *Serpa*.

Cobyinhas.

A very ſmall River in the Province of *Alemtejo*, whoſe Springs are near the Town of *Almodouvar*, on the Frontiers of *Algarve*; its Courſe is about Five or Six Leagues to the North-Eaſt, at the end of which it falls into the little River *Terges*, about Two Leagues up it from the *Gaudiana*.

Deiras.

A Rivulet in the Province of *Alemtejo*, running a Courſe of Five or Six Leagues Eaſt, at a ſmall Diſtance from the Frontiers of *Algarve*, having its Spring near the Town of *Almodouvar*, and falling into the *Guadiana*, almoſt oppoſite to the Town of *Mertola*.

Ardilha.

A ſmall River, whoſe Springs are in the *Spaniſh Eſtremadura*, at a ſmall Diſtance from *Xeres de los Cavalleros*, whence it runs to the South-Weſt, and at Three or Four Leagues Diſtance enters the Province of *Alemtejo* in *Portugal*, where it holds its Courſe to the Weſt Four or Five Leagues, and then falls into the *Guadiana*, almoſt oppoſite to the Place where that River receives the *Degebe*.

Limas.

A Rivulet in that Part of the Province of *Alemtejo*, which is next *Andaluzia*. It riſes above *Serpa*, and runs Five or Six Leagues South ſomewhat

what Westerly, and then falls into the *Guadiana*, a little above the Town of *Mertola*.

Chanca.

This River rises near the Town of *Frexenal*, where the Three Provinces of the *Spanish Estremadura*, *Andaluzia*, and *Alemtejo*, meet in a Point, thence running winding to South-West for Twelve or Fourteen Leagues: It becomes the Boundary between *Spain* and *Portugal*, or the Provinces of *Andaluzia* and *Alemtejo*, falling at last into the *Guadiana* at the Point where *Alemtejo*, *Andaluzia* and *Algarve* meet.

Adoleite.

A small River in the Kingdom of *Algarve*, running about Seven or Eight Leagues to the East from its Springs, and falling into the *Guadiana* betwixt *Alcoutin* and *Castro Marin*.

Catao.

Another small River in the said Kingdom of *Algarve*, coming from the Mountain, call'd *Serra de Calderao*, which parts *Alemtejo* and *Algarve*, and running along the Edge of that little Kingdom some Seven or Eight Leagues to the East, till it falls into the *Guadiana*, near the Point where *Andaluzia*, *Alemtejo* and *Algarve* meet.

Balsamao.

A small River in the Province of *Beira*, rising a little North of *Lumiares*, and running away North, a short Course of Three or Four Leagues, when passing by the City *Lamego* it falls into the *Duero*.

Caya.

A little River in the Province of *Alemtejo*, whose Springs are about *Portalegre*, whence it runs a few Leagues South-East, and falls into the *Guadiana* between *Badajoz* and *Elvas*, being for a short

ſhort Space the Boundary betwixt the *Spaniſh Eſtremadura* and the Province of *Alemtejo*.

Lena.

A River in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, which riſes between Two and Three Leagues South-Eaſt from *Leiria*, and fetching a Compaſs, paſſes by that City, and ſo from it into the Ocean, receiving firſt the little Rivulet *Lis* into it at the aforeſaid City.

Lis.

A little Rivulet in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, whoſe Courſe is not above Two or Three Leagues Weſt, when waſhing the City *Leiria*, it falls into the *Lena*.

Fervenza.

A River in the Province *Tralos Montes*, whoſe Springs are in the Mountains, which part this Province from *Galicia* and *Leon*, whence it runs a Courſe of Eight or Nine Leagues South, ſomewhat Weſterly, and falls into the River *Sabor*, near the Town of *Algozo*, having run by the City *Braganza*, which is not far from its Head.

Sabor.

A River in the ſame Province *Tralos Montes*, which riſes above *Miranda*, and runs about 14 or 15 Leagues South-Weſt, falling into the *Douro*, near *Torre de Moncorvo*, after taking in the Rivers *Fervença* and *Villariza*, which ſwell its Stream, and make it conſiderable.

Nabao.

A ſmall River in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, whoſe Springs are between *Figueyro dos Vinhos* and *Pombal*, whence it runs a ſhort Courſe of Seven or Eight Leagues South-Eaſt, and paſſing by *Tomar*, falls into the River *Zezere*, about a League from where that River loſes it ſelf in the *Tagus*.

Al-

Almonda.

A ſmall Rivulet in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, which runs through the Plain, where the Town of *Torres Novas* ſtands, and falls into the *Tagus* about a League from it.

Pera.

A Rivulet in the Province of *Eſtremadura*, nothing conſiderable, which falls into the River *Zezere*, on the Weſt Side of it, and runs by the Town of *Pedragao*.

Anhalvoara.

A Rivulet of very little Note in the Province of *Alemtejo*, which falls into the River *Zatas*, and on it ſtands the little Town of *Veiros*.

Aramen.

A ſmall Rivulet, which Springs a little to the South of *Marvao*, and paſſing by it runs away to the North, till it loſes it ſelf in the *Tagus*, near *Montalvao*, being in that part the Boundary between *Portugal* and the *Spaniſh Eſtremadura*.

Gallega.

A ſmall Rivulet in the Province of *Alemtejo*, which runs by the Town of *Berengel*, Two Leagues from *Beja*, and empties it ſelf in the River *Guadiana*.

Chebora.

A little Rivulet in the Province of *Alemtejo*, which paſſes by the Town of *Ouguela*, a League from *Monte Mor*, in the Territory of *Elvas*, and falls into the *Guadiana*.

Seda.

A little River in the Province of *Alemtejo*, whoſe Springs are between *Marvao* and *Crato*, whence after a ſhort Courſe paſſing by the Town of *Seda* it falls into the River *Avis*.

Alva.

Alva.

A River in the Province of *Beira*, riſing towards *Viſeu*, whence it runs a ſhort Courſe South-Weſt, and falls into the *Mondego* a little above *Penacova*, and not very far from *Coimbra*.

Arouce.

A Rivulet in the Province of *Beira*, which runs by the Towns of *Foz de Arouce* and *Miranda*, and after a ſhort Courſe is loſt in the *Mondego* over againſt *Coimbra*.

Seyra.

A very little River in the Province of *Beira*, which runs by the ſmall Town of *Gois*, and after a Courſe of Five Leagues more loſes it ſelf in the *Mondego* over againſt *Coimbra*.

Souſa.

A Rivulet in the Province of *Beira*, which paſſes by the Town of *Arrifana de Souſa*, Five Leagues from *Porto*, and falls into the River *Duero*.

Vezia.

A little River in the Province of *Beira*, which runs on one Side of the Towns of *Arrifana de Souſa*, Five Leagues from *Porto*, and not far from *Arrifana* mixes with the River *Souſa*.

Cavalum.

Another Rivulet in the ſame Province of *Beira*, running alſo near *Arrifana de Souſa*, and at a ſmall Diſtance from it, mixing with the Rivers *Souſa*.

Neyva.

A very ſmall River in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, between the Two Rivers *Cavado* and *Lima*, which after a ſhort Run to the Weſt, paſſing by the Town of *Neyva*, falls into the Ocean.

Deſte.

Deste.

A Rivulet in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, which runs near the City *Raga*, and falls into the River *Cavado*.

Locia.

A Rivulet in the Province *Entre Douro e Minho*, which runs through the Town of *Amarante* into the River *Tamaga*.

Villariza.

A ſmall Rivulet in the Province *Tralos Montes*, which ſprings below *Mirandela*, and runs a ſhort Courſe South till it loſes it ſelf in the River *Sabor*, about a League or Two from *Torre de Moncorvo*.

Congo.

A ſmall Rivulet in the Province of *Beira*, which falls into the *Douro*.

Ribeira.

Another Rivulet near the laſt above, neither of any Note, the Town of *Villa Rial* ſtands betwixt them.

Tua.

A ſmall River in the Province *Tralos Montes*, which falls into the *Tuelo* at the Town of *Mirandola*.

Tea.

A Rivulet in the Province of *Beira*, which falls into the *Douro* near the Town of *Namam*.

Barroſa.

A Rivulet in the Province of *Beira*, which falls into the *Douro* at the Town of *Mundim*, Two Leagues from *Lamego*.

Tabora.

A ſmall River in the Province of *Beira*, which runs into the *Douro*, near the Town of *Caſtanheira*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Towns in Spain *lying near the Frontiers of* Portugal.

Tuy.

A City in the Kingdom of *Galicia*, in upwards of 42 Degrees Latitude, ſeated on the North Side of the River *Minho*, not far from where it falls into the Ocean, in a Valley, has ſtrong old Walls, but no other Fortification, Five Gates, Three Squares or Markets, a Pleaſant, Temperate and Healthful Climate, Delicious Gardens, abundance of Vineyards, producing Noble Wine and Paſture, feeding much Cattle. The Inhabitants are about 1000 Families, in Two Pariſhes, One Monaſtery of *Dominican* Friars, Two of Nuns, and a Curious Hoſpital. The Arms of this City are Azure a Creſent Argent, between Three Stars Or. Here is a Fair on the 24th of *Auguſt*, being S. *Bartholomew*'s Day. The Founder is ſaid to be the *Grecian Tydeus* 1161 Years before Chriſt; that he call'd it *Tyce*, corruptly *Tuy*, but this looks like a Piece of Fabulous Antiquity. That there was an Ancient Town near the Place where this ſtands is certain, which being Ruin'd, King *Ferdinand* II. of *Leon* Built the Town where it now ſtands, and the Walls about it, with a ſtately Palace. The Cathedral was Built by King *Alonſo* in the Year 1370. It is a Biſhoprick, in which are Four Dignitaries, Twenty-ſeven Canons, Four Demi-Cannons, and in the Dioceſs 246 Pariſhes, worth to the Prelate 10000 Ducats a Year.

Ciudad Rodrigo.

A City in the Kingdom of *Leon*, in about 41 Degrees

Degrees 4 Minutes Latitude, in a Delicious Pleaſant Country, Four Leagues from the Borders of *Portugal*, on the Banks of the River *Agueda*, which waters its Lands, and make them fruitful in Corn, and feeding great Numbers of Cattle. The City has an old Wall, but no regular Fortifications, unleſs ſome ſlight Works thrown up ſince this preſent War. It has Nine Gates, Three Markets, 54 Streets, 2000 Families, Eight Pariſhes, Nine Monaſteries of Friars and Nuns, Ten Chappels, and Three Hoſpitals; is govern'd by a *Corregidor*, who is Supream in Civil Affairs, like a Lord-Mayor, and has 23 Regidores, or Aldermen. Keeps Two Fairs, one on the Second *Wedneſday* in *Lent*, and another before *Whitſontide*. Its Arms Three Columns with theſe Letters G. R. and an O. over them, ſignifying *Ciudad Rodrigo*. Antiquaries will pretend the Founder was the Fabulous King *Brigus*, 1897 Years before Chriſt, calling it *Merobriga*, afterwards chang'd to *Auguſtobriga*, but theſe are meer Chimera's. The certain true Founder we find was King *Ferdinand* II. of *Leon*, in the Year 1160, who rais'd it for a Frontier Fortreſs againſt *Portugal*, being oppoſite to the *Portugueze* City *Guarda*. The ſame King, Five Years after, made it a Biſhoprick, in which are Seven Dignitaries, 20 Canons, Seven Demi-canons, and the See comprehends 63 Pariſhes, worth to the Prelate 10000 Ducats a Year.

Coria.

A City in the Kingdom of *Old Caſtile*, in about 40 Degrees Latitude, about Five Leagues from the Frontiers of *Portugal*, ſeated in a Delightful Plain, on the Banks of the River *Alagon*, in a Fruitful Territory, producing Plenty of Corn, Wine, and Fruit, and feeding abundance of Cattle. The City is wall'd, without any other For-

Fortification, has Five Gates, and contains about 700 Families, Two Pariſhes, One Monaſtery of *Franciſcan* Friars, One of Nuns of the ſame Order, Three Chappels, and Two Hoſpitals. Its Government is by a *Corregidor*, or Supreme Civil Judge, like a Lord-Mayor, but choſe by the King, and Seven *Regidores*, or Aldermen. Keeps a Fair on the 29th of *June*, being S. *Peter*'s Day, another on S. *Andrew*'s, the 30th of *November*, and another on the Third of *May*, Feaſt of the Exaltation of the Croſs. Its Arms are a Lion Rampant, within an Orle of Seven Caſtles, the Colours not mention'd. Suppos'd to be Founded by *Greeks* 700 Years before Chriſt, and by them call'd *Cauria*, corruptly *Coria*. King *Ordono* I. of *Leon* took it from the *Moors* in the Year 854, but it was twice loſt again, and recover'd firſt by King *Alonſo* VI. *An.* 1084, and after by King *Alonſo* VIII. *An.* 1142, who rebuilt, and made it a Biſhoprick. To the See belongs Nine Dignitaries, Nine Canons, and Six Demi-canons. It contains 317 Pariſhes, and is worth to the Prelate 26000 Ducats *per An.* It was firſt an Earldom in the Family of *Caceres y Solis*, who Mortgag'd it to *D. Garcia Alvarez de Toledo*, firſt Duke of *Alva*, in whoſe Family it continues, and was made a Marquiſate by King *Henry* IV.

Badajoz.

A City in the *Spaniſh* Province of *Eſtremadura*, in about 38 Degrees 40 Minutes Latitude, about half a League Eaſt from the River *Caya*, which there divides *Spain* and *Portugal*, ſeated on the Famous River *Guadiana*, near that Part where it turns away to the South, over which it has a Noble and Stately Bride, ſtanding on an Eminency, well fortify'd, the Walls being rebuilt about the Year 1641; beſides, it has a ſtrong Caſtle, and

ſeveral

ſeveral good Outworks after the Modern Faſhion, and has Eight Gates. The Country about it is Delicious and Fruitful, full of Curious Gardens, Orchards, and Pleaſure-houſes, and producing great Plenty of Corn, Wine, Oil, and Paſture. It has a Conſiderable Trade for Wooll and Cheeſe. The Inhabitants are about 2300 Families, in Three Pariſhes, Five Monaſteries of Friars, Seven of Nuns, Ten Chappels, and Three Hoſpitals. Its Arms are Azure Two Lions ſtanding up againſt Two Columns with this Inſcription on them, *Non Plus ultra*, for its Creſt a Crown, govern'd by a *Corregidor*, or Supream Judge in Civil Affairs, choſen by the King in the Nature of a Lord-Mayor, and 36 *Regidores*, or Aldermen. The Founder was the Emperor *Auguſtus* 22 Years before Chriſt, calling it, *Pax Auguſta*. It was in Proceſs of Time made a Biſhoprick, in which are Six Dignitaries, 15 Canons, 14 Demicanons, 53 Pariſhes, worth to the Prelate 18000 Ducats a Year. The *Moors* gave it the Name of *Beled Ayz*, ſignifying, Land of Holineſs; or as others will have it, *Baxaugus*, that is, Land of Walnut-Trees, from which came by Corruption *Badajoz*. It was taken from thoſe Infidels firſt by King *Ordono* the Second *An.* 917, next by King *Ferdinand* II. of *Leon An.* 1180, and laſtly by King *Alonſo* X. of *Leon An.* 1228. Here in the Year 1289, the City being divided into Two Factions, the one call'd *Portugalenſes*, who were for King *Sancho* IV. who uſurp'd the Crown of *Caſtile*, and the other the *Bejaranos*, who were for the Rightful Heir *D. Alonſo de la Cerda*, the Uſurper getting the better Put to Death in Cold Blood 4000 of the Adverſe Party. It was once a Dukedom, but incorporated in the Crown. Here *Alonſo* I. King of *Portugal*, was taken Priſoner by King *Ferdinand* II. of *Leon* in the Year 1179.

Xeres de Badajoz: Or, de los Cavalleros.

A City in the Province of the Spaniſh *Eſtremadura*, in about 38 Degrees 40 Minutes Latitude, Five or Six Leagues from the Borders of *Portugal*, ſeated in a Spacious Rich Plain, half a League from the River *Ardilla*, which watering its Meadows produces abundance of good Paſture, feeding great Multitudes of Cattle, whereof above 50000 Head are yearly Sold in the Markets of *Villena* and *Eſcalona*. The City has good ancient Walls, without any other Fortification, the Inhabitants amount to about 1400 Families, Four Pariſhes, Three Monaſteries of Friars, Six of Nuns, Sixteen Chappels, and an Hoſpital. Govern'd by a *Corregidor*, or Lord-Mayor, appointed by the King and Twelve *Regidores*, or Aldermen. The Founder King *Ferdinand* III. call'd the Holy, in the Year 1232. It was at firſt call'd *Xeres de Badajoz*, becauſe of it Nearneſs to that City, but afterwards, in the Year 1251, the aforeſaid King gave it to the Knights Templers, and from them it was call'd *Xeres de los Cavalleros*, that is, *Xeres of the Knights*, having thoſe Additions to diſtinguiſh it from the Towns of *Xeres de la Frontera*, and *Xeres de Guadiana*. When the Knights Templers were ſuppreſs'd, King *Alonſo* XII. of *Caſtile* annex'd it to the Crown, but afterwards King *Henry* II. gave it to the Knights of *Santiago*. The Emperor *Charles* V. made it a City for the Loyalty of its Inhabitants towards him.

Alcantara.

A Noble Town in the Province of the *Spaniſh Eſtremadura*, in almoſt 39 Degrees and a half of North Latitude, Two or Three Leagues from the Borders of *Portugal*, ſeated on the South Side of the River *Tagus*, in a Fruitful Country, abounding in Corn, Wine, Oil and Cattle, with only

only an old Wall about it, and no other Fortification. The Inhabitants amount to about 1200 Families, Two Pariſhes, Two Monaſteries of Friars, Two of Nuns, and an Hoſpital. Its Arms are its own Bridge over the River, and in the middle of it a ſmall Tower. The Founder was either *Julius Cæſar*, or *Auguſtus*, as appears by its Ancient Name *Norba Cæſarea*. The *Moors* gave it the preſent Name of *Alcantara*, in *Arabick* a Bridge, becauſe of the Noble Bridge it has over the River *Tagus*, Built by the Emperor *Trajan*. It has only Six Arches, the Two middlemoſt higher than the reſt, through which the Stream of the River directs its Rapid Courſe; yet tho' the Arches are ſo few, the length of the Bridge is 570 Foot, the breadth 28, and 207 Foot from the Bottom to the Top of the Bridge, which is all Built of Stones, Four Foot in length, and Two in breadth, and on the upper Part is this Inſcription.

Nerva Trajanus, *Son to* Divus Nerva, *Conqueror of* Germany *and* Dacia, *High-Prieſt, Father of his Country, Eight Times Tribune of the People, and Six Times Conſul, Dedicated this Work to the Emperor* Cæſar Auguſtus.

Near this Magnificent Bridge is a ſmall Chappel, now Dedicated to S. *Julian*; the Roof whereof is of only Two vaſt Stones, the Body of the Chappel being hew'd out of the ſolid Rock. on which are carv'd the Names of the Towns that contributed towards Building of the Bridge, and under them an Inſcription the Architect left to continue his Name to Poſterity, as follows.

It is likely that Paſſengers, who are pleas'd to hear Things to them unknown, going by will be deſirous to know by whom, and to what Intent this Bridge and Temple were Built, by digging in this Rock of the Tagus, *fill'd with the Majeſty of the*

Gods, and of Cæsar, *where the Matter exceeded the Workmanship. Be it therefore known to them, that* Lacer, *ennobled by the Renowned Art of Architecture, Built this Bridge, which will last for ever, whilst the World lasts.* Lacer *having finish'd the great Bridge, with all its Magnificence, Built and Dedicated this New Temple, and Offer'd Sacrifices to the Gods, hoping, by thus honouring them, they would be Propitious to him. And he Dedicated this Temple to the* Roman *Gods, and to the Emperor, thinking himself happy in Offering this Sacrifice on Two such Notable Accounts.*

Alcantara is the chief Seat of the Knights of *Alcantara.* This Order was first Instituted by King *Ferdinand* II. of *Leon An.* 1177, calling it *The Order of S.* Julian *of* Pereyro, because Instituted in the Town of *Pereyro*, in that which is now the Kingdom of *Portugal*, on the River *Coa*, Ten Leagues from *Ciudad Rodrigo.* King *Alonso* X. of *Leon*, in the Year 1214, gain'd this Town of *Alcantara* from the *Moors*, and gave it to the aforesaid Knights, with all they could conquer in the Province of *Estremadura*; whereupon *D. James Sanchez* IV. Great Master of the Order, remov'd the Seat of it hither in the Year 1223, and since then the Knights are call'd of *Alcantara.* This Order has at present 39 Commendaries in *Spain*, whose Revenue is worth 248114 Ducats a Year. The Knights wear a Green Cross Flewry.

Ledesma.

A small Town in the Kingdom of *Leon*, in about 41 Degrees and a half of North Latitude, Six Leagues from *Salamanca*, towards the Borders of *Portugal*, seated on the River *Tormes*, Famous for its excellent Baths, in a Fruitful Soil, producing Plenty of Corn, Wine, and Oil, besides abundance of Pasture. It is encompass'd with

good

good old Walls, but has no other Fortification, and contains about 530 Families, Six Pariſhes, One Monaſtery of Friars, One of Nuns, Six Chappels, and Three Hoſpitals. Its Juriſdiction extends over 151 Townſhips and Villages. The firſt Foundation is uncertain, but it was anciently call'd *Bletiſſa*, and Rebuilt after being Ruin'd by the *Moors* by King *Ferdinand* II. of *Leon*, who gave it this Name it now bears. King *Henry* IV. made it an Earldom, which he beſtow'd on his Favourite *D. Bertrand de la Cueva*; at preſent it belongs to the Dukes of *Alburquerque*. Its Arms are a Bridge with a Tower at each end, and between them a Knight in Armour with green Fig-trees by the Towers.

S. Felices de los Gallegos.

A Town in the Kingdom of *Leon*, in near 41 Degrees of North Latitude, Four Leagues to the Northward from *Ciudad Rodrigo*, ſeated on the River *Agueda*, next the Borders of *Portugal*, in a Fruitful Soil, and containing 400 Families. One Pariſh, One Monaſtery of Friars, and One of Nuns. I do not find any Fortifications it has, but ſuppoſe it to be wall'd. Its Arms the Bleſſed Virgin with our Saviour in her Arms, ſtanding betwixt Two Poplar-trees. It is Famous for Curious Earthen-ware. King *Denis* of *Portugal* Built it *An.* 1297, and gave it in Portion with his Daughter *Conſtance* to *Ferdinand* King of *Caſtile*.

Fuente Guinaldo.

A Town in the Kingdom of *Old Caſtile*, in about 40 Degrees 15 Minutes Latitude, Four or Five Leagues North Weſt from the City *Coria*, on the Edge of the Frontiers next *Portugal*, ſeated in a Plain, but has nothing in it conſiderable, nor any defence, but a few Inhabitants, and One Pariſh; only mention'd here becauſe ſometimes nam'd ſince the preſent War.

Valencia de Alcantara.

A ſmall Town in the *Spaniſh Eſtremadura*, in about 39 Degrees 20 Minutes Latitude, and Four Leagues South-Weſt from the Town of *Alcantara*, from which it takes Name, ſeated near the Frontiers of *Portugal*; a ſmall Place, but wall'd, without any other Defence.

Alburquerque.

A Town in the *Spaniſh Eſtremadura*, in about 39 Degrees Latitude, Three Leagues from the Borders of *Portugal*, ſeated on a Hill, half a League from the ſmall River *Gebora*. On the top of the Hill is a ſtrong old Caſtle, the Town is wall'd, but has no other Works, and contains about 1000 Inhabitants, Two Pariſhes, One Monaſtery of Friars, and One of Nuns. The Country about it is fruitful, producing Corn, Wine and Oil, but above all, has Abundance of Rich Meadow Land, abounding in Cattle, yeilding fine Wooll, of which that Town has a Conſiderable Manufacture. Its Arms are an Oak-Tree, whence in *Latin* it was call'd *Alba Quercus*, or White Oak, corruptly *Alburquerque*. It was Founded by *D. Alonſo Tellez de Meneſes* in the Year 1220. King *Henry* II. of *Caſtile* made it an Earldom, and beſtow'd the Title on his own Brother *D. Sancho*. Afterwards King *Henry* IV. erected it a Dukedom, and beſtow'd it on his Great Favourite *D. Bertrand de la Cueva*, in which Family it now remains.

Enzinaſola.

A Town formerly belonging to the Kingdom of *Sevil*, Eighteen Leagues to the North-Weſt from that City, in above 38 Degrees of Latitude, ſeated on the Borders of the *Spaniſh Eſtremadura*, near thoſe of *Portugal* and *Andaluzia*. It contains about 600 Inhabitants, One Pariſh, and One Monaſtery of Friars. I do not find whether it is wall'd or no.

Ayamonte.

The laſt Town in *Spain* towards the South, that borders on *Portugal*, being ſeparated from the Kingdom of *Algarve* by the Mouth of the River *Guadiana*. It is ſeated among craggy Hills and Mountains, which render its Territory not ſo fruitful as other Parts. The Inhabitants amount to about 1300, Two Pariſhes, and One Monaſtery of Friars. Its Arms are Party per Pale, on the Dexter-ſide Azure Two Kettles, checky Or and Sanguine, between Three Serpents Heads proper, within an Orle of Caſtles and Lions, of the Royal Colours, being the Arms of the Noble Family of the *Guzmans*, on the Siniſter-ſide thoſe of the *Zunigas*, being Argent a Bend Sable, charg'd with a Chain Or. Who were the Founders is very uncertain, but it is ſuppos'd to be the ſame, anciently call'd *Fama Julia*. It is a Marquiſate, erected by King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Iſabel* of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, and conferred on the Houſe of *Zuniga y Guzman*, in which it continues.

FINIS.

THE INDEX.

A.

Abeul p. 279
Abrantes 215
Abreyro 258
Abuſeyra 285
Acenceyra 239
Aciaens 274
Adoleite 297
Agueda R. 291
Agueda 272
Aguias 281
Alandroal 240
Albardos *Mountain* 38
Albor 241
Alburquerque 310
Alcanhede 225
Alcantara 306
Alcazar do Sal 213
Alcoytin 241
Alcoba *Mountain* 39
Alcacevas 283
Alcouchete 282
Alcobaza 234
Alegrete 237
Alemrejo *Province* 15
Alenquer 220
Alexander *the III. Pope, his Bull* 23
Alfandega 257
Alfayates 262
Algarve *Kingdom* 16
How it came to be ſubject to Portugal p. 26
Algozo 274
Aliaſtrel 283
Aljubarrota 279
Alijo 259
Allandra 228
Almada 216
Almendra 277
Almeyda 261
Almeyrim 229
Almodouvar 284
Almonda 299.
Alter do Chao 244
Alter Pedroſo 245
Alva R. 42, 300
Alvalado 284
Alvito R. 295
Amarante 255
Anciao *Mountain* 39
Ancoao 278
Andranis 270
Anhalvoara R. 299
Antiquities 79
Antoso 275
Aramen R. 299
Aranil R. 293
Archbiſhopricks in *Portugal* 51
Ardilha R. 296
Arganil 278
Aronches 237
Arouca 260
Arouce R. 300

Arrancada p. 276
Arrifana de Souſa 250
Arroyolos 238
Arruda 226
Atalaya 228
Atayde 272
Atouguia 233
Ave R. 41, 290
Avelhaens 276
Aveyro 248
Avis 294, 218
Avoo 278
Ayamonte 310
Azumar 224

B.

Badajoz 303
Balſamao R. 297
Barbacena 245
Barcelos 254
Barracal 277
Barro 276
Barroſa R. 301
Batalha *Monaſtery* 114
Baths in *Portugal* 43
Beja 206
Beira *Province* 13
Belmonte 278
Belver 280
Bempoſta 275
Benavente 225
Benedictine *Monks and Nuns* 48
Berengel 243
Berones 5
Betica *Province* 2
Biſhopricks in *India* 32
In *Portugal* 51
Borba 239
Boreira 282
Boucela 268
Bracari 4
Braga 193
Braganza 207
Brazil 35
Britiande 257
Buarcos 275, 276

C.

Cabeza de Vide p. 244
Cabrela 282
Cacela 285
Caldas 248
Camaſca 280
Caminha 252
Campilhas R. 295
Campo Mayor 232
Canaveſes 273
Canha 282
Canha R. 294
Canhas de Senhorim 277
Cantanhede 246
Caria 276
Carneyro 269
Caſcais 280
Caſevel 283
Caſtanheira 220
Caſtelo Bom 260
Caſtel Branco 278
Caſtel Novo 278
Caſtelo Melhor 259
Caſtelo Mendo 263
Caſtelo de Vide 236
Caſtel Rodrigo 261
Caſtrello 270
Caſtro-dairo 276
Caſtro Lobareyro 273
Caſtromarin 241
Caſtro Verde 283
Cattle in *Portugal* 44
Cavado R. 289
Cavalum R. 300
Caya R. 297
Celorico da Beyra 265
Celtæ 3
Ceylon 32
Ceyra 249
Cezimbra 227
Chanca R. 297
Chaves 255
Chebora R. 299
Cintra 213
Ciudad Rodrigo 302
Coa R. 42, 291

Cobrinhas R. p. 296
Coimbra 196
Coins of *Portugal* 70
Of *Rome* 71
Of the *Goths* 72
Other Sorts *Ibid.*
Colleges in *Coimbra* 106
In other Places 108
Collegiate Churches 113
Colo R. 293
Colonies in *Luſitania* 7
Colos 284
Comical Epitaph 131
Condeixa a Velha 278
Conqueſts of *Portugal* 28
Conſtanti 270
Corga 301
Coria 303
Corn of *Portugal* 43
Corrigidorſhips in *Portugal* 69
Cortes, the Manner of their Sitting 17
Coruche 238
Cota 277
Covelinhas 272
Coura 212
Courts and Councils 67
Craſo R. 292
Crato 281
Cubilhao 264

D.

DAm R. 295
Degebe R. 295
Deſte R. 301
Dominions of *Portugal* in *Africk* 34
In *America* 35
Duero R. 40, 287
Dukes in *Portugal* 53
Their Priviledge 65

E.

EBora *City* 195
Ebora Monte 235
Ega 279
Eixo p. 276
Elia R. 293
Elvas 203
Employments Civil and Military 54
Emtre Douro e Minho *Province* 10
Enzinaſola 310
Entradas 283
Enxarama R. 295
Eraza 281
Ermelo 258
Eſtombar 285
Eſtremadura *Province* 14
Eſtremoz 217

F.

FAmilies in *Portugal* 53
Faro 205, 243
Field full of Croſſes 83
Ferreyra de Aves 269
Fervenza R. 298
Feyra 250
Figueyro 227
Fiſh in *Portugal* 45
Flor de Roſa 269
Flowers in *Portugal* 44
Foz de Arouze 247
Frexo de Eſpadacinta 257
Fronteyra 244
Fuente Guinaldo 309
Fulgoſinho 267

G.

GAllego R. 299
Garvao 283
Gaviao 280
Gerve *Mountain* 38
Goa 31
Gojohim 271
Gois 247
Gollegao 280
Gouvea 268
Governments in *India* their Value 33
Goyaes 269

Graii *or* Gravii p. 4
Grandola 282
Grania de Tedo 260
Guadiana R. 40, 287
Guarda 200
Guimaraens 251

H.

Haughtineſs of the *Portugueze* 89
Horſes in *Portugal* 44
Hoſpitals 113

I.

Idanha a Velha 210
Idanha a Nova 265
Jealouſie of the *Portugueze* 87
India *how divided* 29
Inquiſition deſcrib'd 132, *&c.*
Interamnenſes 4
Jermelo 277
Jurumenha 235
Juſtice how executed 66

L.

Lagos 209
Lakes on a Mountain 82
Lalim 271
Lamego 199
Language of *Portugal* 117
Lanhoſo 273
Laura 281
Laura R. 294
Laurinhaa 225
Lazarim 271
Learned Men of Note 90
Leza R. 41
Ledeſma 308
Leiria 204
Lena R. 298
Letters from the King of *Caſtile* to him of *Portugal*, and *e contra* 117
Lima R. 289
Limas R. 296
Linhares p. 672
Lis R. 982
Lisbon *deſcrib'd* 176, *&c.*
Locia R. 301
Loule 242
Lumiares 275
Luſitania *deſcrib'd* 1
Why ſo call'd 21

M.

Marialva 266
Marinhas 279
Marmedal 283
Marqueſſes their Privileges 65
Martagoa 276
Marvao 237
Meacao 380
Mejanſinio 274
Meira 281
Melgazo 254
Melo 267
Mertola 242
Meſagena 283
Mexagata 277
Mezia R. 300
Military Orders 51
Minde *Mountains* 38
Mines and Minerals 45
Minho R. 42, 288
Mira 276
Miranda de Douro 201
Miranda do Corvo 247
Mirandela 259
Monaſteries in *Portugal* 107
Of Dominicans 109
Of Franciſcans 110
Of Benedictines 111
Of Bernardines *Ib.*
Monchique 285
Mondego R. 41, 289
Monforte 235, 259
Mongadouro 275
Monſanto 264
Monſul R. 292
Montalvao 282
Montealegre 272
Monteargil 240

Montejunto p. 38
Monte Mor o Novo 234
Monte Mor o Velho 249
Monte Muro 39
Montouto 282
Monzaon 253
Monzuraz 239, *and* 282
Mortigao 285
Mos 275
Mountains 36
Moura 222, *and* 243
Mugem 281
Mundim 260
Murza 258

N.

NAbancia 42
Nabao R. 298
Namam 259
Neiva 250
Neiva R. 41, *and* 300
Nobility in *Portugal* 53
Nomam 277
Noudar 240
Nouta 272

O.

ODemira 243
Odefines 284
Oduior R. 294
Oeiras R. 296
Olivenza 221
Outuela 244
Ovidos 248
Ourem 226
Ourique 284
Outeiro 274
Oyl of *Portugal* 43

P.

PAdroens 284
Palmela 223
Paredes 277, *and* 279
Pauta R. 291
Payva 282
Pe R. p. 290
Pedrogao 229
Pelim R. 290
Penacova 246
Pena Garcia 279
Penamacor 263
Penela 246
Peniche 240
Pera R. 299
Pereira 277
Pefures 4
Pinham R. 290
Pinhel 262
Pinho de Caſtanheira 273
Places of Devotion 101
Pomares 38
Pombal 233
Ponſul R. 293
Ponte de Lima 254, *and* 281
Portalegre 202
Portel 234
Porto 197
Porto de Mos 233
Porto de Mugem 222
Portugal deſcrib'd 7
When firſt a Kingdom 22
Its Product 43
Povoa 281
Povos 219
Prado 251
Proenza 280
Pumpilhoſo *Ib.*
Punhete 231

R.

RArities in *Portugal* 81
Redinha 279
Redondo 224
Relicks 101
Religious Houſes in *India* 33
Religious Orders in *Portugal* 48
Rezende 271
Ribeira R. 301
River producing Leeches 82
Roca de Sintra 37

Roman Courts of Judicature in *Lusitania* p. 6
Their Free Towns *Ib.*
Rozas 271

S.

SAbor R. 298
Sabugal 262
Sadao R. 41
Salt-Pits 44
Salvaterra 228, 279
San Combadon 277
San Domil 278
San Felices de los Gallegos 309
Sanguinhedo 271
San Joao da Peſqueyra 257
San Pedro de Sul 269
Santa Chriſtina 248
Santa Marta 290
Santarem 212
Santiago de Cacem 284
San Vincente da Beira 278
Sarrancella 266
Sarrii 4
Sartam 229
Sarzedas 280
Seda 245
Seda R. 299
Segura 279
Sernache 278
Serpa 230
Serpis 278
Serra do Algarve 38
Serra da Arrabida 38
Serra da Eſtrella 37
Serra de Marvao *Ib.*
Sertorius 80
Setuval 211
Seya 268
Seyra R. 300
Sindim 270
Soaio 273
Sortella 263
Soure 231
Souro R. 224
Souſa R. 300
Souto 272

Spring that turns Wood into Stone p. 82
Stone of ſtrange Heat 83
Stones with Croſſes that make Bread Light 83
Suevia, why *Portugal* was ſo call'd 21

T.

TAbora R. 301
Tagilde 272
Tagus R. 40, *and* 286
Tamaga R. 290
Tarraconenſis Province 2
Tarrouca 275
Tavira 208
Tavora R. 42
Tea R. 301
Tentugal 246
Tera R. 294
Terges R. 296
Toloſa 281
Tomar 214
Tornoim 277
Torraon 283
Torre de Moncorvo 256
Torres Novas 219
Torres Vedras 221
Tour 278
Touraes R. 292
Trancoſo 266
Trapa 269
Traſoſmontes Province 12
Tua R. 301
Tubal 20
Tuelo R. 291
Turdetani 3
Turduli 4
Tuy 302

V.

VAgos 276
Valencia de Alcantara 310
Valenza de Minho 253
Vallelas 263

MUSEUM BRITANNICUM

Varinho p. 275
Varao R. 297
Veiros 236
Viana 232
Viana de Foz de Lima 252
Vidigueyra 283
Villa Cham 274
Villa da Ponte 274
Villa de Frades 283
Villa de Rey 280
Villa do Conde 253
Villa Flor 256
Villa Franca 227
Villa Nova 251
Villa Nova da Cerveyra 253
Villa Nova de Ficalho 285
Villa Nova de Mil Fontes 284
Villa Nova de Portimao 285
Villa Nova de Sande 255
Villa Rial 256
Villariza 301
Villar Mayor 259
Villa Verde 224
Villa Vizoſa 216
Vimieyro 282
Vimioſo 274
Vinhais 258
Viriatus his Tomb 97
Viſeo 198
Univerſity of Coimbra 105
Univerſity of Ebora 107
Vouga 275
Vouga R. 41, *and* 292

W.

WOoll in *Portugal* 44
Women fruitful in *Portugal* 84
Their Valour 84, *&c.*

X.

XEres de Bajadoz, *or* de los Cavalleros 306

Z.

ZAdao R. 295
Zalas R. 293
Zambuja 230
Zarzedas 247
Zezere R. 42, *and* 292
Zurara 251

BOOKS

BOOKS Newly Publiſhed.

MEmoirs of the Adventures of a *French* Lady of Quality, during her late Reſidence at *Venice*, ſent by her in a Letter to an *Engliſh* Lady, her Friend, in *London*. Containing a great Variety of Fortune, with many Excellent Moral Reflections. Recommended to the Peruſal of the Fair Sex.

The Golden Bull: Being the Great Charter of the *Empire*. Or, the Liberties and Immunities granted to the Empire, and all the Members of it, by the Emperor *Charles* IV, in the Year 1356, Confirm'd by the General Diet, and Sworn to by every Emperor at his Election. The Copy from which this Tranſlation was taken has been Compar'd with, and exactly Corrected by, the Three Originals, ſeal'd with a Gold Seal, which are One in *Bohemia*, the Other in the *Palatinate*, and the Third at *Francfort*. Price 1 *s*.

The Commonwealth of Learning: Or, A Cenſure on Learned Men and Sciences. Written in *Spaniſh* by *D. Diego de Saavedra Faxardo*, Knight of the Order of *Santiago*, one of his Majeſty's Supreme Council of the *Indies*, and his Plenipotentiary at the Treaty of *Munſter*, Author of the *Political Emblems*. Faithfully Tranſlated into *Engliſh*. Price 1 *s*.

The Ballance: Or, A New Teſt of the High-Fliers of all Sides: Being a Short View of the Riſe of our Preſent Factions, with a New Hiſtory of Paſſive-Obedience, and a Propoſal of a Bill againſt Occaſional Conformity that may Paſs Both Houſes. Price 1 *s*.

The Firſt and Second Parts of the Locuſts: Or, Chancery Painted to the Life, and the Laws of *England* Try'd in *Forma Pauperis*, Price 6 *d*. each.